

KIM IL SUNG

WORKS

WORKING PEOPLE OF THE WHOLE WORLD, UNITE!

KIM IL SUNG

WORKS

39

January 1985–May 1986

FOREIGN LANGUAGES PUBLISHING HOUSE
PYONGYANG, KOREA

1995

CONTENTS

NEW YEAR ADDRESS

January 1, 1985 1

TALK TO THE DELEGATION OF THE COMMUNIST PARTY OF PORTUGAL

January 7-8, 1985 10

SOME PROBLEMS FACING THE ECONOMIC WORK OF JAGANG PROVINCE

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Senior Officials of the Administration Council and of Jagang Province, *January 31, 1985* 24

ON SOME PROBLEMS ARISING IN SCHOOL EDUCATION

Talk to Officials While Inspecting Pyongyang Senior Middle School No.1, *February 26, 1985* 36

MEASURES FOR INCREASING THE PRODUCTION OF MEAT AND EGGS

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Senior Officials of the Administration Council and Pyongyang, *May 16, 1985* 42

TALK TO THE SECRETARY GENERAL OF THE CENTRAL EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF THE JAPAN SOCIALIST PARTY

May 23, 1985 50

ON THE OCCASION OF THE 30TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE FOUNDING OF THE GENERAL ASSOCIATION OF KOREAN RESIDENTS IN JAPAN

Congratulatory Message Sent to the Chairman of the Central Standing Committee of the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan, <i>May 25, 1985</i>	64
ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE EDITOR-IN-CHIEF OF THE AINC (National Information Agency of Cuba)	
<i>June 6, 1985</i>	69
ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE MANAGING EDITOR OF THE JAPANESE POLITICO-THEORETICAL MAGAZINE <i>SEKAI</i>	
<i>June 9, 1985</i>	76
TALK TO THE GOVERNOR OF OSAKA PREFECTURE OF JAPAN AND HIS PARTY	
<i>June 30, 1985</i>	99
TALK TO THE DELEGATION OF THE LEFT PARTY-COMMUNISTS OF SWEDEN	
<i>July 8, 1985</i>	112
ON THE CAREFUL PRESERVATION AND MANAGEMENT OF CULTURAL SITES AND RELICS	
Presidential Decree No. 35 of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, <i>July 11, 1985</i>	123
ON PROVIDING VISITORS TO OLD REVOLUTIONARY BATTLEFIELDS WITH GOOD LIVING CONDITIONS	
Speech delivered at a Consultative Meeting of Senior Officials of the Administration Council and of Ryanggang Province, <i>July 25, 1985</i>	127
ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS PUT BY THE EDITOR-IN-CHIEF OF THE <i>KOMUNIST</i>, THE ORGAN OF THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE LEAGUE OF COMMUNISTS OF YUGOSLAVIA	
<i>October 3, 1985</i>	138

THE LOFTY REVOLUTIONARY SPIRIT
OF THE ANTI-JAPANESE REVOLUTIONARY
MARTYRS WILL REMAIN ALIVE FOR EVER
IN THE HEARTS OF OUR PARTY AND PEOPLE

Talk to Officials While Looking Around the Reconstructed
and Expanded Revolutionary Martyrs Cemetery
on Mt. Taesong, *October 4, 1985*..... 153

ON INTRODUCING THE SOCIAL SECURITY
SYSTEM FOR COOPERATIVE FARMERS

Decree of the Central People's Committee of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea, *October 4, 1985* 162

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE
MANAGING EDITOR OF *SHAKAI SHIMPO*,
ORGAN OF THE JAPAN SOCIALIST PARTY

October 9, 1985 164

TALK TO A DELEGATION OF THE INTERNATIONAL
LIAISON COMMITTEE FOR INDEPENDENT
AND PEACEFUL REUNIFICATION OF KOREA

October 11, 1985 175

ON FURTHER DEVELOPING THE COMMUNIST POLICIES

Talk to Senior Officials of the Administration
Council, *October 22, 1985* 179

ON ORGANIZING INTEGRATED ENTERPRISES
AND IMPROVING THE WORK SYSTEM AND
METHODS OF THE ADMINISTRATION COUNCIL

Speech at a Meeting of the Political Bureau of the Central
Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *November 19, 1985* 192

NEW YEAR ADDRESS

January 1, 1986 243

**ON INCREASING THE PRODUCTION OF SALT,
CHEMICAL FIBRE AND VINYL CHLORIDE**

Speech Delivered at a Consultative Meeting of Senior
Officials in the Chemical and Light Industries, *January 13, 1986*.....254

**ON MODERNIZING GEOLOGICAL PROSPECTING
EQUIPMENT AND ESTABLISHING A CORRECT
SYSTEM OF GEOLOGICAL PROSPECTING**

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Officials in Charge
of Geological Prospecting, *January 17, 1986*.....262

**PROGRESSIVE STUDENTS THROUGHOUT THE WORLD,
STRUGGLE FOR PEACE AND SOCIAL PROGRESS!**

Speech at a Banquet given in Honour of Delegates
to the Meeting of the Executive Committee of the International
Union of Students, *January 17, 1986*.....269

**ON STEPPING UP THE TECHNOLOGICAL REVOLUTION
AND DEVELOPING THE METAL INDUSTRY**

Concluding Speeches at the Eleventh Plenary Meeting
of the Sixth Central Committee of the Workers'
Party of Korea, *February 5-8, 1986*.....274

1. On Stepping Up the Technological Revolution274

2. On Developing the Metal Industry310

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE
VICE-CHAIRMAN OF THE INDONESIAN
NEWSPAPER MERDEKA**

March 6, 1986.....316

**ON IMPROVING THE WORK OF PROTECTING
THE ENVIRONMENT**

Talk to Senior Officials of State Administrative
and Economic Organs, *April 10, 1986*335

TO THE TEACHING STAFF AND STUDENTS
OF THE KOREA UNIVERSITY

Letter of Congratulations on the 30th Anniversary of the Founding
of the Korea University, *April 10, 1986*..... 348

ON FURTHER DEVELOPING THE VINALON INDUSTRY

Talk to Senior Officials of the Administration
Council, *April 27, 1986* 351

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE
EDITOR-IN-CHIEF OF THE YUGOSLAV
NEWSPAPER *OSLOBODJENJE*

May 20, 1986 366

NEW YEAR ADDRESS

January 1, 1985

Comrades,

Having seen out a year of victories in the worthwhile struggle for revolution and construction, we greet the first morning of a hopeful New Year 1985.

On this occasion I should like to offer my warm regards and greetings to all our people, to our brothers and sisters in the south, to our compatriots in Japan and to all other overseas Koreans, who are striving for socialist construction and for the revolutionary cause of Juche, for the reunification of the country and national prosperity.

Today, greeting the New Year with a renewed hope and high ambitions, all our people are joyfully looking back upon the past year, replete with proud victories and momentous events, and are fervently resolved to accelerate the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction this year.

The year 1984 was a historic time, a year when international solidarity with our revolution was further cemented as a result of the energetic external activities of our Party and of the Government of the Republic.

Their basic ideas of external activities consist in independence, friendship and peace. Last year, firmly maintaining independence in external activities, we made strenuous efforts to develop the relations of friendship and cooperation with many countries around the world and to safeguard world peace and security.

Last year our Party and state delegation paid official friendship visits to the Soviet Union and other socialist countries in Europe in order to strengthen our ties of friendship and solidarity with those fraternal countries, to develop interchange and cooperation with them and to share with each other the experience gained in the development of socialism. These visits were quite successful, enjoying the cordial hospitality and warm welcome from the peoples and leaders of the fraternal countries and achieving satisfactory results. Our delegation's historic visits to the Soviet Union and other socialist countries in Europe powerfully demonstrated the unity and solidarity of the socialist countries and the international communist movement and developed the friendly and cooperative relations with the fraternal parties and countries onto a higher stage.

Last year an important milestone was set up in the development of our friendly relations with the People's Republic of China, a brotherly neighbour of ours. In May last year, Comrade Hu Yaobang, General Secretary of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China, visited our country and adorned Korea-China friendship beautifully by carrying with him the friendly feelings of the 1,000 million Chinese people; and some time ago we also paid an informal visit to the People's Republic of China and had momentous opportunities of meeting its high-ranking leaders and talking with them in a comradely and friendly atmosphere. Through these mutual visits, contacts and talks, intimate sense of camaraderie between the leaders of Korea and China has grown even more and the traditional Korea-China friendship has developed in depth.

As in the past, so also in the future, our Party and the Government of the Republic will spare no effort to promote friendship and solidarity with all the socialist countries of the world and to develop economic and technical interchange and cooperation with them.

Last year our friendly and cooperative relations with the third world countries including the non-aligned nations also made progress.

Heads of state and high-ranking delegations of many third world countries visited our country, and a number of our delegations visited

numerous countries. As a result, the external relations of our Republic extended, and bonds of friendship between our people and the peoples of newly-emerging countries became closer.

Last year, in an effort to effect South-South cooperation, our Party and the Government of the Republic took active measures for cooperation in agriculture with many African countries. This marked a very important event which opened up a new prospect of South-South cooperation.

South-South cooperation is an important matter in abolishing the outdated international economic order and establishing a new one and also in bringing economic self-support to the developing countries. If they unite and effect South-South cooperation, the third world countries can be free from starvation and poverty by solving the food problem without being indebted to big countries. They will also be able to eradicate disease by developing public health service and successfully solve various difficult and complicated problems arising in the building of a new society.

In the future our Party and the Government of the Republic will develop cooperation and exchange with many more third world countries in agriculture and other fields and will work to broaden South-South cooperation by joining efforts with all developing countries.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic will develop friendly relations, on the principle of equality and mutual benefit, with all countries which respect our country's sovereignty and take a friendly approach to us.

Our people set store by peace and want to live in a world at peace. United with all the peace-loving peoples of the world, we shall always fight resolutely to check and frustrate the imperialists' reckless manoeuvres to unleash a new war and their policy of military buildup, and to safeguard world peace and security.

On the occasion of the New Year, I want to extend my congratulations and greetings to the peoples and friends around the world, including the peoples of the fraternal socialist countries and the

non-aligned countries that actively support and encourage the revolutionary cause of our people.

Ending national division and reunifying the country is a most urgent task of our people today.

To ease tensions in our country and create the preconditions for independent and peaceful national reunification, our Party and the Government of the Republic last year made a new proposal for tripartite talks between the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the United States and south Korea and worked hard to put it into effect. Because of its justness our proposal for the tripartite talks enjoys full support of all people in both north and south Korea as well as our compatriots abroad and has evoked a great response among the world's people.

This proposal has produced no tangible results because the other side has not yet shown a positive attitude towards it. But we will continue to make patient efforts to put it into practice.

Since it is a party responsible for a solution to the Korean question, the United States ought to accept our proposal as soon as possible.

We must realize the tripartite talks between our Republic, the United States and south Korea and thus replace the Korean Armistice Agreement with a peace agreement so as to ease tensions in our country, remove the danger of a new war and ensure a durable peace. Through talks we will also adopt a declaration of nonaggression between the north and the south, thereby ending the arms race and military confrontation between them and creating conditions and environments for the peaceful reunification of the country.

Last year our Party and the Government of the Republic strove for contacts and dialogues between the north and the south, in accordance with the noble idea of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity manifested in the July 4 North-South Joint Statement.

Our Republic, which has never forgotten the people in south Korea, took compatriotic measures last year to send the relief goods of best wishes to the flood victims in south Korea. The implementation of these relief measures created an atmosphere of contacts and dialogues

between the two parts of the country and made a breach in the barriers which had stood between them for so long. In this context, north-south negotiations on economic affairs and contacts between Red Cross organizations were effected. This is an event of great significance in easing tensions in our country, in achieving national harmony and unity and in paving the way for peaceful national reunification.

Active dialogue and extensive cooperation and exchange between the north and the south will enable them to join efforts to develop the national economy in a coordinated way and attain nationwide prosperity in all spheres. Our Party and the Government of the Republic will make every sincere effort to ensure that economic negotiations and Red Cross talks which have been held at our proposal after a lengthy interval will bear good fruit, and that extensive negotiations and many-sided cooperation and exchange between the two parts of the country will become a reality.

If north-south dialogues proceed successfully and meet popular expectations on the subject of national reunification, these will develop gradually onto higher-level talks and further culminate in high-level political negotiations between north and south.

The people in the northern half of Korea and south Korea and all the overseas compatriots must realize as soon as possible the national aspiration for the country's reunification by achieving great national unity in the spirit of the July 4 North-South Joint Statement and by struggling with the concerted efforts of the entire nation.

Last year the youths and students and other people in south Korea fought valiantly to bring independence and democracy to the south Korean society and to hasten national reunification. I should like to extend firm solidarity and brotherly support and encouragement to the just struggle of the patriotic youths and students and the rest of the people in south Korea.

This year the Koreans in Japan greet the 30th anniversary of the formation of Chongryon (the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan). This year the workers of the Chongryon and other compatriots in Japan must work hard to strengthen Chongryon

organization, develop its patriotic work to a higher stage and to accelerate the independent and peaceful reunification of the country in firm unity with all the other overseas compatriots.

Comrades,

Last year our people launched a powerful campaign to create “the speed of the 80s”, in hearty response to the Party’s militant call and made a great success in socialist economic construction.

Thanks to the devoted efforts of our heroic working class and the rest of the working people who are boundlessly faithful to the Party and the revolution, last year’s national economic plan was fulfilled successfully, the internal structure of many sectors of the national economy further improved and productive capacity increased considerably.

Last year those who had been mobilized in the great natural transformation projects and in urban construction completed large-scale difficult works successfully and erected many monumental edifices. The heroic builders of the Nampho Barrage (the present West Barrage), the Thaechon Power Station and the northern railways sped up their building operations by bravely overcoming unfavourable natural conditions in a high revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude, and fully displayed the indomitable fighting spirit of the Korean youth loyal to the Party’s call.

Last year our industrious agricultural working people, under the leadership of the Party, triumphantly reached the goal of ten million tons of grain by thoroughly implementing the Juche farming method. This brilliant success in agriculture clearly demonstrates the correctness of our Party’s agricultural policy and the invincible vitality of our socialist agricultural system.

I express my warm gratitude to all the people—workers, farmers, soldiers and working intellectuals—who made last year great achievements in all spheres of the revolution and construction by giving full play to their loyalty to the Party and the revolution.

1985 is also a meaningful year because we celebrate the 40th anniversaries of motherland liberation and our Party’s founding.

It has been four decades now since the historic cause of national liberation was achieved and our Party was founded—the events which enveloped the whole country with seething joy and happiness. During the past 40 years our Party and people have travelled down a revolutionary path of shining victories and glory and built a people's paradise good to live in on this land of forefathers.

This year we must give rise to an upturn in the revolution and construction so as to highlight the 40th anniversaries of motherland liberation and Party founding as a great festival of victors.

The Workers' Party of Korea is a seasoned General Staff of our revolution. This year when we will celebrate its 40th anniversary, we must further strengthen this glorious Party by adding more lustre to its magnificence.

All the Party members and working people must firmly arm themselves with our Party's revolutionary idea and resolutely struggle to achieve the revolutionary cause of Juche under the banner of the Party.

With the 40th anniversary of national liberation this year, we must further increase the might of our socialist system which has been set up and developed by hard-fought struggle and must display its superiority to the full.

If we are to strengthen the might of our socialist system, we must vigorously carry on the three revolutions—ideological, technological and cultural. By simultaneously pushing ahead with the technological and cultural revolutions while giving definite priority to the ideological revolution, we should make long strides in revolutionizing all members of society, assimilating them to the working class and intellectualizing them and in making the national economy Juche-oriented, modern and scientifically-based.

An efficient construction of the socialist economy is a guarantee for increasing the strength of the socialist system and for giving full play to its advantages.

The Tenth Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea has discussed the national economic

development plan for 1985 and has called on the whole Party and all the people to implement the plan.

All Party organizations, the entire Party members and the working people must bring about a new turn in socialist economic construction this year by working hard to implement the decisions of the plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee.

This year we must keep the mining industry and the railway transport well ahead of all other sectors, sharply increase the output of iron and steel and keep production going steadily at a high level by efficiently operating all factories and enterprises.

The agricultural sector must make vigorous efforts to consolidate the success achieved last year and take agricultural production into a new stage of development. The workers in this sector must strive to improve seed production, increase the fertility of soil, modernize agricultural production and expand the area under cultivation.

The superiority of the socialist system must be shown in the people's standard of living. This year we must markedly improve the people's standard of living by mobilizing the existing productive potential and all other possibilities to the full. We should ensure a full operation of all light-industry factories so as to increase the output of high-quality consumer goods, and set up a large number of daily necessities workshops and workteams in factories and enterprises and also widely organize home workteams and sideline workteams in all towns, workers' districts and cooperative farms so as to increase the output of daily necessities including miscellaneous goods and foodstuffs.

In order to successfully construct the socialist economy, we need to improve the direction of economic affairs and the management of enterprises. The officials in charge of the economic sectors should give definite priority to political work over all other work as required by the Tsean work system and properly use economic levers to facilitate the correct application of a cost-accounting system, thereby managing the economy in a scientific and efficient way.

The revolutionary tasks facing us this year are very honourable and

worthwhile, and require the entire Party and all the people to make strenuous efforts. All the Party members and the working people must band together and rise to the occasion and fight courageously to adorn the eventful year of 1985 as the most brilliant year in the history of our country.

Let each of us endeavour energetically to win a new victory in the building of socialism and to accelerate the independent and peaceful reunification of the country, firmly united behind the Party Central Committee, under the unfurled banner of the Juche idea!

TALK TO THE DELEGATION OF THE COMMUNIST PARTY OF PORTUGAL

January 7-8, 1985

Let me first of all thank you for undertaking such a long journey.

I am very pleased to see you once again in Pyongyang, Comrade Cunhal, in your capacity as General Secretary of the Communist Party of Portugal after such a long absence, and I extend my sincerest welcome to you on this visit.

Under your leadership, the Communist Party of Portugal waged an arduous underground struggle against the dictatorial regime for a long time and, as a result, finally won the legitimacy of its activities. I sincerely congratulate you on this success in your struggle.

And now let me tell you about our Party's activities and the situation in Asia.

At present, our Party has put forward three revolutionary tasks and is endeavouring for their implementation: in other words, our Party is making efforts; first, for the successful socialist construction in the northern half of Korea; second, for an independent and peaceful reunification of the country, and third, for consolidating the unity and solidarity with the international revolutionary forces including the international communist movement, labour movement and national-liberation movement.

First, I will go into socialist construction in our country.

Almost ten years have passed since you first visited our country.

Since that time our Party has enjoyed considerable success in socialist construction.

Our Party works hard to strengthen the might of the socialist independent national economy.

The basic line maintained by our Party in the building of the socialist independent national economy is to give priority to the development of heavy industry while simultaneously developing light industry and agriculture. In accordance with the basic line on economic construction as set by our Party, light industry and agriculture as well as heavy industry have developed in our country.

While maintaining the basic line of economic construction, we strove to make the national economy Juche-oriented, modern and scientifically-based, thus consolidating the foundations of the socialist independent national economy.

Today, the economic situation of our country is very good. As our country develops the economy by relying on its own raw materials, it is not affected by the world economic upheavals. At present, prices are rising without letup in capitalist countries due to the fuel and raw materials crises, but our country is unaware of such phenomena. In a nutshell, our socialist economy is making a steady progress without suffering from the world economic upheavals.

On the basis of having fulfilled the Second Seven-Year Plan, we are now preparing for a new Seven-Year Plan. In the period of a new long-term plan, we intend to achieve ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction as put forward by the Sixth Party Congress. This means that in the near future we shall be producing annually 100,000 million kwh of electricity, 120 million tons of coal, 15 million tons of steel, 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals, 20 million tons of cement, 7 million tons of chemical fertilizer, 1,500 million metres of fabrics, 5 million tons of seafood, and 15 million tons of grain and shall have reclaimed 300,000 hectares of tideland within the coming decade.

Our country has a very small amount of land under cultivation, so we are now trying to reclaim the tideland in order to expand the area

under cultivation. It is only when this area is expanded that our goal of harvesting 15 million tons of grain can be realized.

When the objectives of socialist economic construction are attained, our country will be able to take its place proudly among the nations leading the world in economic development.

As I told you when you, Comrade General Secretary, last visited our country, our Party is continuing to promote with vigour the three revolutions of ideology, technology and culture.

Capturing two fortresses is indispensable in the building of socialism and communism. In other words, both the ideological and material fortresses of communism should be captured. Historical experience shows that the struggle to conquer the material fortress alone does not make the building of socialism and communism successful. Only when the scaling of the material fortress and the conquering of the ideological fortress by educating and transforming the people along the communist line are conducted vigorously can socialism and communism be built.

The three revolutions are essential in capturing both the ideological and material fortresses of communism. Our Party has achieved great success in carrying out the three revolutions.

Our Party can be said to have succeeded completely in implementing the ideological revolution. Our Party members are now fully equipped with the Juche idea. All the people trust and follow our Party boundlessly and the latter firmly believes in the former. Our Party is united, based on one ideology, and our people are also united rock-solid with one mind and will with the Party at the centre. No difference in views exists in our Party and the ideological state of our Party members and people is very sound.

In our country all the people are enrolled in definite organizations and lead organizational lives; Party members in their Party organizations, workers in the trade union organizations, cooperative farmers in the organizations of the Union of Agricultural Working People, the young people in the organizations of the League of Socialist Working Youth, women in the Women's Union

organizations, and children in the Children's Union organizations. Through these organizational lives, our Party is imbuing the communist ideology in all people and assimilating them into the working class.

Our Party formulates all its lines and policies in conformity with the desire and requirement of our people. Therefore, it does not commit any deviations in mapping out and implementing its lines and policies, and our people devote all their energy to the effort for socialist construction, upholding the Party's lines and policies.

Our Party has made great progress also in implementing the technical revolution.

This is a revolution of developing the productive forces, thus freeing from backbreaking labour working people who have been liberated from exploitation and oppression and steadily improving their material welfare. We are building socialism with an aim none other than at freeing all the working people from arduous labour and providing them with a happy life. The revolution is also necessary for assimilating peasants into the working class.

Last year, we greeted the 20th anniversary of the publication of the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country*. Our Party has conducted technical revolution vigorously in the countryside following the publication of the theses.

The basic task of the rural technical revolution is to realize irrigation and electrification of agriculture, comprehensive mechanization and proper use of chemicals.

We have already realized irrigation and electrification of the rural economy. Mechanization of the rural economy in our country has made no small progress. That we failed to introduce full mechanization is not because we have not been able to provide up-to-date farming machinery, but because we have not finished the realignment of land. Patches and sloping fields occupy a large area in our country, and without realigning them we cannot introduce comprehensive mechanization of the rural economy.

As our country lacks crop area, there is no land left to lie fallow.

Therefore, we should realign land during off-season days, and these are not many in a year. We realign land in a small way before ploughing and sowing in spring and after harvesting, before the land freezes. Consequently the task takes us a long time. But within the next several years we will have finished the realignment of the land and completed the mechanization of the rural economy.

Chemicals are applied extensively and successfully to the rural economy in our country. We produce fertilizers, herbicides and other agricultural chemicals ourselves and provide them to the countryside.

By carrying out the tasks of the technical revolution in the rural economy, we are going to ensure that farmers, too, work 8 hours a day as the workers do. It can be said that the farmers will have been assimilated into the working class in labour when an 8-hour working day is introduced in the countryside, and the difference between agricultural and industrial labour is eliminated.

I think that we can get rid of the long-time backwardness of the rural economy and free the peasants completely from toilsome labour in the near future.

With the successful promotion of the rural technical revolution, the agricultural output is on the increase. We have long since been satisfying our demand for food grain ourselves. Our country, which had been short of grain in the past, has now become a country with surplus grain. We have come to hold a greater grain reserve by producing 10 million tons of grain last year.

The technical revolution is being pushed forward in the field of industry as well. We are exerting especially great effort on the technical revolution to eliminate the backbreaking labour in the mining industry and in construction.

Our Party has achieved great success in the implementation of the cultural revolution.

After liberating the country, we waged a campaign against illiteracy and then introduced universal compulsory primary education which was followed by universal compulsory secondary education. Universal eleven-year compulsory education is now in effect. Our new

generation is developing in a sound ideological way as they lead a collective life in the state-run educational institutions for 11 years.

In our country 3.5 million children are growing up happily in nurseries and kindergartens, and 5 million pupils and students are learning free of charge in the schools at all levels—from primary schools to universities. In the long run, this means that we are bringing up 8.5 million children, pupils and students, accounting for half of the population, at the expense of the state and society.

I think it is a very good thing to grant them free education. As the universal free education is put into effect in our country, the rising generation enjoys the benefits of compulsory free education without discrimination.

In the past, our country was very short of national cadres. When our country was liberated, there were merely tens of university graduates. Relying on them we began to train our own national cadres, and now have a huge army of over 1.2 million intellectuals. The intellectuals brought up by our Party after liberation are sound in ideology and they are unfailingly loyal to the Party and the revolution. In their forties and fifties at the moment, they work to the best of their abilities. It can be said that we have now completely solved the problem of national cadres.

The present ranks of cadres of the Party, state and social organizations are composed of the elderly, middle-aged and young people in proper combination. Our Party's systematic training programme has provided reserves of well-prepared national cadres in our country. It is a great pride for our Party to have built up firm ranks of national cadres.

If we are to build socialism and communism, we should raise the cultural and technical standards of all the people to a high level. Therefore, our Party has put forward the slogan of making the whole society intellectual, and is striving for its implementation. At present, our country has over 200 universities and colleges. In the future we will set up more regular universities and colleges and more study-while-you-work colleges. Needless to say, it will take a long

time for the whole society to become intellectual. But our Party will discharge this undertaking without fail.

The validity of the line of three revolutions—ideological, technological and cultural—has been demonstrated to the full in practice. At the Sixth Congress of the Party we decided to consistently uphold the banner of the three revolutions. We will hold this banner aloft until we have built communism.

Next, I would like to tell you about the situation in south Korea and the question of reunification of our country.

At present, individuals in some countries think there exist two states in Korea; but south Korea cannot be called a state by any standards as she is a complete colony of the United States. The US imperialists are occupying south Korea, half the territory of our country, by force and the Japanese reactionaries are making attempts to reinvade south Korea. The south Korean “regime” is a reactionary, puppet regime sustained by the United States and Japan.

In recent years, I have met a delegation of the Japan Socialist Party and other various delegations from Japan. I explained the fact that the south Korean “regime” is a puppet one by likening it to the horsehair hat worn by the Koreans in the old days; the hat was kept on the head when tied by two strings, and when one of the strings was cut, the hat fell off. One of the strings that support the south Korean “regime” is the United States and the other is Japan. After hearing me out, the people from Japan were positive that it was true.

The south Korean people do not support the south Korean puppet regime, which is also isolated in the international arena. Only a few countries, which have invested capital in south Korea, e.g. Great Britain, West Germany, France and Canada, support the south Korean puppet regime as they follow the policy of the United States and Japan towards Korea.

The power which is maintained by the foreign forces and which has not struck root among the people cannot last long. The south Korean “regime” will become a hat off the head when either the United States or Japan does not support it.

At the instigation of the US imperialists and Japanese reactionaries, the south Korean authorities have increased the repressive apparatus on a large scale to fulfil their ambition for a long-term office and, by relying on it, are exercising a harsh military fascist dictatorship. At the moment, there are nearly one million puppet troops, over 3 million “Homeland Defence Reserve Forces” and more than one hundred thousand policemen in south Korea. Besides these there are a great number of paramilitary personnel and secret agents, which in the long run means that there are more than 40 troops, “Homeland Defence Reserve Forces” and policemen per square kilometre, since south Korea is about one hundred thousand square kilometres in area. In south Korea today, democracy is violated without any mercy and the elections are held in the strict cordon of bayonets.

The important thing in the present situation of south Korea is, above all else, to create an independent and democratic society. Without making the south Korean society independent and democratic, the south Korean people cannot realize their national sovereignty, free themselves from their present state of loss of rights nor achieve national reunification.

The present fighting spirit of the south Korean people is very high. They are fighting courageously against the colonial rule of US imperialism and the military fascist dictatorial regime. Our people in the northern half of Korea are giving active support to the south Korean people in their struggle to realize an independent and democratic society.

The reunification of our country is confronted with serious difficulties, owing to the manoeuvres to create “two Koreas” by the separatists inside and outside. In order to carry out her “two Koreas” policy, the United States is now employing the tactics of raising south Korea’s “position” in the international arena. She ensured that a conference of the Inter-Parliamentary Union was held in south Korea and is scheming for the 24th Olympic Games to be hosted in Seoul. In this way, the United States is trying to give the world’s people the impression that south Korea is an independent state. According to the

paper written by the United States, the south Korean authorities are clamouring for “simultaneous entry to the United Nations” and are making obstinate attempts to realize it. Some people think that the simultaneous entry of the north and south of Korea to the UN would hasten national reunification, but this is a mistaken view. If the north and south entered the UN separately, our nation might be divided for ever.

The United States is pursuing the “two Koreas” policy with an aim to turn south Korea into her permanent colony and military base and invade the northern half of Korea and other socialist countries with south Korea as a stepping-stone.

We can never tolerate the “two Koreas” plot of the United States. The Koreans are a homogeneous nation who have lived on the same land, using the same language and sharing the same culture for a long time. There is no minority nationality in our country. The Korean question is of different character from the German question. Germany is a country vanquished after igniting the Second World War. Since Germany had been the breeding-ground of two world wars, her neighbours do not want the unification of the East and West Germany. However, our country has no reason whatsoever to be divided.

We must check and frustrate the internal and external separatists’ moves to create “two Koreas”, and reunify the country.

For the reunification of our country to be achieved, tension created on the Korean peninsula should be eased before anything else.

In our country, the massive armed forces of north and south are standing face to face across the Military Demarcation Line, and more than forty thousand American troops and a great number of nuclear weapons are deployed in south Korea. The United States is continually building up her military forces in south Korea on the plea of the alleged “threat of southward invasion” in our country, and the south Korean authorities noisily advocate that the US troops should stay in south Korea to check this “southward invasion”. We have no intention either to “invade the south” or to make south Korea “communistic”.

Last year, we proposed to hold tripartite talks between the DPRK, the United States and south Korea to ease the tension in Korea. The

United States is a signatory to the armistice agreement, the other being the DPRK. In order to ease the tension in our country, it is necessary to replace the Korean Armistice Agreement concluded between us and the United States with a peace treaty, adopt a nonaggression declaration between the north and south and drastically reduce the armed forces of the north and south. We aim to solve these problems and lay the foundations for reunifying the country in a peaceful way through the tripartite talks. However, the United States has not accepted our proposal for the tripartite talks, simply because she would have no excuse for stationing her troops in south Korea if the peace treaty was concluded between the DPRK and the United States and the nonaggression declaration was adopted between the north and south through the tripartite talks. We will wait with patience for the United States to accept our proposal for the tripartite talks.

The Sixth Congress of our Party has set forth the proposal of reunifying the country by founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo through the establishment of a unified national government on the condition that the ideals and social systems existing in the north and south are left as they are, a government in which the two sides are represented on an equal footing and under which they exercise regional autonomy respectively with equal rights and duties. This means reunifying the country by leaving intact the socialist system in the northern half of Korea and the capitalist system in south Korea and establishing a unified national government. I think it will be reasonable if, in the unified state of a federal type, a supreme national federal assembly is formed and the assembly organizes a federal standing committee so as to guide the regional governments of the north and south. The representatives of the north and south can hold the chairmanship of the supreme national federal assembly in rotation. The DFRK will not be a satellite of any other nation; it will be a neutral country which does not rely on any foreign forces.

When a unified national government is established in our country, the United States will find no more pretexts that we attempt to “invade the south”.

The ten-point policy to be pursued by the DFRK maintains that the capital invested by other nations in south Korea should be left intact and their concessions continuously guaranteed; so the investor nations have no reason to oppose our country being reunified through federacy.

We will make steady efforts to found the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo by drawing on the united strength of the whole nation.

The effort of our people for national reunification is, in the long run, a patriotic struggle against the traitors to the country and nation, an anti-imperialist struggle against the foreign imperialist aggressors and a peace-defending struggle to abolish aggressive military bases in south Korea and remove the danger of war.

We are very grateful that the socialist countries and the Communist and Workers' Parties in various countries are rendering support and encouragements to the just cause of our people for national reunification.

At the banquet held yesterday you, Comrade General Secretary, said that you had been opposed resolutely to the holding of the Inter-Parliamentary Conference in Seoul and, as its expression, had not sent a parliamentary group of your Party to attend. On behalf of the Central Committee of our Party, I would like to express my thanks to the Central Committee of your Party and to you, Comrade General Secretary, for giving active support and encouragement to our people's cause of national reunification. We wish that you will, in the future, too, actively support our people's cause of national reunification.

Next, I will speak briefly about the situation prevailing in the region neighbouring our country.

After Reagan was elected President, the United States has become more undisguised in their manoeuvre to form a tripartite military alliance between the United States, Japan and south Korea. The main objective of the United States' scheme to organize this tripartite military alliance is to further intensify aggressive manoeuvres against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the socialist countries.

The United States is now attempting to form a tripartite military alliance with Japan and south Korea, draw more other countries into it and thus set up such an aggressive organization in Asia as NATO.

Reagan has recently proposed to form a “Pacific Basin Community”. We will wait and see what the “Pacific Basin Community” would be. He seems to be dreaming of forming something like the European Community in the economic realm in Asia. Some countries are in favour of this initiative of the United States, but quite a few countries are apprehensive about it. It seems that Nakasone, Prime Minister of Japan, discussed this matter with Reagan on his visit to the United States some days ago. We are now watching carefully the US activities in Asia.

I think that this is, in the main, a special situation prevailing in the region neighbouring our country at the moment.

I will not dwell further on the other matters, as you are aware of them.

Our country enjoys friendly relations with the socialist countries. The relations between our country and both China and the USSR are good. We also maintain amicable relations with other socialist countries.

Cordial relations also exist between our Party and the Communist and Workers’ Parties in the capitalist countries in Europe. Our Party has good relations with the Italian and Spanish Communist Parties as well as your Party.

Our country also maintains good relations with the non-aligned countries and other third world countries. We are making every possible effort to develop cooperation with the developing countries.

At present, many countries in Africa are suffering difficulties for lack of food. If they are to find a solution to the food problem, they should develop agriculture.

Recently, Presidents of various African countries such as Tanzania and Mozambique, have visited our country, and all of them proposed to organize farming joint ventures with us. The Mozambican President asked me if it would not be better for us to operate a joint agricultural

venture in his country which has vast crop land than to reclaim 300,000 hectares of tideland in Korea. Last year he asked our Vice-President, who was visiting Mozambique at the time, to consider an experimental farm of some tens of thousands of hectares as a joint enterprise. So, we are planning to effect cooperation with Mozambique in a way of farming jointly with the agricultural technicians and specialists, farm machines, seeds and fertilizers provided by our country and with the manpower and the land provided by that country and of dividing the output. As we have a certain measure of experience in the field of agriculture, we are able to render effective assistance to African countries in agriculture through South-South cooperation.

When the cooperation in agriculture between the African countries and us is promoted, those countries will be able to meet their food needs by boosting agriculture rapidly while our country will benefit from the use of outside sources of raw materials.

Our agricultural technicians and specialists are now developing experimental farms in various African countries.

If non-aligned countries and other third world countries realize South-South cooperation in agriculture, they will be able to lay foundations for building an independent national economy without relying on the developed countries.

I have told you about the cooperation between our country and the African countries, because your Party has close relations with the parties of many countries in Africa.

In conclusion, I would like to briefly touch on the relationship between our two Parties.

I think that your current visit to our country is of great significance in further strengthening and developing the relations existing between our two Parties.

Our Party wishes with sincerity that its relations with your Party continue to develop in a favourable way. When such a big party as yours gives positive support and encouragement to our people's cause of national reunification, our Party will enlist the sympathy and support of a greater number of peoples of European countries.

Our Party expects a great deal from your Party. We will be very grateful if your Party gives publicity through publications to our Party's policies and our people's efforts for national reunification among the European peoples. If you demand, we will inform you from time to time of the situation prevailing in our country.

It will be good for our two Parties to make contact frequently and exchange delegations such as this in the future.

We hope that your Party will conduct positive activities in support of the just cause of our people.

We enjoy cordial relations with such Scandinavian countries as Sweden, Finland and Norway, and I hope your Party will assist us in making many more friends in Europe in the future.

I am very satisfied with the fact that I have met you and, on this occasion, we have deepened our friendly relations and made the relations between our two Parties close. There is no difference in views between our two Parties; they are unanimous in their views on all matters.

I hope that in the future our two Parties will cooperate closely and fight shoulder to shoulder for the common cause.

SOME PROBLEMS FACING THE ECONOMIC WORK OF JAGANG PROVINCE

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Senior
Officials of the Administration Council
and of Jagang Province**

January 31, 1985

Today I would like to speak about some problems arising in the development of the economy in Jagang Province.

First of all, measures must be taken to solve the problem of fuel and power in this province.

At present the biggest problem in developing the economy of Jagang Province is that of fuel and power. Without solving this problem in the province, it will be impossible to operate the factories and enterprises at full capacity and rapidly develop the province's economy.

In order to solve the problem of fuel in this province, coal production should be increased at the Jonchon Coal Mine.

Once I said that a large quantity of coal must not be mined at the Jonchon Coal Mine in order to control somewhat the use of the coal deposited in the Jonchon area; but now there seems no need to do so. If Jagang Province succeeds in prospecting work, it will be possible to find more coal not only in the Jonchon area but also in other areas, and it will be all right to mine large quantities of the coal in the Jonchon area.

It will be a good idea to produce 500,000 tons of coal annually from the Jonchon Coal Mine. Even if we mine 500,000 tons of coal from this

mine every year, we will be able to cut coal there for scores of years. If 500,000 tons of coal are produced annually from this coal mine, we must use it for industrial purposes as well as for people's living. The factories and enterprises in Jagang Province are now using only good-quality coal, not Jonchon coal, on the ground that its quality is bad; still it is quite possible to use it for industrial purposes. They used Jonchon coal in the past.

The Administration Council should carry out its plans to transfer the Sinsong Coal Mine of the Kaechon Area Coal-mining Complex to Jagang Province, as this province will be short of coal even if the Jonchon Coal Mine annually produces 500,000 tons. The Administration Council must ask Jagang Province to conduct more prospecting work to find more coal, increase coal production at the Jonchon Coal Mine and, at the same time, transfer a coal mine of another province to Jagang Province to solve its fuel problem.

The annual coal needs of Jagang Province seem to be too great; it would be advisable to examine them again carefully.

If coal is in short supply in North Phyongan Province, the Administration Council must examine the situation and allow this province to export 300,000 tons less, and use it for its own need, while asking South Phyongan Province to export that much more coal. It would be a good idea to reduce a little the amount of coal to be exported by North Phyongan Province and ask South Phyongan Province to export that much more, letting North Phyongan Province use the coal mined within the province. The Administration Council should organize the work carefully. It must not force other provinces to supply the coal required by North Phyongan Province. However, if the Administration Council just tell other provinces to do so, it will be impossible to solve the problem of coal for North Phyongan Province if they do not supply coal in the required quantities, but be concerned only with provincialism.

Provinces should take measures to exploit and use the coal of low-calorific value and meta-anthracite by every means possible.

Today's issue of the newspaper *Rodong Sinmun* carries an editorial

to this effect. Exploiting and using the coal of low-calorific value and meta-anthracite is very important in settling the problem of fuel and power. From now on, all the demand for the coal for people's home use must be met with these kinds of coal.

The provinces must work hard to exploit and use these kinds of coal. Especially, South Hwanghae Province, Kangwon Province and Kaesong must make every effort to exploit and use meta-anthracite.

If we are to solve the problem of power for Jagang Province, we must build many medium-sized and small hydroelectric power stations while increasing coal production.

Even though coal production is increased in Jagang Province, this alone is not sufficient to ease the strain on power. In order to settle the problem of power in Jagang Province, many medium-sized and small hydroelectric power stations must be built and electricity generated in large quantities.

The most reasonable way of solving the problem of power in our mountainous country is to build medium-sized and small hydroelectric power stations in all areas and generate a large amount of electricity by making effective use of water flowing down ravines. In our country there are many places suitable to build such hydroelectric power stations without the need for large state investment; among these places are some localities of Jagang, Ryanggang and North Phyongan Provinces. Our Party put forward the policy of building many medium-sized and small hydroelectric power stations a long time ago, and has worked hard to carry it out. Because we have built many of these power stations, it has been possible to supply electricity quickly even in all the remote mountain villages.

Jagang Province must build medium-sized and small hydroelectric power stations in various areas by making use of the favourable natural and geographical conditions. If Kophung County, Usi County, Chosan County and all other counties in the province dam up the water which flows down the ravines and set up generators, a large amount of electricity can be generated without the need to make great effort.

The rivers and streams flowing down the ravines of Jagang Province

have abundant water resources. Because of the long spell of rainy weather during summer and the long spell of snowy weather during winter in the areas of Jagang and Ryanggang Provinces, you need not worry about having to suspend the operation of generators owing to the shortage of water after building medium-sized and small hydroelectric power stations. Somewhat less water may flow down the ravines of these provinces in April and May, and in September and October, when there is light rainfall. It will be all right to build medium and small hydroelectric power stations to suit this situation. It will be possible to generate electricity in all seasons if two or three generators with the same generating power are installed in each medium or small-scale hydroelectric power station, only one being operated when there is little water and all being put into operation when water is plentiful.

A few years ago I assigned the soldiers of a certain small unit of the Korean People's Army the task of blocking up the water streaming down a ravine to build an experimental small hydroelectric power station. When I visited the unit later, I saw a small power station built there with generators of 30 and 80 kws. They were generating electricity in such a way that they operated both of the generators when the water flow was heavy, and only the 30-kw generator when it was light. So I asked them to install one more 30-kw generator and remove the 80-kw generator to the battalion headquarters location. As told, they blocked up the water flowing through the ravines in the vicinity of the battalion headquarters, made a waterway along the foot of a mountain to build a high fall, and set up the 80-kw generator there. The small hydroelectric power station built by the soldiers there generates electricity by continuing to operate the generator even in winter; they use the electricity generated from this power station for heating and for the cultivation of vegetables in a hothouse.

If Jagang Province builds medium and small hydroelectric power stations and generates large quantities of electricity through the use of the favourable natural and topographical conditions, it will also be able to ease the strain on power to a considerable extent and more satisfactorily effect the electrification of mountainous counties. If the

mountainous counties build many medium and small hydroelectric power stations, it will be possible not only to lighten difficult and arduous work with electricity, but also boil rice with electric cookers and heat administrative establishments and industrial enterprises as well as dwellings.

It is good in every respect for Jagang Province to build many medium and small hydroelectric power stations. If this is done, it will be possible to solve the problem of power even if coal is not brought in case of emergency.

The construction of medium or small hydroelectric power stations does not require a large amount of cement and other materials. If the state only provides generators, it will be quite possible to build these power stations with timber, in which Jagang Province is rich. A river can be dammed up with logs to store water, without using cement. In the same way as dams are built with logs, there will be no need to build a dike with cement if a river is blocked up across and is filled with stones.

Waterways can be made of planks which are obtained by sawing logs, without using iron or concrete pipes. It would be a good idea to install iron pipes only in those places where there are waterfalls. It will be all right if generators are installed in a small log cabin to be built for a power station.

Jagang Province must take decisive measures to solve the problem of power by speeding up the construction of medium and small hydroelectric power stations in a comprehensive mass movement.

If Jagang Province is planning to build some 50 medium and small hydroelectric power stations it should build them first as soon as possible and construct more in future. If this province builds such power stations in every ravine, it will be able to construct not 50 but even hundreds of them. In Jagang Province there are many places suitable for the construction of medium and small hydroelectric power stations.

I am of the opinion that Jagang Province should build, within the first half of this year, a good medium or small hydroelectric power station by blocking with logs instead of cement the water flowing down a ravine, creating a waterway along the foot of a mountain to

make a high head and then building a log cabin to install generators. It should then organize a demonstration to popularize it.

If Jagang Province is to build many medium and small hydroelectric power stations, it will have a problem with manpower. It would be a good idea to mobilize peasants as well for the construction of power stations in winter, which is an off-season for farming.

Ryanggang Province must also take measures to solve the problem of power by building many medium and small hydroelectric power stations.

Now this province brings in the coal it needs from another province; it will never be able to solve its problem of fuel and power in that way. Large quantities of peat are deposited in the Paegam area of Ryanggang Province. However, because effective research has not been done to exploit it and use it as fuel, this problem has not yet been solved properly.

Because there are no coal deposits in Ryanggang Province, it must build medium and small hydroelectric power stations independently and generate a large amount of electricity to solve its own fuel and power problems. Ryanggang Province cannot continually use coal from another province.

As water streams down every ravine of Ryanggang Province, too, making this province also rich in water resources, many places are suitable for the construction of medium and small hydroelectric power stations. I have pointed out more than once the need for Ryanggang Province to build many of these power stations by exploiting its favourable natural and geographical conditions. However, the senior officials of the province, taking a passive attitude, have not carried out the task as they should. After hearing that the Phothae Power Station has been built in Ryanggang Province I went there to find that not much electricity was being generated owing to the low head, whereas a lot could be generated if the head had been made high. The senior officials of the Ryanggang Provincial Party Committee seem to be working hard recently to carry out the task of building medium and small hydroelectric power stations in various areas.

In order to build these power stations in many parts of the country, the state must supply generators. It would be a good idea to produce 30-kw,

50-kw, 80-kw, 100-kw, 300-kw, 500-kw and 1,000-kw generators in a serial way. Only then shall we be able to generate electricity continuously by building medium and small hydroelectric power stations and installing three 30-kw generators where they are needed and operating all of them when water is plentiful and only one when it is not.

It is a good thing if the Administration Council has decided to produce in series generators with the capacity of 30 kw, 50 kw, 100 kw, 300 kw, 500 kw and 1,000 kw at the Taeon General Heavy Machine Works and is actively promoting their production.

To continue. Measures should be taken to solve the problem of transport in Jagang Province.

Only when the problem of transport as well as that of fuel and power is solved in this province can its economy be developed quickly and the people's standard of living raised significantly.

In order to solve the problem of transport in Jagang Province, a road transport fleet should be organized in mountainous counties far away from railway stations.

If this is done, agricultural production can be increased, local industry be developed and sideline production be improved, by promptly transporting the goods which are needed. Since there are many mountainous counties far away from railway stations in Jagang Province, a steady rate of production cannot be maintained nor can the standard of living of the people be improved if a road transport fleet is not organized for these counties. In short, mountainous counties can do nothing if road transport is not ensured for them.

At present, in some mountainous counties many tractors have broken down because they are used for carrying goods since lorries are not available. Agriculture is consequently held up. As long as mountainous counties use tractors to carry goods, they cannot ease the strain on transport.

The Administration Council must organize road transport fleets for the mountainous counties in Jagang Province so that they can transport out daily essentials and other goods made in these counties and transport into these counties the fertilizers and other needed items.

We must see to it that the road transport fleets to be organized in mountainous counties are supplied with *Sungni-58* lorries; only those lorries which can manoeuvre on steep slopes should be provided with petrol; others should be made to run on alternative fuels. If you let the road transport fleets to be organized in mountainous counties use only petrol and not alternative fuels, the lorries will have to lie idle when they are not supplied with petrol on a regular basis. Jagang Province is quite able to solve with its own resources the problem of alternative fuels that can be used by lorries.

Road transport fleets should also be organized in mountainous counties of Ryanggang and Kangwon Provinces. Such fleets must be organized for these provinces because they also have many counties far away from railway stations. Because Kangwon Province has two railway lines, its transport conditions are a little better than those of Jagang or Ryanggang Provinces, but in Kangwon Province there are counties which are 150 kilometres away from a railway station. Many counties of Kangwon Province, except for Anbyon County, Kosan County and some other counties, are at some distance from railway stations. It presents no problem for Ryanggang Province or Kangwon Province to make lorries run on gas.

The Administration Council should make a good plan to organize road transport fleets in mountainous counties. This plan must define in detail in which counties road transport fleets should be organized, how many lorries must be assigned to each, and how many of these lorries should run on petrol and how many should use alternative fuels. It will be all right to supply two or three lorries to each transport fleet first and gradually add more each year.

There is no harm in the provinces' cutting tunnels on passes where lorries find it hard to climb because of their steep slopes. If the provinces are supplied with rock-cutting drills and blasting powder, they will be able to do this on their own.

Jagang Province should energetically promote the breeding of freshwater fish.

If Jagang Province builds medium and small hydroelectric power

stations in various parts, many reservoirs will be created. So it will be a good idea to breed freshwater fish there. If we raise a lot of freshwater fish in the power station reservoirs, we can provide the people in the mountainous regions with fish throughout the year and export some to earn foreign currency. We can sell any amount of such freshwater fish as rainbow trout if we make contracts with other countries. However, our officials do not give a thought to earning foreign currency by raising large quantities of such fish as rainbow trout.

There are a lot of rivers and streams, lakes and reservoirs in our country. Therefore, any quantity of freshwater fish can be raised if officials really set their minds to it. It may be difficult to raise such freshwater fish as crucian carp in Jagang and Ryanggang Provinces because the water is cold there, but it is possible to breed large quantities of such cold water fish as char and rainbow trout. Raising these cold-water fish in the mountainous regions of Jagang and Ryanggang Provinces has already been proved feasible by experiment. Several years ago I assigned soldiers in Ryanggang Province the task of experimenting with breeding cold-water fish. They built a small log cabin, brought such cold-water fish as char and hatched its spawn, which they released into a river. And now, several years later, the river swarms with fish. Although the fry had not been raised in a fish farm but released into a river, they grew well. The freshwater fish released into a river is more tasty, because it lives on various feed as it swims along the water course.

If the upper reaches of the Taedong River are dammed up in our country, quantities of fish can be bred there. *Brachymystaxlenox* swarm there. Once when I went to the Taedonggang Power Station reservoir and saw *Brachymystaxlenox* teeming there, I tried to catch some, but failed to catch even a single one. I asked some old men living in the vicinity of the reservoir how to fish *Brachymystaxlenox* with rod and line, but they did not know, either. One could catch the fish with a net, but this method should not be allowed because the fish would become extinct. I caught a few and tasted them. They tasted like rainbow trout. *Brachymystaxlenox* might be called Korean rainbow

trout. In future we also intend to raise this fish by hatching its spawn.

Jagang Province should raise freshwater fish in rivers and streams, lakes and reservoirs in every possible way by making use of the favourable natural and geographical conditions.

If Jagang Province is to prevent freshwater fish released in rivers from flowing down into the Amnok River, it would be a good idea to block up the rivers with iron nets and raise the fish there. At present Ryanggang Province is raising fish by pitching iron nets in rivers to prevent fish raised there from swimming into the Amnok River. Jagang Province can also breed as many fish as are needed by pitching iron nets in rivers as in Ryanggang Province. Perhaps it will be possible for the eastern coastal areas to raise fish without having to pitch iron nets.

Other provinces must also take measures to breed freshwater fish in the rivers and streams, lakes and reservoirs; the coastal and mountainous areas, and flat areas must all raise fish suited to their respective climatic conditions. It will be possible to raise freshwater fish on a large scale in the basin of the Taedong River and in the Taedonggang Power Station reservoir. It will also be possible to breed crucian carp and various other kinds of freshwater fish in Lake Yonphung.

I am of the opinion that large quantities of such freshwater fish as crucian carp or *Hypophthalmichthys melitrix* should be raised in flat areas. One day they caught one in Lake Yonphung and brought it to me in a container. It had grown from the spawn incubated for the first time in our country and weighed 17 kilogrammes. So I saw to it that the work of raising freshwater fish was actively encouraged. The *Hypophthalmichthys melitrix* caught at that time was released in the Jangsuwon Reservoir and has now become the size of a small boat. A very large *Hypophthalmichthys melitrix* weighs 42 kilogrammes. Originally, this fish did not exist in our country. One year when I caught this fish in the Amnok River for the first time, our scholars did not know what kind of fish it was. I sent it to Kim Il Sung University, and they named it *kinyomo* (memorial fish-Tr.) because it had been caught by me.

A large amount of lobsters should also be cultivated in North

Phyongan Province and other coastal provinces.

It is said that a certain country has built saltwater fish farms, raises lobsters there and exports them, earning a large amount of foreign currency. If North Phyongan Province raises lobsters by making use of its salt water, it can also earn a large amount of foreign currency.

If our officials put their minds to it and tackle the task, they will be quite able to raise lobsters well. Several years ago our pisciculturists visited a foreign country to teach lobster breeding. I received the report on the work of this delegation, showing that they had worked well. The head of that country even sent me a letter of thanks for our technicians having taught them how to raise lobsters. In his letter he wrote that his country would be able to be very rich because the Korean comrades had conscientiously taught them how to raise lobsters. Although our pisciculturists taught a foreign country the method of raising lobsters, they are not willing to develop this work in our own country. Once I had a fish farm built in the tideland in North Phyongan Province, and lobsters were raised there. However, it has turned mostly into a salt bed because it has not been managed properly. If the officials of the Fish Farming General Bureau had managed this fish farm with a high sense of responsibility, many lobsters would have been cultivated there.

The coastal provinces must cultivate not only lobsters but also shellfish, trepang and kelp in large quantities. When I went to North Hamgyong Province last year, I was informed that large quantities of shellfish were cultivated there. If the coastal provinces cultivate a large amount of kelp, some of it can be exported.

In order to further develop the work of breeding freshwater fish, we will have to place the Fish Farming General Bureau under the direct control of the Administration Council again. It originally belonged to the Administration Council; however, several years ago we placed it under the control of the Fisheries Commission because its officials worked without a due sense of responsibility. The senior officials of the Fish Farming General Bureau have not properly carried out the task of cultivating large quantities of freshwater fish; and they have never asked the Administration Council to solve their problem. If we are to

develop the work of cultivating freshwater fish, it would be advisable to put the Fish Farming General Bureau directly under the Administration Council rather than placing it under the control of the Fisheries Commission. The Administration Council must separate the Fish Farming General Bureau from the Fisheries Commission and place it under its direct control.

Jagang Province must go all out to promote the work of creating mulberry fields. It would be more profitable for this province to create 10,000 hectares of mulberry fields, raise silkworms and produce cocoons than growing maize on the sloping fields. If 500 kilogrammes of cocoons are produced per hectare of mulberry field, 5,000 tons can be produced from 10,000 hectares. If Jagang Province produces 5,000 tons of cocoons and exports them, it would greatly help raise the standard of living of the people in the province. If this province produces 5,000 tons of cocoons, exporting is no problem. I have been told there is great foreign demand for our cocoons. Jagang Province must not do the work of creating mulberry fields superficially but must organize it carefully and do it meticulously.

In addition to creating mulberry fields we must manure and tend them properly. Whether we produce a large amount of mulberry leaves or not depends on how we manure and tend the fields. Large quantities of nitrogenous fertilizer and various other kinds of fertilizers must be applied to these fields. This will make it possible to produce more than 500 kilogrammes of cocoons per hectare of mulberry field.

Jagang Province must accept an advanced method of raising silkworms to increase cocoon production. The Kaechon-style method of raising silkworms is said to be good.

So far as other economic problems of Jagang Province are concerned, I have already suggested the tasks, so I will not further stress them.

If any problems arise in the course of carrying out the tasks facing Jagang Province, you should report them to the Premier promptly to get them solved.

ON SOME PROBLEMS ARISING IN SCHOOL EDUCATION

Talk to Officials While Inspecting Pyongyang

Senior Middle School No. 1

February 26, 1985

Classrooms of Pyongyang Senior Middle School No. 1 are well appointed, with desks, chairs and blackboards all in good condition.

Education of the younger generation is a very important undertaking for the prosperity and development of the country. We must pay close attention to all pupils' education and train them to be communist revolutionaries.

In order to bring them up to be useful workers, we must step up their training in the revolutionary world outlook. Pupils acquire the essentials of a revolutionary world outlook in the stage of secondary education. Whether they successfully acquire a revolutionary world outlook or not depends on how they are taught in the stage of secondary education. Schools must intensify education in the Juche idea, revolutionary education, communist education and other forms of political and ideological education to train young people as true communist revolutionaries thoroughly equipped with the revolutionary world outlook.

In order to train pupils to be useful workers we must improve the quality of the teaching of the basic sciences. Instruction on basic scientific subjects is very important in increasing the pupils' thinking ability and their ability in application. Only when the pupils receive

good instruction on the basic sciences can they build a foundation for learning specialized knowledge and the technology of specified fields, and can they greatly contribute to our country's development of science and technology after graduation. Schools must continue to improve the contents and methods of teaching such basic sciences as mathematics, physics, chemistry and biology, and substantially raise the quality of education.

We must teach the pupils foreign languages more intensively.

At every opportunity I have stressed the need to improve foreign language education in the schools. But many schools neglect this education. Consequently, even university graduates have a poor knowledge of any foreign language. It is a shame that a university graduate does not have a good command of a foreign language. Perhaps the officials here have now all graduated from university, but few of you will speak a foreign language fluently if I ask you to.

In our country there are now as many as 1.2 million intellectuals who have received university education. If they know foreign languages well and if each of them translates one foreign book on technology, they will help greatly towards the development of our country's science and technology. Their inability to read foreign books on technology because of the low level of their knowledge of foreign languages is also mainly responsible for the slow tempo of the development of science and technology in our country. In order to develop science and technology in the country rapidly, all our schools must improve their teaching of foreign languages to meet the requirements of the developing situation.

In future, universities and senior middle schools must strictly require their students and pupils to study foreign languages well, and master at least one foreign language while in university. To this end, universities must establish a rigid discipline of examinations in foreign languages. Universities must test the students' ability to speak and write articles and letters in a foreign language, and give diplomas only to those who pass the examination.

In order to give pupils and students efficient foreign language

education, it is necessary to provide them with good facilities for such study. Universities and schools are not provided fully with these facilities. Many recorders and tapes for teaching foreign languages must be supplied to universities and schools.

The teachers must definitely improve their qualifications if they are to teach students and pupils foreign languages properly.

Pyongyang Senior Middle School No. 1 should teach pupils not only English and Russian but also Japanese and Chinese. As this school is aimed at teaching gifted children, it must make a stronger demand on the pupils so that all of them are good at learning foreign languages and other subjects. Even gifted children cannot develop into geniuses automatically, unless they work hard.

This school is very well furnished.

The hall is very good. The hall with an area of 370 square metres and 420 chairs suits the size of the school. We spare nothing if it is for the good of the younger generation.

The school's indoor stadium is fine. Basketball, volleyball, table tennis and various other games may be played there. It is spacious enough for a tennis court. If we are to bring up children to be healthy, sturdy, reliable pillars of the country, we must further develop sports and physical culture.

The natatorium is also good. Swimming is very good for physical development and health. People who have been trained in water from childhood are healthy and immune to disease.

Nowadays, in a certain country babies are brought up by toughening in water three months after birth. Babies treated in this manner are said to walk at about six months. If a person swims frequently, he will acquire strong resistance, stand the cold even in old age and live long in good health. According to information sent to me recently from a department of the Party Central Committee, a sixty-eight-year-old man in a certain country broke through ice to swim, and then rolled about in the snow on a day when the temperature was 18°C below zero. Frequent swimming is good for health, so swimming is encouraged in many countries.

In our country, too, swimming must be encouraged so that everyone can swim. Moreover, as our country is sea-bound on three sides, we must pay special attention to swimming training to enable all to learn.

In view of the good effect of frequent swimming on physique, I have long emphasized the need to encourage swimming and instructed that outdoor swimming pools should be built at all schools, both urban and rural, where pupils learn to swim. Swimming pools were built at schools and swimming was taught to pupils for some time, but not many schools seem to be doing it now. Consequently, many pupils do not know how to swim.

Now that the Party has provided Pyongyang Senior Middle School No. 1 with an excellent natatorium, the school must let pupils make good use of it. No matter how good an indoor swimming pool the school has, it is useless if pupils do not use it well. If the school does not open the swimming pool under the pretext of an examination period, or rules out swimming because the curriculum does not contain a swimming subject, the pupils cannot toughen their bodies. This school must run the swimming pool regularly without making an excuse of examination or curriculum. It would be a good idea to fill the swimming pool with heated water in winter, so the pupils can swim for 15 to 20 minutes after school every day. The school must make the most of the swimming pool in every possible way to ensure that the pupils learn to their hearts' content, enjoy good health and grow up sturdy. A person in poor health is good-for-nothing however gifted he may be.

In order to encourage swimming among students, school children and working people, we must build indoor and outdoor swimming pools at schools and other places to ensure swimming all the year round.

In Pyongyang outdoor swimming pools should be built between high-rise apartment houses. It would be ideal if indoor swimming pools like the one in this school were built in all schools. But it is impossible right now. In the present circumstances it is preferable to build many outdoor swimming pools for the pupils, students and working people of the city. If such swimming pools are built between

multistoreyed apartment houses and filled with cold water in summer and heated water from Pyongyang Thermal Power Plant in winter, the people will be able to swim at any season. This will not only promote our people's health but also make their lives more enjoyable. If swimming is popularized after building pools, swimming champions will be produced. Pyongyang Municipal authorities must organize work well and build many outdoor swimming pools between high-rise apartment houses to set an example for the rest of the country to follow.

Cadres, too, must swim. They do not know how to swim because they do not go in for it. They must take the lead in learning swimming.

The physics laboratory is well equipped. It seems good enough for experiments on dynamics. The action principle of the gyroscope is very important. This principle has a wide range of application.

From now on we should not import educational laboratory equipment but make it on our own by modelling on the laboratory equipment of this school.

In order to improve the quality of school education, we must build up the educational laboratory equipment production bases and increase the production of a variety of laboratory and experimental equipment for schools. If we give university practice factories planned quotas for the production of educational laboratory equipment, practising students will be fully able to make it.

We must provide universities with sufficient educational facilities. Universities are now short of educational facilities. In future, we must produce greater amounts of teaching aids and furnishings suited to the students' age and psychological characteristics and helpful to their physical development, and we must supply them to universities and schools at all levels.

The hostel of Pyongyang Senior Middle School No. 1 with an accommodation capacity for 300 pupils will be far more than enough for the 187 pupils now living there. As boarders are young pupils you must take good care of them and provide them with comfortable bed and board.

This school has a very good reputation of the people.

This school with excellent educational environment is a model school, the product of our Party's people-oriented educational policy.

We must build many more schools like this one and educate the pupils to be people of a communist type, well prepared mentally, morally and physically.

As already arranged by the Party, this type of school for gifted children should be built in every province. As Pyongyang is the capital of our country, such a school should be built in each district and county as well as in the city itself.

MEASURES FOR INCREASING THE PRODUCTION OF MEAT AND EGGS

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Senior Officials
of the Administration Council and Pyongyang**

May 16, 1985

At today's consultative meeting I shall talk about the measures for increasing the production of meat and eggs.

To develop stockbreeding and poultry farming and increase the production of meat and eggs is very important in raising the people's standard of living.

I have paid close attention to the development of livestock and poultry farming ever since liberation in order to provide our people with a diet of rice and meat soup. The Party has directed great efforts to the development of this work and, as a result, a large number of modern pig farms, poultry farms and other meat and egg production centres have been constructed in many parts of the country. In Pyongyang, for instance, there are large livestock and poultry farms such as the Pyongyang Pig Farm, Ryokpho Farm, Mangyongdae Chicken Farm, Ryongsong Chicken Farm, Samsok Chicken Farm, Hadang Chicken Farm, and the Tudan Duck Farm. In the provinces there are the Kangso Pig Farm, Sariwon Pig Farm, Kosan Pig Farm and the Kwangpho Duck Farm, plus many other meat and egg production centres. There is also a general livestock and poultry farm, namely Ryongyon County, South Hwanghae Province, which specializes in livestock and poultry farming. These meat and egg production centres,

which have been constructed by our belt-tightening efforts, are great indeed.

If the existing pig, chicken, and duck plants and farms are operated efficiently, meat and eggs can be supplied to the people regularly. The pig, chicken and duck plants in Pyongyang alone, if operated at full capacity, can produce large quantities of meat and eggs. Originally, the production capacity of these livestock and poultry farms was created according to calculation to ensure regular supplies of meat and eggs to the people of Pyongyang. When the Pyongyang Pig Plant was under construction, I said to the officials that if another pig farm of that kind was built in the future, we would be able to supply plenty of pork to the Pyongyangites.

However, few of these farms are now producing meat and eggs at full capacity. Although we have built a large number of livestock and poultry farms in all parts of the country, we are not supplying sufficient meat and eggs to the people because we are not operating them properly.

The shortage of feed may be a reason for the failure to supply sufficient meat and eggs, but a more serious problem is that the officials lack loyalty to the Party and loyalty to the people and pay no attention to livestock and poultry farming. If they are to work as faithful servants of the people, the officials must devote themselves totally to the struggle for the people's interests. The senior officials of the Administration Council and many other officials do not feel concerned that sufficient meat and eggs are not supplied to the people; they are not working hard to increase meat and egg production. If feed is in short supply, they ought to use their heads to solve the problem and adopt necessary measures, but they are just sitting with folded arms, hoping somebody else will solve it for them. If the officials had organized work down to every detail and adopted measures to export part of the produced meat in exchange for feed, they could have come up with a fair solution to the feed problem. As they consume all the meat that has been produced instead of thinking of organizing extended reproduction, they cannot solve the feed problem.

If pumpkin, for instance, is planted widely, a considerable amount of feed can be produced. Over the recent years, however, they neglect the campaign to plant pumpkin. Once they clamoured about a mass campaign to create pumpkin mountains and pumpkin tunnels, but now they are not doing it.

Officials do not even inspect pig, chicken and duck plants regularly. Consequently, they do not know why meat and eggs are not produced regularly or what is to be done to produce them at a steady rate.

A serious shortcoming now being revealed by our officials is that they do not visit their subordinate units as they should. I keenly felt this on my recent field guidance tour in North Phyongan Province. Empty talks they have, cooped up in their offices without visiting their subordinate units, will get them nowhere. Such phrasemongering is a bureaucratic expression; it cannot be considered otherwise than the neglect of duty.

Comrade Jong Jun Thaek, the late Chairman of the State Planning Commission, used to visit factories and other enterprises frequently, acquainting himself with the local situation and helping subordinate units to solve their problems in time. Because he frequently visited factories and enterprises, I often met him on the road. When I met him on the road to Sariwon and asked where he had been to, he said he had been to the Hwanghae Iron Works. And when I met him on the road to Kaechon and asked where he was going, he answered that he was going to discuss the matter of magnetization and calcination of siderite. Then economic work was successful because he learned the details of the local situation by visiting factories and enterprises at all times and virtually living there, reported them to me and made good suggestions. Now the senior officials of the Administration Council, commissions, ministries and provinces are well-informed, fine people, but not many of them are working as Comrade Jong Jun Thaek did. If they are to work as true servants of the people, officials must always live among the people and help them to solve their problems promptly.

Officials will be fully able to solve the problem of increasing the production of meat and eggs if they pay attention to this matter and

visit the pig and poultry farms frequently and help them solve their problems promptly.

We must take revolutionary measures to operate at full capacity all the pig and poultry farms throughout the country. If these are not run at full capacity, we cannot provide our people with sufficient meat and eggs and, worse still, the farms which have cost us great efforts may get out of order. Whatever may happen, we must adopt measures this year to operate at full capacity the pig, chicken and duck farms, so they can produce meat and eggs on a steady basis from next year.

To boost meat and egg production, we must first solve the problem of feed.

Without finding a solution to this problem, it would be impossible to increase meat and egg production no matter what other measures we may take. The most difficult problem in this regard is how to obtain grain. In the present circumstances it is difficult to supply more grain as animal feed. So it would be preferable to import cassava to feed domestic animals. It is said that cassava is a good feed because it contains starch and various nutritive substances. As much cassava can be imported as needed. As feed cassava is cheap, to import it may be less expensive than importing maize. Of course, it would be better if we imported maize and pressed cooking oil from it at cornstarch factories and fed the residue to animals, but maize is too expensive to import in large quantities.

If we organize work efficiently, we shall be perfectly able to earn foreign currency to import cassava. The money needed to import feed cassava can be obtained by exporting the products of light industry or some of the meat produced by the livestock and poultry farms. Well-cured pork sells well on the foreign market. In future, the livestock and poultry farming sector should earn foreign currency to import feed for its own use and properly organize the work of increasing meat and egg production.

We must import feed cassava and supply it to Pyongyang first on an experimental basis, and operate all the pig, chicken and duck plants and farms in the city at full capacity. If Pyongyang is to produce

10,000 tons of meat a year, it will have to import 40,000 tons of cassava, at the rate of four kilograms of the feed to one kilogram of meat. As it is difficult for Pyongyang to earn the money right now to import cassava, the state will supply the money for the time being. Arrangement should be made immediately to contract for cassava. Provinces should earn foreign currency on their own and import cassava to meet their individual needs.

An important matter in solving the feed problem is to obtain protein-rich feed. Protein is essential for increasing meat and egg production. The shortage of protein in feed is the cause of failure for the pig, chicken and duck plants to reduce the levels of feed consumption.

In order to solve the problem of protein-rich feed, we must make effective use of imported soy beans. It is said that 150,000 tons of soy beans are imported annually. If we make effective use of this amount, we shall be able to obtain a considerable amount of protein-rich feed. Soy beans are rich in oil and protein, so we can press oil from them and then produce bean curd and bean milk for the people before feeding the residue to farm animals. Approximately 20,000 tons of oil can be pressed from 150,000 tons of soy beans.

If beans are used as feed, the levels of feed consumption can be reduced by far. Four kilograms of feed are now needed to produce one kilogram of meat. But if bean protein feed is fed to farm animals, meat production can be increased at less feed cost.

It seems desirable to supply imported beans to Pyongyang, Hamhung and Chongjin rather than divide them equally among the provinces. Concentrated supplies of imported beans will enable these cities to make effective use of them. Equal distribution among the provinces will not be effective. Pyongyang, the capital, Hamhung and Chongjin, both with large industrial populations, need large supplies of beans. Chongjin is located in a cold zone, so the city finds it difficult to solve the feed problem by itself. The state should supply some feed to this city.

If beans are supplied to Pyongyang, Hamhung and Chongjin, these cities can press oil, make bean curd and bean milk for their children

and citizens and use the residue as feed, pleasing the citizens very much. The service network should press some oil from the beans before they make bean curd for the market. You should calculate the amounts to be supplied to Pyongyang, Hamhung and Chongjin.

Provinces should solve the feed problem on their own by planting beans or by earning foreign currency to import cassava.

We should take measures to produce lysine and feed it to farm animals. Lysine will make the animals thick-boned and hasten their growth. An experiment has definitely proved that pigs that had eaten it grew quickly. I have given some People's Army soldiers an assignment to make an experiment on 12 piglets of the same litter by feeding six of them with lysine and the other six without it. After six months I found that the former were much larger than the latter. We must get down to the work of building a lysine factory.

Pumpkins must be planted widely. If we plant them on a large scale, we can obtain a sizable amount of animal feed. Pumpkin is a good feed. When I was visiting a People's Army unit on the 25th of April, on the occasion of the 53rd anniversary of the founding of the Korean People's Army, I emphasized that they should plant a lot of pumpkins and use them as animal feed. I told them that as we were not producing sufficient meat and eggs because of the shortage of feed, they should launch a widespread campaign to plant pumpkins and raise many pigs on their own. They say that the People's Army is conducting the campaign vigorously as I assigned them to do.

The Kochang Cooperative Farm in Chollima District, Nampho, planted pumpkins and raised many pigs. You should learn from their experience and calculate how many pumpkins will have to be planted to grow one pig. You should calculate in detail how many kilograms of pumpkins are needed to produce one kilogram of pork, and how many pumpkins will need to be planted.

Waste from kitchens can also feed domestic animals. Such source of feed must all be used to ease the shortage of grain feed. The sizable amount of kitchen waste from urban communities should be collected and sent to pig farms. Then pork production can be increased. On my

tour of a foreign country in the past, I heard that there was a pig farm using kitchen waste as feed in the outskirts of its capital. So I told Comrade Jong Jun ThaeK to inspect the farm. On return from his inspection he said that kitchen waste was a very good feed and that the farm was producing tens of thousands of tons of pork annually by feeding kitchen waste to pigs. If kitchen waste from Pyongyang is collected and sent to the Pyongyang Pig Plant, a large amount of pork will be produced with less consumption of grain feed.

From now on, all cities should collect kitchen waste from the public catering network and households and feed it to farm animals.

Cooperative farms and rural households should raise many pigs, livestock and chickens. Then, farmers can eat meat and eggs and also make a significant contribution to meeting the increasing demands of the people for meat and eggs. Those produced by the state sector are not sufficient to meet the people's demands for meat and eggs. At one time in the past 300 kilograms of food grain were supplied annually to each of the cooperative farmers and their families. In those days the rural families raised many pigs. At that time Hwangju County, North Hwanghae Province, was the best at pig raising, so I summoned the chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees there, gave them a demonstration lecture and held a consultative meeting. Hwangju County was said to have raised so many pigs that the farmers sold meat to other places and ate the pig heads, trotters and entrails to their fill. According to the reports, some counties still raise pigs well and supply a considerable amount of pork to the people.

In future, cooperative farms and rural households should launch a powerful campaign to raise livestock and poultry so as to increase meat and egg production.

In order to develop livestock and poultry farming we must introduce advanced foreign techniques. Without adopting advanced techniques it would be impossible to put livestock and poultry farming on a scientific basis and increase meat and egg production. It is advisable to learn the techniques of livestock and poultry farming from advanced countries.

According to the direction I have given at today's consultative meeting, the senior officials of the Administration Council and Pyongyang must take charge of some units and investigate the actual conditions of livestock and poultry farming.

The Vice-Premier for planning and the chief secretary of the Pyongyang Municipal Party Committee must inspect pig, chicken and duck plants and study their actual conditions. The Vice-Premier for production must, together with the chief of the General Bureau of Poultry and Livestock Farming, investigate the actual situation at pig, chicken and duck plants in the provinces. Today they should inspect the Kangso Chicken Farm and the Nampho Chicken Farm and tomorrow the Sariwon Pig Farm. They should also inspect Ryongyon County in South Hwanghae Province. They should learn about the situation at the Kosan Pig Farm by telephone or visiting it in person. It will take only a few hours to go there by car, so it will not be bad to visit it once. It would also be a good idea to send a relevant official to the Kwangpho Duck Farm in South Hamgyong Province, and learn the situation there.

When investigating the conditions of the livestock and poultry farms they must obtain detailed information about their meat and egg production capacity, the number of sows, hens, ducks, the death rate of domestic animals and birds, and the amounts of feed needed to operate each of these farms at full capacity.

What has been emphasized at today's consultative meeting must be conveyed to the officials concerned and investigation organized properly so as to get a full picture of livestock and poultry farming throughout the country. When the actual situation of this work has been obtained, the matter of livestock and poultry farming will be discussed in detail at a meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee or at a meeting of the Permanent Committee of the Administration Council.

**TALK TO THE SECRETARY GENERAL
OF THE CENTRAL EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE
OF THE JAPAN SOCIALIST PARTY**

May 23, 1985

I bid a warm welcome to the visit to our country of the delegation of the Japan Socialist Party headed by you, Secretary General Tanabe Makoto.

I have been told that you are spending pleasant days in good health because the weather has been fine since your arrival in our country. I think that is good. It seems that even “Heaven” is cooperating in the friendship between our two Parties.

I am delighted to hear that Chairman Ishibashi, my close friend, is in good health. I am grateful to him for having sent a wonderful gift on my birthday and extended warm greetings through your delegation on the occasion. Upon your return, I should like you to convey my greetings to him.

I am grateful for the kind and friendly words of your present address to us.

The relations between our two Parties are very good. Our Party and the Japan Socialist Party maintain friendly relations. We take pride in the fact that we are fighting shoulder to shoulder with your Party for peace in Asia and the rest of the world. I believe that the current visit of your Party’s delegation to our country is an expression of the wish of your Party to continue, also in future, a joint struggle for the peace of Asia and the rest of the world, hand in hand with our Party.

The Japan Socialist Party has supported our Republic in various ways in the past. In particular, it has paid close attention to the problem of our country's reunification and has given a great deal of assistance to our people's struggle for national reunification. Your Party is extending active support to our people's cause of reunification and making ever greater efforts to develop the friendly relations between our two Parties, as Chairman Ishibashi promised when he visited our country last year. We are grateful for this.

The present visit to our country of the delegation of the Japan Socialist Party headed by you, Secretary General, will no doubt contribute a great deal to developing the friendly relations between our two Parties onto a higher plane.

Today our Party and people are making strenuous efforts to achieve the independent and peaceful reunification of the country.

The question of our country's reunification is very complicated and difficult. This is due to the persistent and erroneous Korea policy of the United States to keep south Korea in their grasp for ever as their colony, as a military base, by fabricating "two Koreas". Now, the Reagan administration is scheming more stubbornly than ever to create "two Koreas". Taking hold of south Korea, the United States is resorting to all possible means not to give it up.

To divide and rule other countries is typical of the methods used by the imperialists. It is by no means a new policy put forward by Reagan. The imperialists have long since ruled other countries by this method. The Reagan administration is attempting not only to divide our country into two but also to make China into "two Chinas".

Proceeding from her strategic aim to hold south Korea under her thumb as her colony, her military base for ever, the United States has given no response to our proposal for tripartite talks. At the beginning of last year, we proposed to hold tripartite talks between the DPRK, the United States and south Korea. The United States was the first to make a proposal for the tripartite talks. Carter, during his presidency, also suggested the idea of tripartite talks in the "joint communique" which was published on his visit to south Korea. Later, the Americans also

proposed this matter indirectly to us on several occasions. Our proposal for tripartite talks is a response to the US proposal. Therefore, the United States should accept our proposal for tripartite talks. Reagan, however, has not yet given us any answer. Judging from present indications, realization of the tripartite talks, aimed at solving the Korean problem, appears difficult during Reagan's presidency.

In this situation we thought that, though it may be a little difficult, Koreans should first hold a dialogue between themselves in order to ease the tension in the Korean peninsula. The Americans also demand dialogue between the north and south of Korea. Last year they said that they were desirous of the dialogue between the north and the south, and some time ago they told the south Korean "President" on a visit to the United States that it is a good idea for the Koreans themselves to first hold a dialogue.

Last year we sent relief goods to the south Korean flood victims on our own initiative and opened the door to contact and dialogue between the north and the south. Taking advantage of the good atmosphere which was created between the north and the south, of helping and receiving help from each other, we suggested the resumption of the north-south Red Cross talks and also proposed to hold economic talks between them, on the basis of our honourable intention to improve relations between the north and the south, ease tension and lay a foundation for national reunification.

When talks between the north and the south began and they showed the prospect of some success, the United States poured cold water on them. As you know, for the smooth progress of the north-south talks the United States must not conduct military exercises in south Korea against us. Though they claim they desire north-south dialogue, in fact they are conducting "Team Spirit" joint military exercises by shipping nuclear weapons and other up-to-date lethal weapons into south Korea. We cannot understand this. Although the Americans are conducting military exercises which pour cold water on north-south dialogue, they claim that these are annual military exercises. Even if these are annual military exercises, they should not do anything which obstructs

north-south dialogue. Even after the “Team Spirit 85” joint military exercise the United States continues to make a racket to conduct such adventurous war exercises as “Myolgong (destroy-communism) 85”, “Pakjwi (bat) 85” and “85 Ttanggapol (digger wasp)”, mobilizing south Korean puppet troops and leading the situation in our country to the brink of war. The behaviour of the Americans shows that they do not speak from their heart but lie when they say they desire talks between the north and the south for the peaceful reunification of Korea.

Following the “two Koreas” strategy of the United States, the south Korean authorities are not taking a sincere attitude towards north-south dialogue, but are aggravating the situation in our country.

The Korean question is drawing the attention of the people throughout the world. Despite the enemy’s continued military provocations, we advanced a new proposal for holding north-south parliamentary talks last April, taking into consideration the desire of the entire Korean people and the world’s progressive people who wish for peace and the reunification of Korea, and we sent a letter to the south Korean “National Assembly” for its implementation. In the letter we suggested that the north and the south hold talks of parliamentary delegates or a joint session of both parliaments to discuss the matter of publishing a north-south joint declaration of nonaggression even prior to holding tripartite talks between the DPRK, the United States and south Korea. The south Korean “National Assembly”, however, has yet to give us any reply to our proposal for north-south parliamentary talks. True, it is not that there is no response whatsoever to our proposal in the south Korean “National Assembly”. Several days ago the head of the “Korea National Party” said in a speech at the “National Assembly” that they should respond promptly to our proposal, conclude a nonaggression agreement between the north and the south and reduce armaments in order to ease tension in Korea. We mark his words.

If we are to ensure peace in the Korean peninsula and achieve Korea’s peaceful reunification, we must, before anything else, ease the tension in our country. Regarding the adoption of a nonaggression declaration between the north and the south as an important means for

easing the tension created in our country, we show our concern for north-south parliamentary talks.

If the north and south adopt a nonaggression declaration and, further, reduce armaments, the tension in our country will be eased. If they reduce armaments and lessen the military burden, they will accordingly be able to direct efforts towards peaceful construction. This is favourable both to us and to the south Korean side. I think the Japanese people will also be pleased if the tension in Korea is eased.

We must wait and see how the south Korean side responds to our proposal for north-south parliamentary talks. We hope the south will respond in the affirmative.

The south Korean side must abandon its negative attitude to the north-south economic talks now under way and take an active attitude towards them.

As for economic cooperation and exchange between the north and the south, we suggested this matter after the publication of the July 4 North-South Joint Statement in 1972. At that time I said to the “director of the Central Intelligence Agency” and other south Korean delegates, who had come to attend the north-south high-level political talks, that we must not rest content with the publication of the North-South Joint Statement and that if we were to remove the misunderstanding between the north and the south and promote deep understanding, we had to realize all-round economic cooperation and exchange. I then suggested three problems. First, I proposed that the north and the south should jointly exploit the mineral resources in the northern half of Korea. I said: “You are short of iron ore and importing it from Latin America or Australia and selling unemployed workers to such countries as West Germany and Brazil, because you cannot give them jobs. Send them to us. We have a huge amount of mineral resources in our Republic. If we exploit these mineral resources jointly, you contributing the manpower and we providing the equipment, you will be able to solve the problem of industrial materials needed for south Korea and also the problem of unemployment.” Secondly, I proposed that the north and the south should cooperate in

agriculture. I told them: "It is said that you are receiving loans from Japan to launch a 'new village movement'. However, by only replacing thatched roofs with plastic ones through the movement you cannot fundamentally solve the peasants' problems. South Korea has been repeatedly suffering from drought and flood, because irrigation projects have been neglected. If you are to make the south Korean peasants prosperous, you must, above anything else, undertake irrigation projects so that farming can succeed. We have rich experience in irrigation. Therefore, we can go to south Korea and help you in undertaking irrigation projects." Thirdly, I suggested that the north and south ought to cooperate in the fishing sector. I told them: "The fishing grounds off our East Sea abound in fish because the cold and warm currents meet there. In winter many cold-water fish shoal there and in summer a large number of warm-water fish gather there. Let the south Korean fishermen catch fish in our fishing grounds."

Hearing me out, the south Korean delegates said that all our proposals were good and they supported them. On returning to south Korea, however, they turned down all our proposals.

At the recent north-south economic talks our side suggested that a joint committee for north-south economic cooperation should be formed and that all the problems related to economic cooperation and exchange between them be discussed and solved and their implementation be ensured. However, the south Korean side suggested that the north and the south should confine themselves only to trade, treating the north-south economic talks as though they were akin to talks between delegations of trading companies. This shows that the south Korean side is not sincere in economic cooperation and exchange between the north and the south. Yet the south Korean side provoked a quarrel with us, claiming that we had not accepted their proposal at the north-south economic talks.

The north and the south agreed to hold north-south economic talks again on June 20 after giving further consideration to the problems raised at the recent talks. We intend to promote the north-south economic talks towards strengthening cooperation by all possible means.

If various talks between the north and south proceed successfully and thus a nonaggression declaration is adopted and economic cooperation and exchange are put into effect, the tension in our country will be eased, misunderstanding and distrust removed and, ultimately, favourable conditions and circumstances for Korea's reunification will be created. Needless to say, under the conditions in which the United States continues to resort to her "two Koreas" strategy and the south Korean authorities act under her baton, the reunification problem of our country will not be solved easily. If we are to achieve the country's reunification, we will have to overcome many difficulties and also need some time. However, if we make strenuous efforts with a firm will to reunify the country, we will be able to speed up the process. A Korean saying has it that you must not expect too much on your first attempt. We intend to promote the north-south talks with perseverance and remove the obstacles in the way to reunification and deepen the understanding between the north and the south for the peaceful solution of the reunification question of Korea.

Although the United States and the south Korean authorities are seeking the division of our country, we stand staunchly for the country's reunification. Ours is a homogeneous nation that has lived on the same land for thousands of years, sharing the same blood. We can never tolerate our nation being divided into two, and our Korea into two Koreas. We must do everything in our power to put an end to the tragedy of national division and achieve the country's reunification.

Our Party's policy on the subject of the country's reunification is clear. In the programme for national reunification which we have already advanced we made clear that the two systems existing in the north and the south of Korea can coexist. We do not intend to socialize south Korea. Socialism cannot be forced on others. The south Korean side, too, should not try to destroy the socialist system established in our Republic and force a capitalist system upon us. We maintain that we should achieve the country's reunification by means of founding a Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo in accordance with the principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national

unity on the condition that the north and the south recognize and tolerate each other's ideas and social systems.

I believe that you have a full understanding of our policy for national reunification because you have carefully studied it for many years and given it active support. So I will not refer to it any further. As for the north-south talks now under way, you must have been informed of them by the secretary of our Party Central Committee. So I have talked about our stand on the reunification question of our country by concentrating on important points.

The Japan Socialist Party is giving active support for our proposals for tripartite and north-south parliamentary talks. When we advanced the proposal for the north-south parliamentary talks, you, Secretary General, were the first to declare support for it. and at the general membership meeting the members of the House of Representatives and the House of Councillors from your Party adopted the decision on welcoming and supporting this proposal and made it public under a joint signature. I am grateful for this. The statement made by you, Secretary General, and the decision published by the Diet members from your Party under joint signature impressed us greatly. I hope that the Japan Socialist Party will, in future too, give support and encouragement to our people in their cause of national reunification.

You said that on your return home you would further intensify the movement for inspiring the Japanese people to support our proposal for national reunification. I am thankful for that.

You have referred to your intention to invite a representative of the "New Korea Democratic Party" in south Korea and exchange opinions with him. I think it is a problem which your Party itself should decide. We do not oppose the Japan Socialist Party having relations with the "New Korea Democratic Party". It will be not bad if your Party establishes relations with the "New Korea Democratic Party" and influences it to advance independently. At present, the "New Korea Democratic Party" in south Korea is taking a relatively good attitude under the motto of making south Korean society democratic. However, we must wait and see if this party is progressive or not.

We think that at this juncture the progressive forces and other people in south Korea should uphold two mottos. In other words, south Korea must uphold the motto of independence as well as that of democratization.

South Korea is a new-type colony. While the Japanese imperialists made our country their colony and ruled her through a governor-general in the past, the United States is now ruling south Korea through the American ambassador. Though south Korea professes to be an independent state, in fact she is a colony of the United States. The south Korean “President” is carrying out all policies on orders from Washington. As long as US troops remain in south Korea and the United States rules over south Korea, it is meaningless even if south Korean society is made democratic. It is only a matter of form. Freeing herself from the domination of the United States is more important and urgent for south Korea than democratizing society. This is why south Korea should not uphold only the slogan of democratization. The progressive forces and other people of south Korea must have a correct understanding of the US neo-colonialist policy and uphold the motto of independence.

The youth and students in south Korea seem to have understood now the reactionary nature of the US neo-colonialist policy over her. When the south Korean “President” was about to visit the United States this year, students and young people in south Korea denounced the visit as treachery to the nation and fought stubbornly, upholding the slogans, “We oppose the President’s visit to the US” and “Away with mendicant diplomacy”. They also opposed the visit of the present ruler to Japan. This shows that the spirit of national independence is rising among the young people and students in south Korea. It is very good that voices calling for independence are being raised in south Korean society.

I think we must assess the “New Korea Democratic Party” in south Korea according to its stand and attitude towards the United States, in other words, according to whether it maintains an independent stand or not. If the party maintains an independent stand, it may be said to be

progressive. However, since the “New Korea Democratic Party” in south Korea has not yet called for independence, we cannot say that it is a progressive party. If this party does not take an independent stand, it will quickly be rejected by the young people and students of south Korea. The problem is whether the “New Korea Democratic Party” in south Korea will uphold the call for independence.

We keep an eye on what attitude the “New Korea Democratic Party” in south Korea will take towards our proposal for north-south parliamentary talks. It has not yet given any response to our proposal. Contrary to our expectation, the “Korea National Party” is the first to support our proposal.

Our Party pays respect to the Japan Socialist Party, because your Party is upholding calls for independence and democratization in Japan. The Japan Socialist Party firmly maintains independence and opposes all kinds of domination and subjugation. I think it is very good for your Party to fight for independence along with democracy in Japan. We say openly to the figures of other Japanese parties that your Party is an independent party.

When the delegation of sympathetic Diet members from the Japan Liberal-Democratic Party visited our country several years ago, I met and had a talk with them. On that occasion I said, “Japan fails to maintain independence. When Americans catch cold and sneeze, Japanese sneeze too. This is because they lack independence.” Hearing me, a young man from among the delegation members rose from his seat and asked me what I meant by saying that Japan had no independence. The head of the delegation said nothing, only smiled. Then, an elderly man rose from his seat and rebuked the junior, saying, “President Kim Il Sung is right. In fact, the Japanese are cringing to Americans blindly. Can you call that independence?” I told them that the Japan Liberal-Democratic Party should also fight to defend independence as the Japan Socialist Party does.

I said to the members of the delegation of the sympathetic Diet members from the Japan Liberal-Democratic Party that the south Korean “regime” had no independence either, and compared it to a

horsehair hat. I said: The south Korean “regime” is like the horsehair hat which Koreans used to wear in olden times. The hat has two strings and remains on the head only when it is tied by both. If one string is broken, the hat will be blown off. One of the two strings of the south Korean “regime” is the United States and the other is Japan; at present the south Korean “regime” is maintained by these two strings. If one string is broken, this “regime” would be like a stringless hat; if the Japan Liberal-Democratic Party breaks the Japanese string which keeps the south Korean “regime” in place, this “regime” cannot be maintained. Upon hearing this, a young man rose from his seat and said that they could break the Japanese string. Then the head of the delegation said that as they were not yet strong enough to break the Japanese string by which the south Korean “regime” is maintained, it would be difficult to sever it completely, but that they would at least be able to loosen it. To this I said it would be good if they can at least loosen it. If the Japanese string is loosened so that the hat sways with the wind, which may blow this way or that, the south Korean people will be able to cast it to the ground before long. Now it is difficult to do so because the US and Japanese strings which maintain the south Korean “regime” are still tightly tied.

Mr. Secretary General, you have asked me about the relations between Korea and China. They are good.

As you all know, the peoples of Korea and China have long linked their destinies into one and shared life and death, good times and bad. They fought shoulder to shoulder in the joint struggle against Japanese imperialism. When the Chinese people waged the revolutionary war at home to smash the Jiang Jie-shi clique, excellent sons and daughters of the Korean people advanced southward in company with the Chinese People’s Liberation Army, crossing the River Jiang. During the Fatherland Liberation War waged by our people against US imperialist aggression, the Chinese people fulfilled their revolutionary obligation and dispatched volunteers to our country. Our people and the Chinese people fought together for three years against US imperialism. Thus both countries and their peoples maintain fraternal relations sealed in

blood. The two countries can be said to be as close as the lips and teeth.

We always attach great importance to our friendship and solidarity with the fraternal Chinese people. The Chinese comrades express their will to strengthen the friendship and solidarity with the Korean people and render active support and encouragement to our people's struggle in any situation.

The leaders of the two countries make it a tradition to meet and consult with each other open-mindedly about problems of mutual concern every year. If the leaders of our Party and Government go to China, those of the Chinese Party and Government visit our country. It is a good thing that the leaders of Korea and China meet frequently like this. According to the custom of both countries, the General Secretary of the Central Committee of the Chinese Communist Party has recently paid a visit to our country and had talks with us. At these recent talks, too, we came to full agreement on all the problems discussed. As is seen, the relations between the two countries, two Parties and two peoples of Korea and China are close. These friendly relations will continue in the future as well.

Some people say now that our country leans sometimes towards the side of the Soviet Union and sometimes towards China, but this is not so. We firmly maintain independence at all times. The Chinese and Soviet Parties know this well and appreciate it highly. Holding fast to our independent stand, we are developing relations with China and the Soviet Union.

You have informed us of your visit to China which is scheduled for autumn. I welcome your visit to China and wish it success.

You said that you would make efforts to persuade members of the Japan Liberal-Democratic Party and those of economic circles to visit our country. I am grateful for this. If the progressive persons of the Japan Liberal-Democratic Party and people from the economic circles visit our country, we will welcome them. Korea and Japan are neighbours with only a sea between. If Korea and Japan, which are near to each other, establish economic relations and cooperate closely, it will be advantageous in many ways. However, now that the Japanese

government continues to treat our country in an unfriendly way, I think the people in Japanese economic circles will not be able to have economic dealings with us without anxiety.

We once had dealings with a Japanese steel company in order to import equipment of an iron works. At that time technicians from the company visited our country to discuss the delivery of the equipment. So, believing the equipment would be sent from Japan, we fixed the site of the iron works and completed the survey. However, south Korea opposed the delivery of the equipment to our Republic, claiming that it would increase the national power of north Korea. In the end, owing to the unfair attitude of the Japanese government which was in league with south Korea, the deal of importing the equipment of an iron works from that steel company failed.

I value your opinion. I deem it necessary to work again in future with the people in Japanese economic circles.

Mapping out the Third Seven-Year Plan, we are now negotiating with France, Austria, Sweden and other European capitalist countries about importing equipment for iron works and other large factories. If you can persuade the Japanese government to abandon its unfriendly attitude and have economic dealings with our country, it would be good. We consider it a good idea to import factory equipment from nearby Japan.

I think it is important for our two Parties to be more active in launching a movement for creating a nuclear-free zone, a zone of peace in Northeast Asia. Of course, it would be even better to conduct such a movement on a governmental basis. However, even if it is performed as a social movement, it can have great influence. Our two Parties have achieved some success in this direction.

Last summer the government of New Zealand adopted the bold measure of forbidding US nuclear-powered warships and other warships loaded with nuclear weapons to call at her ports. I think it is attributable to the fact that your Party had agreed with the Labour Party of New Zealand on waging a movement to create a nuclear-free and peace zone and worked well with it. If the Japanese government does,

as the New Zealand government did, take the independent step of forbidding these warships to call at her ports, the United States would not be able to rule over Asia at will, and Asian people would not suffer a nuclear holocaust. It would also make a contribution to easing international tension.

If all Asian countries oppose the entrance of the US nuclear-powered warships and those loaded with nuclear weapons into their harbours, peace will be maintained in Asia.

I firmly believe that our two Parties will, as in the past, fight shoulder to shoulder, to create a nuclear-free and peace zone in Northeast Asia and realize independence of the whole world.

There are no considerable divergences of opinion between our two Parties and we have always reached agreement at the talks.

I express my gratitude to the Central Executive Committee of your Party, Chairman Ishibashi and you on having warmly welcomed our Editor-in-Chief of the *Rodong Sinmun* when he visited Japan on the invitation of your Party.

Thank you for your attention.

**ON THE OCCASION OF THE 30TH
ANNIVERSARY OF THE FOUNDING
OF THE GENERAL ASSOCIATION
OF KOREAN RESIDENTS IN JAPAN**

**Congratulatory Message Sent to the Chairman
of the Central Standing Committee of the General
Association of Korean Residents in Japan**

May 25, 1985

Today the people in the homeland and all the Korean residents in Japan are celebrating the 30th anniversary of the founding of the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan (Chongryon).

On this jubilant occasion I extend my warm congratulations and fervent greetings to you Comrade Chairman and all the other Chongryon officials and 700,000 Korean compatriots in Japan who have fought for 30 years, overcoming all trials, devoting their all for the consolidation of the Chongryon organizations, for the development of the Juche-based Koreans' movement in Japan, for the prosperity of their socialist motherland and for the country's independent and peaceful reunification.

The formation of Chongryon was a historic event which effected a fundamental change in the movement of Korean nationals in Japan and in their lives.

With the formation of Chongryon the Koreans' movement in Japan which had gone through many twists and turns has been able to advance confidently under the banner of the Juche idea as a truly

patriotic movement of overseas compatriots, and the Korean nationals in Japan who had suffered miseries have been able to shape their destiny triumphantly with the honour of being overseas nationals of the Republic.

Through the 30-year-long patriotic activities to implement the Juche idea in the Koreans' movement in Japan, Chongryon has fully displayed its loyalty to the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic and performed brilliant services to the country and the nation.

By firmly arming its officials and the masses of our compatriots with the Juche idea and uniting closely around our Party and the Government of our Republic, Chongryon has built up reliable Juche-based patriotic forces who can break through any trials, and has laid solid organizational and ideological foundations on which it can advance vigorously under the leadership of our Party. This is a matter of great pride for Chongryon and immensely precious for the future of the Juche cause.

Through the struggle to strengthen the democratic national education and defend the rights and interests of the compatriots, it has instilled in the compatriots the honour and pride of overseas nationals of the Republic and led them onto the road of patriotism.

Korean nationals in Japan have upheld their honour, though living long in a foreign land, with unshakable confidence, flying high the flag of the Republic. This is unthinkable apart from the undaunted patriotic movement which Chongryon has developed among the compatriots.

Chongryon has conducted political activities vigorously among the broad masses of compatriots in response to the national reunification policy of our Party and the Government of our Republic and thus contributed greatly to accelerating the country's independent and peaceful reunification.

Chongryon has staunchly championed the country's reunification policies which our Party and the Government of our Republic have set out in each period. It has organized and mobilized the compatriots

skillfully for their implementation, stepped up the work of strengthening national unity among the compatriots and supported and encouraged in every way the south Korean people in their just struggle for social democracy and national reunification.

Chongryon has inspired the compatriots with great revolutionary enthusiasm and patriotic ardour, jealously safeguarded their socialist motherland, and made a great contribution to its prosperity and development.

Warm devotion and invisible efforts of Korean nationals in Japan who love their motherland dearly are enshrined in the many monumental creations which have sprung up in the homeland and in the brilliant achievements in socialist construction.

During the past 30 years Chongryon and Korean nationals in Japan, though far away from their homeland, have always fought in the same ranks with the people at home and shared weal and woe with them.

Nowhere in the world is there such a patriotic organization of overseas compatriots as the Chongryon organization, which is linked as one with the homeland and shares the destiny with it.

The 30 years of Chongryon have been annals of loyalty, annals of patriotic devotion, to our Party and to their homeland, annals of creation and annals of the glory it has recorded by paving a triumphant road of the unique overseas compatriotic movement through brilliant application of the Juche idea.

Pleasantly looking back on the proud, vigorous march made by Chongryon with infinite loyalty to our Party and their homeland during the past 30 years, I, with great satisfaction, speak highly of the priceless achievements and valuable successes achieved by Chongryon and Korean nationals in Japan.

In the homeland, today, a vigorous struggle is being launched to make the 40th anniversaries of the country's liberation and the founding of the Party grand festivals of victors, and the situation in and outside of the country is developing further in favour of the reunification of the country as the days go by.

Further consolidating already-achieved successes, Chongryon and the Korean residents in Japan must continue to develop their patriotic work in depth in keeping with the prevailing situation and the requirements of the developing reality, and advance their movement onto a higher level.

Adhering to the policy of modelling Chongryon on the Juche idea as the main direction of effort as ever, Chongryon must first put great efforts into establishing the ideological system of Juche firmly in its organization and developing it into a patriotic organization which is loyal to our Party's leadership.

The development of the movement of Koreans in Japan and the success of patriotic work depend on the officials of Chongryon who lead the movement. They are the hard-core force of this movement and committed patriotic fighters. Chongryon must prepare all the officials of its organizations at all levels as Juche-type revolutionaries who staunchly fight for the accomplishment of the Juche cause, following the country and the Party.

Chongryon must intensify the education of the young to suit the present situation in which one generation is being replaced by another, and must work more efficiently with tradesmen and manufacturers, the basic masses of Chongryon, so that they play their role as masters of patriotic work.

At present, the reunification of the country is the most urgent task of our nation and the first and foremost task facing Chongryon.

It must work hard to realize our Party's new peaceful proposal for the country's reunification and the proposal for founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo and strive harder for national unity.

Further, it must strengthen friendship and solidarity with the Japanese people and continue to conduct the powerful solidarity movement with progressive people the world over.

During the past 30 years Chongryon has overcome many trials and, in the course of this, it has been hardened and seasoned, and has developed into an unbreakable force.

Chongryon, which advances under the unfurled banner of the Juche idea, will always be crowned with victory and glory.

Convinced that Chongryon and the 700,000 Korean residents in Japan will, in solid unity behind our Party and the Government of our Republic in the future as well, carry out the patriotic task facing Chongryon, I wish happiness to you Comrade Chairman and all other Chongryon officials and the Korean compatriots in Japan.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE
EDITOR-IN-CHIEF OF THE AINC
(National Information Agency of Cuba)**

June 6, 1985

Question: Cuba and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea established diplomatic relations on August 29, 1960. This created favourable conditions for the development of friendly relations between the peoples of our two countries. What significance do you attach to that?

Answer: August 29 this year is an important day marking the 25th anniversary of the establishment of diplomatic relations between the DPRK and the Republic of Cuba. On this day the Korean people extend fraternal greetings to the heroic Cuban people who are advancing energetically under the very nose of the United States, holding high the banner of socialism and non-alignment.

Through protracted and arduous armed struggle, the Cuban people in 1959 overthrew the pro-US dictatorial regime and won victory in their revolution and established a revolutionary government, a genuine people's power, for the first time in the history of Cuba. The victory of the Cuban revolution was an important event which marked the beginning of the socialist revolution in Latin America.

The DPRK established diplomatic relations with your country on August 29, 1960, regarding it as its noble internationalist duty to give active support to the revolutionary cause of the Cuban people. This not only marked a milestone in expanding and developing friendly and

cooperative relations between the two peoples in every aspect, but also gave strong impetus to the struggle of the two peoples to build a new society and dealt a heavy blow to the efforts of the US imperialists to blockade and isolate Cuba. This explains the enormous significance of the establishment of diplomatic relations between Korea and Cuba.

In the past 25 years, since the establishment of diplomatic relations between Korea and Cuba, the peoples of our two countries have supported each other and cooperated closely in their common struggle to oppose imperialism and win victory in the cause of socialism and communism. The fraternal Cuban people have rendered active support and encouragement to the just cause of our people to build socialism, force the withdrawal of US troops from south Korea and reunify their country independently and peacefully. The Korean people, too, by at all times standing firmly on the side of the Cuban people, have resolutely opposed the aggressive manoeuvres of the US imperialists to strangle the Cuban revolution, and expressed firm solidarity with their righteous struggle to safeguard their revolutionary gains, build socialism, remove the US military base from Guantanamo and restore to them their sacred territory.

During these years the friendship and solidarity between the two peoples have been strengthened and developed continually in the course of their common struggle against imperialism and for the victory of the cause of socialism. Indeed, the past 25 years have been a period during which the diplomatic relations between the two countries have displayed their vitality to the full as a result of the extensive development in all spheres of the fraternal relations of friendship and cooperation between Korea and Cuba.

Question: What is your opinion of the cooperation and trade relations between the two countries over the past 25 years?

Answer: For efficient economic construction, the socialist countries should expand and develop their economic cooperation and trade relations with other countries, at the same time making full use of

their own potentialities and the strength of their people.

In developing their economic relations with other countries, the socialist countries should pay primary attention to strengthening economic and technical cooperation with the fraternal countries and to making effective use of the socialist market. The socialist market, which is based on friendly and good-neighbourly relations between the socialist countries, is incomparably safer and more reliable than the capitalist market, and here economic exchange and cooperation are conducted according to long-term agreements and contracts.

In developing its economic relations with other countries, the Government of our Republic has attached primary importance to the socialist market, has consistently adhered to the policy of strengthening economic and technical exchange and cooperation with the socialist countries and has paid close attention to the development of economic cooperation and trade relations with Cuba.

In the 25 years since the establishment of diplomatic relations between Korea and Cuba, economic and technical cooperation and trade relations between the two countries have developed favourably thanks to the energetic efforts of the governments and peoples of the two countries. In particular, economic and technical cooperation between the two countries has been developed on a broad scale since the formation of the economic and scientific-technical consultative committee in accordance with the agreement concluded between the two governments in August 1968. Technical exchange and cooperation have been strengthened between our two countries in industry, agriculture, stock-breeding and fishing, and the volume of trade between them has increased rapidly.

We consider that economic and technical cooperation and trade relations between Korea and Cuba have made a useful contribution to the economic development of the two countries and to laying firm material and technical foundations for socialism.

As socialist construction in our two countries is promoted, economic and technical exchange and cooperation will become more brisk, and trade will also be expanded and developed. True, there are

some difficulties in strengthening economic and technical exchange and cooperation and expanding and developing trade relations between the two countries because Korea and Cuba are geographically far apart. However, I believe that our two countries will be quite able to overcome these difficulties if they both make strenuous efforts.

In the future, too, the Government of our Republic will do everything in its power to strengthen still further economic and technical cooperation with Cuba on the principle of meeting each other's needs and to expand and develop trade continually.

Question: What do you think of the success achieved by the Cuban people in building a socialist society?

Answer: The heroic Cuban people, who blazed the trail for socialism in Latin America, have acted bravely to frustrate the repeated manoeuvres of the US imperialists for aggression and blockade, firmly defended their revolutionary gains and achieved brilliant successes in the socialist revolution and socialist construction under the leadership of the Cuban Communist Party headed by Comrade Fidel Castro. The fraternal Cuban people have successfully carried out social and economic reforms in a very short time, established a socialist system free from exploitation and oppression and radically changed the appearance of the country by stepping up socialist construction.

Socialist Cuba has reconstructed and expanded its heavy and light industry factories, built many modern key industry enterprises, overcome colonial bias and devastation of industry and laid firm foundations for its national industry. In addition, it has rid itself of bias in agricultural production, which once relied only on sugar-cane cultivation, and developed agriculture in a diverse way, thus rapidly increasing the output of a variety of farm products such as sugar cane, animal products and grain.

Thanks to the correct policy of the Cuban Party and Government of building national culture, and to their people-oriented policies, national culture is blossoming and developing with every passing day,

education and public health have improved and the material and cultural living standards of the people are improving steadily with the strengthening of the country's economic power.

The Communist Party and Government of Cuba have vigorously promoted the work of boosting the defence capability of the country, adhering to the stand of defending the Cuban revolution by the efforts of the Cuban people. As a result, they have a strong national defence capable of frustrating the enemy's aggression and defending the security of the country.

The international position of the Republic of Cuba is being enhanced as the days go by. Today Cuba has good relations with many countries in the various continents of the world and is playing an important role in international political life.

The socialist reforms which have been brought about in Cuba since the victory of the revolution and the victorious advance of the revolution have clearly proved that no force can block the road to socialism and that if a small country is determined and fights bravely without flinching from making sacrifices, it can defeat imperialism and bring about major social reform.

The Korean people sincerely rejoice over the fact that the heroic Cuban people have defended the cause of socialism and achieved brilliant successes in the revolution and construction even in the very difficult situation in which they are standing in direct confrontation with US imperialism.

The brilliant successes gained by the Cuban people in socialist construction are an inspiration not only to the Cuban people in consolidating the victory of their revolution but also to the people of Latin America and other parts of the world in promoting their revolution. The Republic of Cuba, advancing at the head of the Latin-American revolution, is the beacon of hope for the fighting Latin-American people and the future of their revolution and is a powerful encouragement to them in their noble struggle for national independence and freedom.

The Cuban people are now working in accordance with the slogan

of “production and national defence” in order to safeguard their socialist system and consolidate it still further; they are working hard to carry out the decisions of the Second Congress of the Cuban Communist Party and to strengthen the defence power of the country.

The Korean people sincerely wish the fraternal Cuban people, who are firmly united around the Communist Party of Cuba headed by Comrade Fidel Castro, greater success in their efforts to build socialism and defend their motherland.

Question: What is your opinion of the existing relations between Cuba and the DPRK and the friendship which unites the peoples of the two countries?

Answer: Korea is situated in the Eastern Hemisphere and Cuba in the Western Hemisphere with an ocean separating them, but the peoples of the two countries have been bound by firm ties of militant friendship for a long time, and the relations between the two countries are developing favourably with the passage of time. Visits and contacts between our two Parties, two countries and two peoples are becoming brisk, militant solidarity between them is being further strengthened, and economic and technical cooperation and cultural exchange are developing rapidly. Today the two countries are taking concerted action in the international arena, sharing the same views on major international problems and striving to expand and develop the international communist movement and the non-aligned movement and safeguard world peace and security.

The friendship which unites the peoples of our two countries is true and comradely friendship between class brothers based on proletarian internationalism and noble revolutionary loyalty. It is an invincible friendship which no force can break.

The fraternal friendship between the peoples of Korea and Cuba is making a significant contribution to the world revolution and the cause of peace for mankind.

The Korean people are delighted that the friendly and cooperative

relations between our two countries are developing favourably and take pride in having such brave comrades-in-arms in Latin America as the Cuban people.

The prospects for the development of the friendly and cooperative relations between Korea and Cuba are very bright. Ample conditions and possibilities exist in our two countries for expanding and developing friendly and cooperative relations continually in the political, economic, cultural and all other spheres. Both Korea and Cuba are socialist countries and member states of the non-aligned movement. In their foreign relations they adhere strictly to a firm anti-imperialist stand and to the principle of non-alignment, and practise complete equality. The common features of their social systems and their common fighting goals closely connect the peoples of the two countries. That is why we can be sure that the friendly and cooperative relations between Korea and Cuba will constantly expand and develop in the political, economic, cultural and all other spheres.

In the future, too, as in the past, our Party, the Government of the Republic and our people, who value their friendly and cooperative relations with fraternal Cuba, will do everything possible to develop these relations.

I would like to take this opportunity to express my deep gratitude to the Cuban Party, Government and people who always give active support and encouragement to our people in their struggle for socialist construction and national reunification.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE
MANAGING EDITOR OF THE JAPANESE
POLITICO-THEORETICAL MAGAZINE *SEKAI***

June 9, 1985

I am very pleased that you are once again visiting our country after a long lapse of time.

Your visit to our country is an expression of deep trust and friendship for the Korean people and I welcome it warmly.

I should also like to express my thanks to the representative director of the Iwanami Publishing House in Japan for his letter for me. Upon your return, I should like you to convey my greetings to him.

I have received your written questionnaire.

You have asked many questions, so I should like to answer them generally for convenience's sake.

I shall speak first about the dialogue between north and south Korea and the reunification issue.

First of all, I wish to thank you for your hard-working efforts for Korea's reunification and your deep interest in it.

Reunifying the country is the supreme national desire and the most urgent fighting task for our people who, since liberation, have suffered from national division for 40 years.

However, the attainment of our country's reunification is a very difficult problem.

The occupation of half of our territory by the Americans is the greatest obstacle to reunification. It is most unfortunate that the

Americans are meddling in the question of our country's reunification.

Our stand is to reunify the country so as to make it one Korea. The Americans, on the contrary, are resorting to the strategy of making the division permanent, resulting in "two Koreas".

To divide and rule is typical of the methods used by the imperialists.

In ancient times a Chinese called Zeng Guo-pan used the phrase "yi yi zhi yi", meaning sending a thief to catch a thief. The imperialists are now using the same tactics. The Americans oppose the European countries by making use of Europeans, and are trying to control Arab countries by using other Arab countries.

They are also pursuing this policy in Asia. They are trying to gain control of Asian countries by making use of Japan and some other countries which are their stooges. As for Korea, they seek to control the country by making Koreans fight each other. They intend to divide and rule Korea.

When reunified, Korea will be a large country. Its population exceeds 50 million and it is rich in natural resources. When it is reunified, our country will be one of the most prosperous countries in the world.

The United States badly needs south Korea as a military base. The Americans regard south Korea as a juicy morsel and will not let it go, in the same way that a wolf would not let a tasty piece of fat go, once it had it in its mouth.

It is very difficult to reunify our country because the Americans will not let south Korea go, keeping a firm grip on it like a juicy morsel.

The United States does not permit south Korea to free itself from its control and subjugation and follow an independent path.

At the moment the democrats and other south Korean people are fighting to democratize their society. This struggle can be regarded as the first phase of the battle for their independence. If democracy is achieved in south Korea, the people there will call even more insistently for independence. The Americans are afraid of this happening.

The attainment of independence in south Korea implicitly means emancipation from US control and subordination. For this reason, the United States opposes the creation of a democratic and independent south Korean society, and supports and protects the south Korean authorities' repression of the people's struggle for democracy. As long as US troops remain in south Korea, neither genuine democracy nor independence can be achieved there.

Our people cannot live divided into "two Koreas" for ever as the Americans desire, nor can they tolerate the United States' continuing to hold south Korea as its military base and colony. This would mean dividing our nation into two for ever and leaving south Korea under the total rule of the United States. If we were to tolerate our country becoming "two Koreas" we should be committing crime before history.

The unwavering stand of our Party and the Government of the Republic is to reunify the north and the south, rejecting every kind of scheme to divide our country into "two Koreas" for ever, and attain the country's reunification peacefully. We do not want war, but are trying every possible means to solve the problem of national reunification in a peaceful way.

The Americans and the south Korean authorities are claiming that we are going to "invade the south". This is a trick to justify their plan to divide our country. We do not intend to "invade the south" nor are we capable of doing so. We have declared on a number of occasions that we do not intend to "invade the south" or "communize" south Korea. At the Sixth Congress of our Party we put forward the specific programme of setting up a Federal Republic with the two social systems of the north and the south coexisting, as a most reasonable way of achieving peaceful reunification.

Proceeding from the national desire of our people and with a noble sense of the duty which they assume for the cause of the peace of mankind, our Party and the Government of the Republic maintain their position to solve the reunification question in a peaceful way through dialogue and negotiation. It is only when the north and the south are in

touch and hold talks that they can dispel mutual misunderstanding and distrust, increase understanding and trust, improve the mutually opposite relations between them, and work out a reasonable way for peaceful reunification.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic are doing everything in their power to settle the reunification question through dialogue and negotiation.

As you know, last year, for the first time since the division of the country, we were able to take successful compatriotic measures; amid the great concern of our nation and the world's people, we sent relief goods to the south Korean flood victims. This provided an important opportunity for breaking down the long-standing barrier between the north and the south and creating an atmosphere of contacts and dialogue. Taking advantage of the good atmosphere, which was created between the north and the south, of helping and receiving help from each other, we took the initiative in sponsoring north-south economic talks and also proposed the resumption of Red Cross talks on the basis of our honourable intention of improving relations between the north and the south. As a result, economic talks began between the north and the south, and the Red Cross talks which had been in suspension for 12 years were resumed.

Now I shall speak about the north-south economic talks. At these talks we proposed establishing economic cooperation and exchange between the north and the south.

As far back as 1972 we told the south Korean representatives, who came to Pyongyang to take part in the high-level north-south political talks about our specific plan for bringing about multilateral cooperation and interchange between the north and the south. First, at that time I proposed that the north and the south should jointly exploit the underground resources of the northern half of Korea. I told them: "You sell workers to countries like West Germany and Brazil because there are many unemployed in south Korea. Stop doing that and send them to us. The northern half of Korea is rich in underground resources. Let us exploit them jointly, you contributing the manpower

and we providing the equipment.” Secondly, I proposed that the north and the south should collaborate in agriculture. I told the south Korean representatives: “It is said that you are receiving loans from Japan to launch a ‘new village movement’ for the sake of the peasants. You cannot solve the fundamental problem by carrying out any type of ‘new village movement’ which consists merely in replacing thatched roofs. If you are to make the south Korean peasants prosperous, you must undertake irrigation projects so that they will farm well. We have rich experience in irrigation. We can therefore go to south Korea and help you undertake irrigation projects.” Thirdly, I suggested that the north and the south ought to cooperate in the fishing sector. I said: “The fishing grounds off our East Sea abound in fish because the cold and warm currents meet there. In winter many cold-water fish shoal there, while in summer a large number of warm-water fish gather there. Let the south Korean fishermen catch fish in our fishing grounds.”

Having heard us out, the south Korean representatives said that our proposal on effecting cooperation between the north and the south was a very good one. They added that if they reported it upon their return, Park Chung Hee would also welcome it.

After that we waited for a positive answer from the south Korean side. However, there was no reply after one month or even after two months. I think it probable that the delay was caused by their going to ask the Americans their opinion. A reply came from the south Korean side only after some three or four months. They turned down all of our proposals, suggesting instead the building of a hotel at Mt. Kungang and running a joint tourist enterprise providing *kisaeng* girls for pleasure. We did not reply to them because their proposal was so disgusting and degrading.

At the recent economic talks our side proposed that the north and the south should cooperate in line with what we had proposed on the previous occasion. However, the south Korean side suggested that the north and the south should confine themselves only to trade, treating the north-south economic talks as something like talks between representatives of trading companies. Their attitude cannot be regarded

as intended to promote the interests of both sides by effecting economic cooperation between the north and the south in the true sense of the word. It can only be considered as a scheme to delay the talks.

Some time ago the eighth round of the north-south Red Cross talks was held in Seoul. At these talks our side proposed to the south Korean side that we should discuss as a package the five questions already agreed upon between the two sides and allow free visits on the part of separated families and relatives, the most urgent problem in bringing this about. When free visits between the north and the south become possible, the families and relatives who have been separated in the two parts of the country will be able to exchange letters, locate their kith and kin and meet each other. Although the south Korean side stated at the recent talks that they agreed in principle to this proposal of ours, we must wait and see how they will act in future.

This year we have put forward a new peace proposal in order to ease tension in the Korean peninsula, preserve peace and create preconditions for peaceful national reunification. Our proposal is to hold north-south parliamentary talks and publish a joint declaration on nonaggression.

North-south parliamentary talks are authoritative political talks capable of canvassing the widespread opinions of the people of all classes and social levels in the north and the south and also various political parties and social organizations, and of adopting effective measures for preserving peace in our country and achieving national reunification. When north-south parliamentary talks take place, they will have a favourable effect on the north-south economic talks and the Red Cross talks and, furthermore, will lead to high-level political talks.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic will not only make every sincere effort to bring about the success of the economic and Red Cross talks between the north and the south which have been achieved with great difficulty, but will also work hard to accomplish north-south parliamentary talks as soon as possible.

You have asked if you can consider that there will be north-south summit talks after these negotiations. In the New Year Address this

year we made it clear that if the dialogues between north and south which had already started proceeded successfully to meet the expectations of the people and in accordance with the idea of national reunification, these would culminate in high-level political negotiations between the two sides.

No problem will be solved simply because the supreme authorities of north and south sit face to face; if this were the case it would be meaningless to sit. If they meet face to face, they ought to achieve great success in bringing about decided improvement in the solution of the reunification question and thus comply with the expectations of the whole nation, who are yearning for reunification. To this end, an atmosphere of national reconciliation and trust should be created and mutual understanding promoted through a variety of low-level talks between north and south so as to lay the basis for the establishment of fundamental agreement. This is precisely why we take the utmost care to ensure the smooth continuation of the negotiations on economic affairs and Red Cross talks which have already begun.

If these dialogues between north and south are to succeed, both sides must adopt an honest attitude and approach to them.

At present there is a fundamental difference in this respect. We are taking a stand for national reunification to create one Korea, whereas the south Korean side adopts the attitude of following the US policy of “two Koreas”. This is proved by the fact that the south Korean authorities are in agreement with the separatists on such matters as “cross recognition” and “cross contact”, and call for “simultaneous UN membership” of “two Koreas”.

If both the north and the south approach the talks with good intentions and with a common desire to reunify the country into one Korea, they will easily be able to reach agreement on the issues to be discussed and work out a practical programme for reunification. However if, instead of doing so, the south Korean side persists in the “two Koreas” policy even during the talks, it will prolong them, avoiding discussions of substantial matters on one excuse or another and only paying lip service to the idea of unity. In that case the

negotiations will not have the expected results.

The dialogues between north and south must not be occasions to perpetuate division; they must aim solely at reunification. The north-south negotiations for national reunification should be held strictly on the principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity as set out in the July 4 North-South Joint Statement. Proceeding from the just and earnest desire for national reunification, both sides to the negotiations ought to trust and respect each other and make sincere efforts to find community with good faith and magnanimity, setting aside their differences.

Success in negotiations between north and south presupposes their favourable situation.

First of all, activities which aggravate the tension between north and south must be curbed. As long as tension is aggravated and the danger of war prevails, we cannot hold talks in a peaceful atmosphere and, even if they are held, good results cannot be achieved. Economic and Red Cross talks which were held last year have been suspended for several months because the south Korean side staged the large-scale military exercises known as “Team Spirit 85”, constituting a threat to the other side to the negotiations.

In addition, each party should abstain from slanderous acts against the other party to the negotiations, while democracy must be guaranteed in south Korean society. This alone will enable north and south to engage in sincere talks and allow all the Korean people to participate freely in settling the reunification question.

In order to ease tension and ensure peace in our country and create the basic conditions for independent and peaceful national reunification through talks and negotiations, it is imperative to have tripartite talks between the DPRK, and the United States and south Korea.

The United States is the one party which carries the main responsibility for removing the danger of war in the Korean peninsula and solving the question of reunifying Korea.

The United States has occupied south Korea for 40 years,

tyrannizing it and so hampering the reunification of our country. The United States not only continues to station huge armies in south Korea but also exercises the prerogative of supreme military command over the south Korean puppet army. It makes a great fuss in the US Congress over the fictitious “threat of aggression” from the north, in an attempt to justify its continued military occupation of south Korea; it holds large-scale military exercises there every year, thus deliberately aggravating the situation in the Korean peninsula. It is not we but the United States which is making the situation in this peninsula more tense today; full responsibility lies with the United States for the fact that the situation in our country is thus driven to the brink of war. The United States was also a belligerent in the Korean war and a signatory to the Korean Armistice Agreement. Therefore, unless matters are settled through direct negotiations with the United States, it is impossible to reduce the tension and remove the danger of war in our country, nor is it possible to take practical steps towards peaceful national reunification.

China withdrew her volunteers in the Korean war from our country a long time ago, so she is not an interested party to the Korean question. South Korea is not a signatory to the Korean Armistice Agreement, but it is directly responsible for the tension created in our country. For this reason, the Government of our Republic proposed tripartite talks with the south Korean authorities participating on an equal footing in the talks between us and the United States.

When the Armistice Agreement is replaced by a peace agreement to be signed by our Republic and the United States at the tripartite talks and a declaration of nonaggression is adopted between north and south, US troops will be withdrawn from south Korea, the root cause of war will be eliminated from the Korean peninsula and bright prospects will open up for the solution of the Korean question.

Our offer of tripartite talks fully takes into account the demands made so far by the United States and the south Korean authorities.

There is no reason whatsoever for the United States and the south Korean authorities to reject this offer of ours.

The Government of our Republic suggested tripartite talks last year, called for their convocation by various methods and has been waiting for an affirmative response, leaving the doors open for dialogue.

However, the United States has still not responded to our proposal. If the United States truly wants reunification in Korea, it should approach our tripartite talks proposal in good faith, not with empty words. We shall wait patiently until the United States replies to our proposal.

If the United States agrees to our proposed talks and gives practical assistance to the reunification of Korea, the abnormal Korea-US relations will be improved.

Now, I should like to refer to the international situation.

The present international situation is very complex and tense. The imperialists' aggressive, belligerent actions are being aggravated day by day, and the threat of a new world war, a thermonuclear war, is growing.

The imperialists are increasing their armaments tremendously and are accelerating the production and deployment of nuclear weapons. They have devised a reckless "Star Wars" programme in their attempt to expand the arms race even into outer space. The imperialists are also increasing their military bases everywhere in the world, enlarging their aggressive armed forces and trying to form a new military bloc.

Because of the imperialists' aggressive moves and their buildup of nuclear arms, peace and security are being undermined in Asia, Europe, the Middle East, Latin America, Southern Africa and other regions of the world; the danger of war is imminent. In the present situation in which massive nuclear weapons are deployed in all parts of the world, a war, in whatever region it might break out, could soon expand into a world war, a thermonuclear war, spreading far beyond regional boundaries. Today the peace and security of the world are endangered, and mankind stands at the crossroads of war or peace.

Preventing war and preserving peace is a grave necessity dictated by the times and the unanimous aspirations of mankind.

People oppose war and demand peace. All people, be they in

developed capitalist countries or in developing countries, are opposed to nuclear war.

Whoever values peace must not turn his back on the grave need of the times, but must fight resolutely to remove the danger of a nuclear war from the earth and safeguard world peace.

Today the increasing danger of a new world war, a thermonuclear war, is no reason to live in despair. War is in no way inevitable.

The imperialists cannot make free use of nuclear weapons. Nuclear arms are not their exclusive property. That is why the imperialists are afraid of them, even though they are intensifying the arms race sharply to maintain “nuclear supremacy”.

More and more countries do not follow the US policy of war. The developed capitalist countries are also taking the path to independence instead of being servile to the United States. At the summit conference of the seven Western countries held some time ago in Bonn, West Germany, Reagan’s “Star Wars” programme was not accepted by everyone. This means that they are not following the United States blindly. The contradictions between the United States and its allies are growing because the developed capitalist countries are also striving for independence.

The government of New Zealand has since last summer forbidden US nuclear warships to call at its ports. This is virtually the demise of ANZUS.

I think nuclear war can be prevented through effective action because there are contradictions between the United States and its allies, and the anti-imperialist peace forces in the world are growing stronger.

In order to remove the danger of another world war, a thermonuclear war, and protect world peace, the imperialists’ arms race must be checked.

The arms race is the main factor in increasing international tension and the danger of a thermonuclear war.

The anti-war, anti-nuclear peace movement being waged vigorously at present in Asia and Europe and in many other areas of the world is

striking a heavy blow at the imperialists' plans for nuclear arms expansion. The peace-loving people the world over must pool their efforts to expose and denounce these manoeuvres, hold the nuclear arms race in check and prevent the plan to militarize outer space.

In order to remove the danger of a nuclear war for all time, nuclear arms must be completely abolished. At present the numbers of nuclear weapons stockpiled throughout the world are massive enough to endanger the existence of mankind and civilization itself. As long as nuclear arms exist on the earth, the danger of a nuclear war will not be removed nor will human beings be free from constant nuclear threat. The existing nuclear armoury must therefore be frozen, nuclear arms must be reduced drastically and, as the next stage, abolished completely.

If we are to ease the tense international situation and prevent another world war, it is necessary to establish nuclear-free zones of peace in many parts of the world and expand them steadily. This is the way to check the testing, production, stockpiling and deployment of nuclear weapons and finally do away with all of them.

Today, Northeast Asia, including the Korean peninsula, is the area most in danger of a nuclear war. The United States is reinforcing its aggressive armed forces in and around strategically important south Korea, and is bringing in large amounts of nuclear weapons and various other modern war materiel. At the same time, the United States frequently carries out large-scale war exercises in this region in order to complete preparations for nuclear war. In the southern half of our country more than 40,000 US troops armed with the latest lethal weapons, and the puppet army of nearly one million men are constantly ready for action, while more than 1,000 nuclear weapons of various types have been deployed.

In order to eliminate the danger of thermonuclear war in the Korean peninsula and other Northeast Asian regions, a nuclear-free, peace zone must be established in this part of the world. To this end, nuclear weapons deployed in and around the Korean peninsula must be withdrawn and destroyed, and the testing, manufacture, stockpiling,

introduction and use of nuclear weapons must be banned completely in this area. Further, it is necessary to withdraw foreign military bases and foreign troops deployed against the will of the people in this area, abolish military blocs designed for aggression and frustrate any attempts to form new military blocs.

I think that the establishment of a nuclear-free, peace zone in the Korean peninsula and other Northeast Asian regions accords with the interests not only of the Korean and Japanese peoples but also of the peoples of Asia and the Pacific regions and, further, of people throughout the world.

Our people will, in close unity with the Japanese people, work hard to convert the Korean peninsula and other Northeast Asian regions into a nuclear-free zone of peace.

We shall also give full support to the world's people in their struggle to set up nuclear-free, peace zones in many parts of the world and to expand them steadily.

In order to prevent a new world war, a thermonuclear war, it is imperative to inaugurate a vigorous campaign to make the whole world independent.

We hope that Japan will become independent. It is important for Asia that Japan should be independent. That is why I emphasized at the banquet given in honour of Chairman Ishibashi Masashi of the Central Executive Committee of the Japan Socialist Party on his visit to our country last year that achieving Japan's independence is a very important matter in international politics.

If Japan refrains from the policy of following the United States and adopts an independent policy, the United States will not be able to unleash a war in Asia on its own. Then a lasting peace will be maintained in Asia and the people will live in peace, free from war.

I consider it necessary for personages from all walks of life and different political parties in Japan to launch an effective campaign for her independence. If Japan advances towards independence, no matter who comes to power, she will contribute greatly to the cause of peace for all people.

Since Japan is a large economic power she can exist without war. War is also harmful to Japan herself. She is a densely populated island, and if she joins a war her people may again suffer from atomic bombs.

We expect Japan not to follow the United States blindly. If she becomes independent it would also benefit the reunification of Korea. Japan cannot be expected to become independent immediately, but I think she will advance step by step towards that end.

Now I am going to speak about the problem of Korea-Japan relations.

Japan is our neighbour, separated from us only by the sea. It is a good thing that the two neighbouring countries, Korea and Japan, should establish friendly relations; to do this accords with the aspirations and desires of the two peoples and is favourable to the cause of peace in Asia and the rest of the world.

It is our Republic's consistent foreign policy to develop good relations with all countries which respect our sovereignty and are friendly towards our country.

Ever since its foundation, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea has hoped to establish good neighbourly relations with Japan, too, though her social system is different from ours.

To our regret, however, the Japanese government has in collusion with the United States treated our country in a hostile way from the outset.

The Japanese government has no grounds whatsoever to treat our country in an unfriendly manner. We have never conducted a campaign against Japan nor have we uttered any words slandering Japan while visiting other countries. But the Japanese government submits to pressure from the United States and pursues different policies towards the north and the south of Korea.

Some time ago a delegation from the Japan Socialist Party visited our country. When they met me on that occasion, they asked me about our intention of establishing economic relations with Japan. Now while the Japanese government continues to follow the United States and acts under pressure from the south Korean reactionaries, economic

exchanges between our country and Japan cannot proceed in a lively manner.

We once ordered a large iron works from Japan, but she rejected our request. This was because the south Korean reactionaries complained that if an iron works was sold to north Korea its national power would increase, posing a serious threat to them. Since then we have not pinned our hopes on Japan with regard to economic dealings. Even though the Japanese government imposes economic sanctions against our country we survive by our own efforts.

Because of the hostile attitude of the Japanese government towards our country, good neighbourly relations between Korea and Japan have not yet been established.

Our principle governing the relationship between the two countries, Korea and Japan, is clear and fixed. How this relationship develops depends entirely on the attitude of the Japanese government.

In order to establish friendly relations between the two countries and, further, build up normal state relations, the Japanese government must abandon its hostile policy towards our country and refrain from doing anything detrimental to the reunification of Korea. The Japanese government must not pursue its policy of establishing and perpetuating the division of Korea in conformity with the US imperialists' "two Koreas" schemes, nor must it help the south Korean reactionaries or incite them to carry out aggressive and warlike moves against our Republic. It must also renounce the policy of national discrimination against Koreans in Japan, refrain from infringing upon their human rights, and provide them with full inalienable rights as overseas citizens of a sovereign state.

If the Japanese government is to give up its unfriendly attitude towards our country, it must not follow the United States but advance on the road of independence. At present, the Japanese government's hostility and unfriendliness towards our country is against the will of the Japanese people. The main cause of this attitude is that it has lost independence and is following the US strategy towards Korea. If the Japanese government does not follow the United States and goes its

own way, relations between our two countries will be improved and normalized, and they will become friendly neighbours.

Our people value friendship and solidarity with the Japanese people and make every effort to develop friendly relations with them. We are developing visits, contacts and exchanges between the peoples of Korea and Japan, and are happy to receive as our friends the Japanese people of all walks of life who visit our country with feelings of friendship for our people.

The Japanese people, too, desire friendship with the Korean people and they are carrying out a widespread solidarity movement to give strong support to our people's cause of national reunification and the struggle of Koreans in Japan for their democratic national rights. This is a very good thing and a great encouragement to our people, who are fighting for the country's reunification.

Taking advantage of this opportunity, I should like to express my thanks to the Japanese people of all walks of life who actively support our people in their struggle for national reunification and are working hard for friendship with the Korean people.

We hope that in future, too, the Japanese people will support the struggle of our people for the independent, peaceful reunification of the country and the struggle of Koreans in Japan for their democratic national rights, and will strive to develop friendly relations with the Korean people.

Thanks to the joint efforts of the Korean and Japanese peoples their friendly relations will develop further as time passes.

Now I shall answer your question on the improvement of the living standards of the people and the prospects for economic development in our country.

Our Party regards the steady improvement of the people's standard of living as the overriding concern of its activities. Recently it suggested a policy of carrying out a revolution in light industry and public services in an endeavour to provide the people with more prosperous and refined lives. In line with this policy a large number of modern light-industry factories have been built, and public service

establishments are increasing on a large scale throughout our country. In light industry and other sectors of the national economy, we are working energetically to increase the production of consumer goods and to improve their quality. Improvements in commodity supply, public catering and other services for the working people are being made daily. Within a few years, all our shops will be full of various high-quality commodities, and our people's material and cultural standards will reach world levels.

The situation in our economy which is continuing to develop on an independent basis, is good at present, while its future will be even brighter.

Our workers in the economic sector are now making preparations for a new long-term plan. During the period of this new plan we will attain the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction set forth by the Sixth Congress of the Party. These long-term objectives are to produce, in the near future, 100,000 million kwh of electricity, 120 million tons of coal, 15 million tons of steel, 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals, 20 million tons of cement, 7 million tons of chemical fertilizer, 1,500 million metres of fabrics, 5 million tons of seafood, and 15 million tons of grain annually, and to reclaim 300,000 hectares of tidelands within ten years.

If the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction are attained, firm conditions for the complete victory of socialism will be created, and our country will proudly take its place among the nations leading the world in economic progress.

The ten objectives of socialist economic construction which we shall have to carry out during the new long-term plan are very difficult and enormous fighting tasks. However, we have the conditions and possibilities of attaining these objectives. We have already built a firm foundation for an independent national economy and prepared a strong scientific and technical force. The fighting spirit of our working people is also very high. That is why we have no doubt about the ten objectives of socialist economic construction being successfully attained during the period of the new long-term plan.

During the period of the new plan we will focus our efforts in economic construction on giving priority to the mining industry and railway transport, strengthening power bases and developing science and technology, so as to effect the modernization of the national economy. In this period we shall develop coal and ore mines on a large scale, radically increase railway traffic capacity and build many power plants which depend on various power resources, with the main emphasis on the construction of hydroelectric power stations. We shall also modernize the overall technical equipment of the economy by energetically promoting the work of exploring new scientific fields and of introducing the achievements of modern science and technology in production. And we shall carry out a vigorous campaign to reclaim 300,000 hectares of tidelands.

It is very important and urgent to undertake the reclamation of tidelands in our country where arable land is limited. At present our grain yield per hectare has reached a very high level, and it seems difficult to increase the per-hectare yield any further. Therefore, if we are to boost grain production radically, we must considerably expand the area of cultivated land.

If we reclaim 300,000 hectares of tidal stretches and increase the area of cultivated land, we shall be able to reach the goal of 15 million tons of grain. Then we can supply adequate amounts of food grain to the people and develop the food industry in various ways. It is important to attain self-sufficiency in food. Rice, indeed, means socialism and communism. Solving the people's food problem satisfactorily is the way to succeed in building socialism and communism.

We are now reclaiming tidelands by building dykes at sea level. When we have gained more experience in future, we shall be able to reclaim 500,000 to one million hectares by walling off the sea farther out.

The main means of obtaining the funds needed to carry out the new long-term plan is self-reliance.

We shall never bring in foreign capital. An economy which is built on foreign capital is bound to become a dependent economy. The economic independence of a country is as important as its political

independence. If a country is subordinated to another country economically, it will also be subjugated politically.

Our country will not be like south Korea which is burdened with 50,000 million dollars in debts. It is not attractive to see a “high degree of growth” achieved by becoming indebted to other countries. We do not want to ascend to a great height at one bound in economic construction on the strength of foreign capital; we will climb steadily, step by step, by our own efforts.

If we mine and export lead, zinc, copper, gold, silver and other nonferrous metals, the deposits of which are enormous in our country, we shall be able to solve the problem of the funds needed for the new long-term plan on our own.

It is true that we do have difficulty in economic construction. But it is a difficulty which came about in the course of a great deal of work which we have been doing.

You have visited the place where the Nampho Barrage (now the West Sea Barrage—Tr.) is under construction, so you know that it is a huge project.

We intend to finish it in the main by October 10 this year. It is not a simple task to finish this colossal project by ourselves in so short a time.

A foreigner who visited our country some time ago asked why we did not give wide publicity to this enormous barrage under construction. Unless one sees it oneself, one will not easily believe that we are constructing such a large barrage with our own resources.

The barrage, when finished, will not only facilitate the development of river transport but also enable us to solve completely the problem of water for the reclaimed tidelands.

If a country is to be successful in economic construction, it must mobilize and use its own potentials to the maximum and also develop economic and technical exchanges and cooperation with many other countries around the world.

Our Republic is developing these exchanges and this cooperation with both the socialist countries and capitalist countries which adopt a friendly attitude towards our country. With a view to developing these

exchanges further with various countries throughout the world, we enacted the “Law of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea on Joint Venture” last year, and encourage joint ventures with other countries in various fields—industry, construction, transport, science and technology, tourism, and so on. Since the promulgation of this law, many countries have made new requests for economic cooperation and technical exchange with our country. I think this is a very good thing. We shall always welcome all those countries which are friendly towards ours and wish to develop economic and technical exchanges and cooperation with us, regardless of ideology, ideas and systems. We shall conduct economic cooperation and exchange with them on the principles of equality and mutual benefit.

Now, I shall give a brief answer to your question—what is the most serious question in my mind on the eve of the forthcoming 40th anniversary of the liberation of our country.

This year our people celebrate the 40th anniversary of national liberation. With this 40th anniversary approaching, all the people are excited with a high degree of political enthusiasm and the whole country is aglow with cheer.

The fervent enthusiasm of all the people and the delight of the whole country also inspire me with joy and delight.

If there is any question in the depth of my heart when greeting the 40th anniversary of national liberation, that would be the question of the cause to which I was dedicated when I took the road of revolution and which has not yet been completed. It was my father’s last wish for me that we must win the independence of Korea even if we have to fight from generation to generation.

I set out on the revolution against the Japanese in my teens with a resolve to win back my lost country, to save our nation from the mire of miseries and build a prosperous, independent and sovereign state on our 3,000-*ri* land. Our fighting was beset with many a difficulty and involved heartbreaking sacrifices. The anti-Japanese revolution was a really arduous fight. But we fought unyieldingly for 20 years, overcoming the difficulties and obstacles in our way by our own efforts,

and finally succeeded in the historic cause of national liberation.

The whole land of Korea was ecstatic at being liberated, and all the nation rejoiced with deep emotion. Our people's joy of liberation, however, did not last long. On its liberation, our country was divided artificially by foreign forces.

When we were fighting in the mountains, eating in the wind and sleeping in the dew, we never thought, not even in our nightmares, that this situation would follow the liberation of our country. How was it conceivable that beautiful Korea, which is one stretch of land, and the homogeneous people who had lived on the same land from olden times be divided into two?

The division of the country and the nation after liberation has created many difficulties in our people's struggle to build a new democratic Korea and hindered the coordinated development of the country. Our desire to build a prosperous, independent and sovereign state has been realized in only half of our land, and the Ten-Point Programme of the Association for the Restoration of the Fatherland, and the 20-Point Platform which was published immediately after liberation, have been implemented in only the northern half of Korea.

The past 40 years have been the period of this century's most remarkable progress and prosperity for our people, who are celebrating the 40th anniversary of the liberation of their country. But, when viewed from the standpoint of the whole nation, the past four decades have been a period of misfortune and suffering brought about by national division. I always regret that we have not yet reunified the country and ended the tragic national division.

Not a single day has passed during the 40 years from the country's liberation up until today, without the fact of the country's partition weighing on my mind, and without my thinking of relieving our people from their sufferings of national division.

During the past 40 years, we have really done all we can to reunify the divided country. But our sincere efforts have not yet borne tangible fruit.

The longer the division of the country continues, the harder the miseries and sufferings of our people become. Therefore, we want to

hold the talks between the Red Cross Societies of north and south and bring them to a successful conclusion so as to help the separated families and relations to visit each other freely for the purpose of easing the sufferings of the divided nation even before the country is reunified. If both sides discuss the matter sincerely from a humanitarian and national-interest point of view, they will be able to alleviate the sufferings of the separated families and relations even before reunification is realized.

If the north and south open their doors and permit free visits, they will be able to bring about an early independent, peaceful reunification of the country.

Certainly, many difficulties and obstacles still stand in the way of national reunification.

Nevertheless, we cannot tolerate that our one nation be kept divided; we must reunify the country during our lifetime, come what may. We are making every effort in this direction. If the country is not reunified in our generation, it will surely be reunified in the era of Kim Jong Il, who will continue to fight by carrying the cause forward.

In conclusion, I shall speak briefly in compliance with your request for my impression of Kim Ku.

Kim Ku lived in Hwanghae Province when he was young. Before liberation he was in an office of the “Provisional Government in Shanghai” where he became a notorious anti-communist by murdering many communists. In those days, communists felt a strong resentment against him.

He returned to south Korea after liberation. Through his secretary, he sent me a letter expressing his wish to meet me. I told his secretary that I would welcome him. Before he came over to north Korea to meet me, Kim Ku sent his secretary again to confirm our views of his past crimes. I said that we would start with a clean slate for him.

In this way Kim Ku crossed over the 38th parallel to enter north Korea in April 1948 and attended the north-south joint conference held under our auspices. Almost all the political parties and social organizations except the Syngman Rhee-controlled party in south

Korea sent their representatives to this conference.

At that time I met and talked with Kim Ku on several occasions. He said: when we were engrossed only in gossip in Shanghai, China, in bygone days, you, the General, fought with weapons to achieve national independence. Saying that he opposed communists because he did not understand them well, he apologized to me for this. He went on to say that the north Korean communists were different from those communists he had seen in the past and that he could fight hand in hand with communists like us for the country's reunification. Kim Ku delivered a good speech at the north-south joint conference.

When returning to south Korea after the conference he said to me; "I want to stay in north Korea, but if I do, the reactionaries might spread the rumour that the north has detained me. That is why I will return. I will fight for the great unity of the nation back in south Korea." Then, making me some requests he asked for an orchard in which to spend his remaining years when he returned, unable to fight on under the difficulties in south Korea. He also asked for a gift of paper and writing brushes to study although he was old, and suggested our resuming the supply of irrigation water to the south Korean peasants in Yonbaek Plain. I promised him that I would meet all his requests. I told him that when he returned to us after struggling in south Korea I would let him live in comfort for the rest of his days, tending an orchard. And I said that I would give him paper and writing brushes, interpreting his wish for study as his desire to work conscientiously for the country and the nation. I also promised to ensure the resumption of irrigation water supplies which the peasants in Yonbaek Plain wanted.

Soon after his return to south Korea Kim Ku was assassinated. I believe the US imperialists and their stooges murdered him because he did not follow them.

So much for your questions.

I hope that you, who have so far worked energetically for the reunification of our country, will in the future as an eternal friend of ours join in the efforts of our people to achieve the cause of national reunification.

TALK TO THE GOVERNOR OF OSAKA PREFECTURE OF JAPAN AND HIS PARTY

June 30, 1985

Today I am very pleased to meet you, the Governor of Osaka Prefecture of Japan, and your party, and warmly welcome you to our country.

Allow me to express my gratitude to you for taking the trouble to cover a long distance to visit our country. It takes about two hours from Tokyo to Pyongyang directly by air, but you made a long journey of 36 hours, for you had to come via Beijing, China. Korea and Japan are neighbouring countries geographically, but now they seem to be far apart.

I am glad to meet you Mr. Governor, a politician of Japan and make friends with you.

You have given much help to the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan (Chongryon) in their work of defending their national rights and reunifying Korea. The Chairman of the Central Standing Committee of Chongryon is now staying in Korea. He said many times that you had helped Chongryon very much. You sent me a gift on the occasion of my 70th birthday. I meet you today for the first time, but I feel I have known you from long ago.

I should have met you in Pyongyang, but the present tour of personal guidance that I am conducting here prevented this and I asked you to come here. I am sorry I could not meet you in Pyongyang but asked you to come this long distance.

Staying here, I am working to mesh the Third Seven-Year Plan for the Development of the National Economy with the tasks for attaining the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction in the 1980s as set forth at the Sixth Congress of our Party. We carried out the Second Seven-Year Plan at the end of last year and are now drawing up the Third Seven-Year Plan. I came down here several days ago to direct this planning work, taking stock of the situation here and consulting with the officials. This makes it possible to avoid subjectivity and bureaucracy in planning work.

What is most dangerous for politicians and senior officials is subjectivity and bureaucracy. If political leaders lapse into subjectivity and bureaucracy in their work, they may damage the people's interests, cause discontent among them and eventually hold up the development of the country.

If they are not to be subjective and bureaucratic, the political leaders must know the objective reality inside out. Without knowing the reality they cannot overcome subjectivity and bureaucracy. If they are to know the reality inside out they must go among the masses of the people. So I habitually emphasize that our officials should not shut themselves away in their offices but should go among the people. If they go among the people and talk frequently with them, they will be able to hear many good opinions and often enjoy happy events. When they go down to local areas, their life will become more cheerful. Political leaders should frequently go among the people to have a good understanding of the objective reality. You said that the head of a unit must go more deeply among the people. In this regard, I can say that I am of the same opinion as you, Mr. Governor.

You said that you would make every possible effort for the improvement and development of the relations between Japan and Korea. I think that is good. We also hope that the relations between our two countries will be improved. China, the Soviet Union and Japan are our neighbours. We have good relations now with both China and the Soviet Union, but not with Japan. Of course, there exist different social systems in Korea and Japan, but that cannot be a reason for hostility

between two countries. Actually there are many examples in the world of countries with different social systems having good relations. China and Japan have different social systems, but enjoy a good relationship. We consider that the different systems existing in our two countries should not be a hindrance to the improvement and development of the relations between Korea and Japan.

The relations between our country and Japan have not yet improved only because the Japanese authorities hold to a hostile policy towards our country of following the “two Koreas” policy of the United States. America is tenaciously working to create “two Koreas” in order to perpetuate the division of our country and use south Korea as a military base to invade the northern half of Korea and confront the Soviet Union. The American ruling circles are trying to divide Korea permanently into two by “cross recognition”, China and the Soviet Union recognizing south Korea and Japan and the United States recognizing north Korea. For Japan to blindly follow such a “two Koreas” policy of the US is a big barrier to the improvement of the relations between Korea and Japan. In order to improve the relations between Korea and Japan, the Japanese authorities, first of all, should not follow the “two Koreas” plot of the US and south Korean separatists.

The Japanese authorities follow the “two Koreas” plot because they have an erroneous view of the Korean reunification question. They call the Military Demarcation Line in our country an “anti-communist barrage”. Apparently they think that we are trying to “communize” and turn south Korea “red”, and if she became red, communism would affect Japan.

We intend neither to turn south Korea “red” nor to force our socialist system upon south Korea. Even if we try to do so, the south Korean society which has existed for some 40 years would not turn into a socialist and communist society in one or two days.

If you read the report to the Sixth Congress of our Party held in 1980, you can easily understand that we do not intend to turn south Korea “red”. In this report we made a proposal to found the

Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo by the union of the north and south leaving the social systems existing in north and south as they are, and set forth the ten-point policy which must be carried out by the DFRK.

In this policy we made it clear that the DFRK should not be a satellite state of any country but a fully independent state which does not depend on any foreign forces. As the Korean peninsula is bounded by big countries geographically, the people of these countries would not like the DFRK to be a satellite state of any country. That is why it is most reasonable for the DFRK to be a fully independent and non-aligned state which does not depend on any foreign forces and which does not belong to any bloc.

In the policy that the DFRK should carry out we clarified that we shall leave intact the capital invested by other nations in south Korea before the reunification of the country and continue to guarantee the concessions of these countries. To date, Japan, the United States, France, West Germany and many other countries have invested their capital in south Korea. The people of these countries are afraid we might confiscate it after reunification. We will not encroach upon their concessions nor will we restrict the properties of the capitalists in south Korea and their business activities as long as they help develop the national economy.

In the policy, we stressed that in its foreign relations, too, the federal state should develop friendly relations with all the countries of the world. If the United States gives up her hostile policy towards our country and respects the sovereignty of our nation, we will have good relations with her, too.

You mentioned that it would be necessary to promote the travel of important figures between Korea and Japan if the Japanese people are to have a correct understanding of such an attitude of our Party. I hope that you will discuss this question with our officials concerned. I accept your suggestion in principle.

The development of the relations between our two countries depends entirely on Japan. I think that if well-informed politicians and

figures of Japan such as you make positive efforts to improve and develop the relations between our two countries, the relations between the peoples and all sorts of political parties and politicians of our two countries would develop in our favour, and the relations between the Governments of the two countries would be improved as well.

Unfortunately, Korea is now divided into two and has become a site of confrontation between the Eastern and the Western countries. This totally goes against what our people want. Our people want to achieve national reunification and live peacefully with the neighbouring countries. Our country should never be divided into “two Koreas” but without fail be reunified into one Korea.

Some people think that the Korean question is similar to that of Germany, but these are fundamentally different in character. Germany is a defeated country which started the Second World War and then was vanquished, so her neighbouring countries do not want Germany to be reunified. These countries are afraid that if Germany is reunified, she might invade other countries as Hitler did in the past, while our country is not a defeated nation and has never in history invaded other countries. After our country is reunified, it will never threaten its neighbouring countries either.

In the past we have made tireless efforts to achieve national reunification in keeping with the desire and interests of our people and the progressive people of the world. Our sincere efforts and struggle opened the door for the contacts and dialogue between the north and the south, and finally in 1972 the historic North-South Joint Statement was published.

When a representative came from south Korea in 1972 to take part in the high-level political talks between the north and the south, he said that the north and the south could never join together because they are like the two poles of the earth. I told him that our nation should not be divided into north and south permanently but be reunified into one Korea because the north and the south are a homogeneous nation sharing the same blood, and that we should reunify the country on the principle of independence, peaceful reunification and great national

unity. Great national unity means that the whole nation unites, going beyond the bounds of thinking and ideals, social systems and religious beliefs. At that time, I told him that we would not force our socialist system and communist ideology upon south Korea, nor should the south Korean authorities force their social system upon us or force us to give up communism, and that following this principle we could achieve the great national unity of the whole nation. The representative of the south agreed to the three principles of national reunification that we proposed and said that their highest authority might agree, too.

After the representative of the south returned from Pyongyang, our representative visited Seoul. When he was leaving, I told him that if the highest authority agreed to the three principles of national reunification of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity, he should propose to publish a North-South Joint Statement with these principles as its basic content. When our representative arrived in the south and met the highest authority of south Korea, he said that he agreed to the three principles of national reunification that we advanced with no questions asked, but it was difficult to publish a North-South Joint Statement at once. Some time after our representative returned from Seoul, the south Korean side expressed its approval to publishing the North-South Joint Statement. As a result, the historic North-South Joint Statement whose basic content is the three principles of national reunification of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity was published.

Shortly after the joint statement was published, the south Korean authorities acted contrary to its spirit. What is worse, they openly declared as their policy the separate entry of the north and the south into the UN, meaning perpetuating national division. If the north and the south of our country entered the UN separately, it would be an indelible crime to our nation. In the speech at the Pyongyang mass rally held in June 1973 to welcome the Party and Government Delegation of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic we declared that the north and south should not join the UN separately, and that if they wanted to join the UN before reunification of the country, they should

join it as a single state under the name of Federal Republic of Koryo, at least after the federation is set up.

Recently the highest authority of south Korea proposed to meet us. We have consistently maintained that the dialogue should be held between north and south.

In the New Year Address of this year I said that if the dialogue between the north and south goes well towards meeting the expectations of our people and in accordance with the ideals of national reunification, it would develop gradually onto higher-level talks and, further, culminate in high-level political talks. What matters here is whether talks are held for the reunification of the country or for national division. If the present ruler of south Korea wants to hold talks for national reunification, the north and south high-level political talks would be possible as well.

The present ruler of south Korea is the ringleader who suppressed the Kwangju Popular Uprising by armed force and slaughtered many people. The south Korean people are now protesting to him that he must apologize for his crime committed against the country and people. The youth and students, religious personages and nongovernment parties in south Korea demand that he must disclose the truth of the suppression of the Kwangju Popular Uprising by armed force. If he really wants to reunify the country, he must apologize to the south Korean people for suppressing by armed force and slaughtering the Kwangju people who rose up in the struggle for independence, democracy and national reunification, and must release “political prisoners” and repeal the “Anti-Communist Law”. If the south Korean authorities even now admit their faults, apologize for them and set out on the road of reunification, though they have committed many crimes against the country and people, we would forget their past crimes. One may commit a wrong in his lifetime.

Kim Ku from the south took part in the Joint Conference of Representatives of Political Parties and Public Organizations of North and South Korea held in Pyongyang in 1948 after liberation. He was a notorious anti-communist element who murdered a great number of

communists; he was an important person of the “Provisional Government in Shanghai” before liberation. Before coming to Pyongyang he sent his secretary to me to ask how I would deal with his past crimes. I replied that since our country was divided by outside forces, all the political parties, social organizations and people from all strata in north and south Korea must unite to reunify the country and that if he set out on the road of reunification, we could forget his past crimes. When Kim Ku came to Pyongyang, I talked with him. He made a good speech at the joint conference and rendered great service for national reunification after returning to south Korea.

I think that the present ruler of south Korea, too, could cleanse his disgrace by doing honourable work for national reunification, though he killed innumerable innocent patriotic people mercilessly and committed many crimes against the nation. If he nullifies even somewhat his faults by contributing to national reunification before leaving the “presidency”, it would be good for him, too.

At present, economic talks and Red Cross talks are proceeding between the north and the south, and at the economic talks both sides agreed to form the North-South Joint Commission for Economic Cooperation. We will see the development of the situation, but north-south economic cooperation would go well once the joint commission is formed. At the north-south Red Cross talks we proposed to allow free travel of separated families and relatives of the north and south, and the south side clarified their stand that they accepted our proposal in principle.

We also proposed holding north-south parliamentary talks and adopting a joint declaration on nonaggression there. The south Korean side did not object to holding north-south parliamentary talks, but they said that the adoption of the nonaggression declaration was not a matter which should be discussed at the north-south parliamentary talks and suggested that only the matter of establishing a “reunification constitution” should be discussed at the talks.

We will accede to the proposal of the south Koreans to discuss framing a “reunification constitution” at the north-south parliamentary

talks. If this matter is discussed at the talks, the south Korean people will be able to discuss the reunification question freely. In former days in south Korea, whoever said the word “reunification” was punished severely according to the “Anti-Communist Law”, so the people could not say the word “reunification” in public.

We think that it is also possible to adopt the nonaggression declaration at the north-south parliamentary talks. If it is impossible to do so, both sides can make a decision on entrusting this matter to the north and south authorities. Considering that the south Korean side said that the adoption of a nonaggression declaration could not be an agenda of the north-south parliamentary talks, their understanding of the power of parliament differs from ours. The different views of parliament would matter little if we meet each other in future. To begin with, we would like to have preliminary contacts for north-south parliamentary talks. When the north-south parliamentary talks are realized and held in Pyongyang and Seoul in turn, both sides will be able to deepen their mutual understanding and it would be favourable in many aspects. It is not reasonable to have the north-south parliamentary talks in the meeting hall of the Neutral Nations Supervisory Commission where foreigners stay. If the north-south parliamentary talks are held to meet the desire of the entire Korean people for national reunification, we will invite all of the south Korean MPs to the northern half of Korea.

We also want to have sports talks with south Korea in future. It would not be bad to hold north-south sports talks to discuss questions arising in sports activities.

Nowadays, the youth and students in south Korea are raising their voice proposing north-south youth and student talks. We are interested in these talks, too.

If not only the authorities and politicians of north and south Korea, but also the people from all walks of life have talks in different sectors, that would be favourable for reunification. We think that the more talks we have between the north and the south, the better for the cause of reunification. If many people of north and south Korea have talks, they

could remove misunderstanding and distrust between them and deepen mutual understanding. We will promote north-south talks in different areas.

The talks between north and south and their mutual agreement alone cannot reach a final solution to the Korean question. The Korean question was caused by the great powers and has not yet been settled owing to the interference of the outside forces. Therefore its settlement is also associated with the development of the international situation. I think that if the people and many politicians in Japan make efforts to create favourable conditions for Korean reunification and support our cause for national reunification, it will produce great results.

After visiting many places in the city during your stay you admired the sight of Pyongyang which has been built so beautiful and magnificent. Pyongyang has been famous for its scenic beauty from ancient times. Both Moran Hill and Rungna Islet are scenic attractions in Pyongyang. Rungna Islet means silk island. Its scenic beauty is peculiarly in harmony with the graceful slopes of Moran Hill. In olden times, Pyongyang was called Ryugyong, in which Ryu means willow and Gyong a capital city. The scenery of Pyongyang is more attractive for the willows whose branches droop like hanging silken threads. Our ancestors cited eight most beautiful places such as Mt. Paektu, Mt. Kungang and Mt. Myohyang, calling them the eight famous views of Korea and composing the song *The Eight Famous Views of Korea*. Some lines of this song describe the scenery of Pyongyang.

During the Fatherland Liberation War, Pyongyang was totally destroyed and turned to ashes by the US aggressors. After the war we built Pyongyang on the debris, as beautiful as you see it today, relying on the strength of the masses of the people in the difficult situation that we had not even one ton of steel or cement. In the central part of Pyongyang there is the Grand People's Study House which has been built magnificently. We can say that this House is a correspondence course university for educating the whole people. In every society it is important to enhance the people's level of knowledge. Only when they acquire a high level of knowledge can they lead a sound ideological

and cultural life and develop the economy. In other words, raising the people's level of knowledge is a prerequisite for building a developed and civilized society. We have erected many monumental buildings such as the Pyongyang Maternity Hospital as well as the Grand People's Study House in Pyongyang.

You mentioned that you have been to the construction site of the Nampho Barrage (present West Sea Barrage-Tr.). This construction is a very difficult project of huge scale. Our People's Army soldiers took charge of this project. They are excellent builders. If other people than servicemen had charge of the construction project, it would take about 10 years to build. It was only three or four years after our People's Army soldiers started the project, but they are determined to finish it before October 10 this year, the anniversary of the founding of the Party, and are now waging a heroic struggle. Of course, it will take one or two years more if they are to build even the railway and the road on the barrage, but if the work is well organized they can complete the project earlier than scheduled. What is most important in the project is to complete the lock gate at the earliest date.

Building many barrages including the Nampho Barrage along the River Taedong and supplying water to the tideland on the west coast of Korea is what I already planned during the Fatherland Liberation War. During the war all universities and colleges in Pyongyang were evacuated to local areas. In April 1952, in the midst of war, I went to Kim Il Sung University which was situated in present Paeksong-ri, Phyongsong and had talks with the teachers and students and made speeches for them. At that time, I told them; the land under cultivation is limited in our country while the population is increasing steadily. So, if we are to produce enough food, we should reclaim tidelands and cultivate them. After the war we will start reclaiming tidelands along the west coast of Korea. To this end, from now on, we must survey the tideland in detail, examining which can be reclaimed for farming and its area. Many teachers and students of the university who have expert knowledge in this field should take part in this survey. At that time I also assigned them the task of doing a research for building a canal

connecting Korean East Sea with Korean West Sea.

After I returned from the university, the teachers and students in the geography faculty of the university surveyed the tideland and reported that about 150,000 hectares of tidelands were suitable for reclamation for farming. Since then more tideland suitable for farming has been located. The teachers and students of the university also worked out a wonderful design for building a canal connecting the West and the East Seas of our country by building barrages along the River Taedong.

At present, we are waging a vigorous struggle to reclaim 300,000 hectares of tidelands, pursuant to the task set forth at the Sixth Congress of our Party. In order to reclaim abundant tideland and use it for farming, it is imperative to provide enough water. Without water it is useless, no matter how much tideland may be reclaimed. That is why we intend to build a barrage on the River Taedong and impound water so as to supply it to the paddy fields on the tidelands along the west coast. Only now is the plan which I mapped out long ago being realized.

If the construction of the Nampho Barrage is completed, it will make it possible to supply water from the River Taedong to the tideland paddy fields in South Hwanghae and South Phyongan Provinces. The tideland paddy fields in North Phyongan Province shall be irrigated by damming up the River Taeryong, making it possible to produce electricity. If this task is realized, we can supply enough water to the tideland paddy fields along the west coast.

With the construction of the Nampho Barrage, enough industrial water shall be provided to the factories and enterprises on the lower reaches of the River Taedong. At present, because a large quantity of salty sea water rises along the River Taedong with the tide, supplying industrial water to the factories and enterprises on the lower reaches of the River Taedong poses a problem. When the Nampho Barrage has been built, the water level of the River Taedong will be raised. This will add beauty to the scenery of Pyongyang and enable fish farming in the River Taedong. We have already built the Mirim Barrage and the Ponghwa Barrage on the River Taedong and now are building Hadan

Barrage and Tongam Barrage on the upper reaches of the river. When they are completed we will be able to transport by ship through the River Taedong the coal and cement which are produced in quantities in the Suncheon area.

I hope you will make great and continuous efforts, in the future, too, to develop the relations between the peoples of the two countries, Korea and Japan.

I expect that you will frequently be in touch with us. This is the first time we have met, but when we meet again in future we will have become old acquaintances.

TALK TO THE DELEGATION OF THE LEFT PARTY-COMMUNISTS OF SWEDEN

July 8, 1985

I warmly welcome you, the delegation of the Left Party-Communists of Sweden headed by its General Secretary, on your visit to our country.

I am grateful to the Chairman of your Party for sending his greetings. I still remember my meeting with him and have fond memories of him.

I am delighted to be making your acquaintance, Comrade General Secretary.

Your current visit to our country will make a major contribution to strengthening the friendship between our two Parties and the peoples of our two countries.

I am grateful to you for giving me detailed information concerning the situation in your Party and for expressing your positive support for the struggle of our Party.

I am highly appreciative of your efforts in fighting valiantly to ensure that independence prevails throughout Europe and in opposing war. If you continue to fight together with the people of the different countries of Europe against the deployment of nuclear weapons in Europe and for making your continent independent, it will be possible to remove the danger of another war and ensure that independence prevails throughout Europe.

The relationship between our two Parties is based on independence.

As I said when your Party Chairman visited our country in 1983, our Party holds the maintenance of independence as the fundamental principle in the revolutionary struggle and construction work.

Our Party considers that all the communists of the world should conduct party activities and revolutionary struggle to suit the situation in their own countries.

The revolutionary struggle and construction work cannot be successful unless they are conducted in conformity with the requirements of the people of the country and the national situation. Otherwise the revolutionary struggle and construction are meaningless and worthless. Our experience in socialist construction proves this.

In the period immediately after the war, when we had to reconstruct the national economy which had been destroyed in the three-year war, our Party, before anything else, advanced the line of economic construction to meet the requirements of our people and suit the situation in our country.

Immediately after the armistice, the situation in our country was very difficult. We had no decent houses and not a gramme of cement or a piece of steel with which to reconstruct the destroyed economy.

At that time, those who were fettered by defeatism lost heart, worrying about how the country could be rehabilitated in the grave situation. Those who had fallen prey to great-power worship challenged the Party, saying that our policy on economic construction was totally impracticable.

However, we remained firm in our resolve. We put our backs into postwar reconstruction, convinced that as long as we had our territory, the people, the people's power and the Party, we could rise again even on the debris.

During the anti-Japanese armed struggle we had neither state backing nor support and assistance from outside. Even in those circumstances we were able to fight against powerful Japanese imperialism for 15 years, and finally we emerged victorious.

The situation immediately after the signing of the armistice, was difficult but it was incomparably better than in the days of the

anti-Japanese armed struggle. At that time we had a powerful party, the people had been tempered and then rallied rock-firm behind the Party through the three-year war. The point in question was how the Party could mobilize and lead the people. So I frequently told our officials that if they mobilized the people skilfully and led them properly they would emerge triumphant in postwar reconstruction.

In fact, we received considerable aid from foreign countries in the period of postwar reconstruction. However, we held fast to the attitude that we should not depend exclusively on aid from abroad but put the main stress on self-reliance.

Our Party's line of self-reliance finally produced good results. In the 32 years since the armistice we have built our country by our own efforts to make it the splendid country we see today.

By fully embodying the principle of self-sustenance in the economy we have built an independent national economy by our own efforts, with the result that we are now firmly maintaining our independence free from any economic pressure. If we had built the economy by relying on foreign countries we could not have maintained our independence as we are doing today.

Not only in revolutionary struggle and construction work, but also in war we must maintain independence.

During the Fatherland Liberation War, the Americans considered that if they attacked the northern half of Korea with large military forces they could conquer it quickly, as our country is small, and they launched a large-scale offensive. At the beginning of the war the units of our People's Army had to go through considerable difficulties because they were not well versed in tactics that suited the geographical conditions in our country. So our People's Army had no alternative but to retreat temporarily when the huge US army invaded our country.

We promptly reviewed the experience and the lessons we had gained in the first stage of the war and created new methods suited to our country's conditions. Using the topographical conditions in our country which is marked by many mountains, our People's Army

soldiers would lie hidden in mountain forests to crush the pursuing enemy in the valleys. As a result, the Americans who were trying to conquer our country quickly, deluding themselves, lost a lot of soldiers.

Nowadays, too, the Americans are not giving up their ambition to conquer the whole of Korea and are conducting military exercises in south Korea every year. We do not want war, but we are conducting military exercises and studying military tactics in order to combat any aggression by the enemy. Because we are native Koreans, we can create better tactics suited to Korean battlefields than any people from Washington.

Our Party has put forward the principles of independence in politics, self-sustenance in the economy and self-reliance in national defence, and is embodying them successfully in all spheres of the revolution and construction. This is a great victory gained in the struggle to maintain the principle of independence.

Western reactionary publications and news services call our country a “closed country” and rumour that there is nothing available here. The south Korean puppets, too, are conducting pernicious propaganda. They say that north Korea swarms with beggars, that the people here are shabbily dressed and that many people starve to death.

As you have seen, there are no beggars in our country and nobody starves to death. On the other hand in south Korea there are many beggars and unemployed people. South Korea now owes foreign countries 50,000 million dollars and does not have the means to repay its debt. In such a situation it is difficult to manage the economy. The south Korean economy is now completely subordinate to the economies of the United States and Japan. Because south Korea is economically subordinate to the United States and Japan, it cannot maintain its independence but only follows their instructions implicitly. If we had not built an independent national economy we could not have maintained independence in politics.

In our relations with foreign parties, too, we adhere to the principle of independence.

You said that when there was serious conflict between the parties of some major countries, your Party took neither side but maintained its independence and its own identity. Our Party has done the same.

When the conflict was severe between the parties of some major countries within the international communist movement, I made clear the unshakable stand of our Party in my report to the Party conference, the stand that our Party would take neither side but maintain its independence. In those days our Party did not want to sit down uncomfortably straddling chairs belonging to others; it sat down comfortably on its own, steady chair.

Sitting on one's own chair is comfortable, but straddling two chairs belonging to others is uncomfortable. Our Party sits on its own steady chair and will always sit firmly on its own chair. It will never straddle the chairs of others.

When each party sits steady on its own chair, comradeship and solid unity between parties can be achieved on the basis of independence.

Our Party is making efforts to improve its relations with the parties of the socialist and revolutionary countries and with the Communist and Workers' Parties of various countries of the world, maintaining the independent stand and on the principles of mutual respect, non-interference in each other's internal affairs, equality and mutual benefit.

The Communist and Workers' Parties of all countries must maintain independence in their relations with other parties. Only then will they all develop into sound parties, can differences in views not arise and can the genuine unity of the international communist movement and working-class movement be achieved.

We hold that although there are big and small parties in the world there can be neither senior nor junior parties. All parties of the world are equal.

We do not cavil at how other parties conduct revolution and construction. The revolution in each country is carried out by its own party, so the parties of other countries need not discuss the rights and wrongs of the lines and policies of any party. The Communist and

Workers' Parties of all countries should carry out the revolution and construction in their own way to suit the situation in their own countries. Nobody has the right to cavil at them.

When introducing the experience of foreign parties, our Party assimilates only that which suits our tastes and rejects that which does not, however good the experience may be. Even though someone offers a delicious biscuit, one should not take it if it does not suit one's taste. One should take only that which suits one's taste. If a person eats food which disagrees with him he may suffer indigestion or other illness.

Furthermore, our Party is not trying to dictate to others. As friends share good food and refrain from sharing bad food, so parties and states should inform others of their good experience, and refrain from dictating that which does not suit other countries.

Our two Parties maintain such a stand and are united on the basis of the principle of independence. That is why I think that our two Parties will be able to maintain comradesly unity and launch joint struggle.

I actively support your Party's policies. The destiny of the Swedish people must be decided by the Swedish people and Swedish communists. I believe that you will enjoy great success in parliamentary elections through your positive efforts to win over the broad masses of working people.

I am very interested in the political struggle being developed patiently by your Party step by step. I consider your method to be successful.

When we launched the anti-Japanese armed struggle we formed the guerrilla army with only a few hundred people; then, in the course of the struggle we gradually expanded it into a force thousands and tens of thousands strong. In our battles against the enemy, too, we did not try to annihilate large enemy forces at one stroke, but employed the tactics of destroying small units one by one. In this way we defeated large enemy forces and finally emerged victorious.

During the Fatherland Liberation War against the Americans we also employed this method. At that time the Americans were superior to us militarily and technically. In that situation we destroyed the

enemy one platoon or company after another, instead of trying to defeat several divisions at one stroke. As time went by, the Americans' losses mounted, so they became aware that the longer the war lasted the more unfavourable their situation would be and proposed an armistice. The Americans had attacked Korea in an attempt to swallow it up in one gulp, but their experience was bitter. They confessed that they were defeated in the Korean war for the first time in the history of American warfare.

We are also building socialism step by step.

Immediately after the armistice there was not a single decent house standing in Pyongyang, other urban areas or the rural communities in our country. We saw to it that temporary housing was first built for the people and that as the economy developed, two-, three- and five-storey blocks of flats were built. Nowadays our people are living in splendid 20- or 30-storey blocks of flats.

I think you have seen the Nampho Barrage (now the West Sea Barrage) under construction during your current visit. I have been planning the building of the Nampho Barrage and others on the River Taedong since the war. In April 1952, at the height of the war, I visited Kim Il Sung University, situated in a mountainous area, to meet the teachers and students there. I told them that I had the idea of building barrages on the River Taedong and digging a canal to connect the East and West Seas of our country, so they should conduct a survey and research for the project. The idea I had during the war is being realized today when both the technical level of our workers and the industrial standards of our country have risen.

The reclamation of tidelands, too, was launched on a small scale at first. Through those small-scale projects the people became interested, took confidence in this work and gained experience. Now we have both our own cadres and solid economic foundations and, in particular, the people have confidence in reclaiming tidelands. Therefore, we can now launch this project on a large scale.

Our Party employed a step-by-step method also in training national cadres.

Immediately after liberation there was only a small number of national cadres in our country. At that time there were only a few dozen technicians who had graduated from institutes of higher learning. However, we were never dismayed over the shortage of national cadres.

In order to train our own cadres we enlisted those old intellectuals who had been educated during Japanese imperialist rule and transformed them through re-education, with the result that they played the role of “brood hens” in training scores of national cadres. In this way the ranks of technicians, which had been counted in dozens immediately after liberation, have now increased to a large contingent of more than 1,200,000 technicians and specialists.

The officials present here, too, have been trained by us since liberation.

So our officials call me father. I have no objection to their addressing me in this way. I tell our officials that they should obey their father’s advice and be loyal subjects of the country as well as steadfast revolutionaries. Ours is a people’s country, so a loyal subject of the country is a faithful servant of the people.

I always say that making the national economy Juche-oriented, modern and scientifically-based must also be done step by step by our own efforts. If, when going up inside a tall building, a person rushes up the stairs several at once instead of taking one at a time, he may feel dizzy before reaching the top. The same may be said when making the national economy Juche-oriented, modern and scientifically-based. If one tries to jump to a higher level at one go, out of one’s enthusiasm, the project will be doomed to failure.

Of course, developing the economy step by step by one’s own efforts may take a long time. However, this is better than building the economy by depending on others and being subordinated to others. It is only when we develop the economy little by little by ourselves that we can build a reliable economy.

Though we have employed a step-by-step method in economic construction in the past, our country’s economy has now become so

powerful that we can do anything as we wish.

We are now drawing up the Third Seven-Year Plan to attain the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction for the 1980s which were put forward by the Sixth Congress of our Party. When we fulfil the Third Seven-Year Plan our country will be able to take its place proudly among the developed countries.

Maintaining independence is the fundamental principle both in the revolutionary struggle and in construction work. Only by maintaining independence can we advance continually, without making mistakes, in the revolution and construction and lead the struggle to victory. This is what I have learnt in the course of my long revolutionary struggle.

I have been engaged in the revolutionary struggle from the age of thirteen. Throughout this long struggle I have been keenly aware that maintaining independence is most important in revolutionary struggle and construction work.

Independence is an essential characteristic of man. No one wants to be deprived of his liberty and become others' subordinate.

People always demand independence. We are fighting, guided by an idea which reflects the people's demand for independence. Fighting to defend independence, we have emerged victorious in the past and will always succeed in the future.

I am speaking about our experience because I would like to emphasize that if our two Parties, which advocate independence, firmly maintain independence in the future as well, they will surely triumph.

Reunifying the country is the most urgent task facing our Party.

We do not want war. We are making every effort to reunify the country peacefully.

However, there are fundamental differences between us and the United States and south Korea in our strategic viewpoints. We are striving to reunify our country into one Korea, but the United States is trying to make it "two Koreas". The south Korean authorities, who follow the United States, are also trying to perpetuate the division of our country into "two Koreas". This would be an indelible crime

against the nation which we can never allow.

Last year we proposed that tripartite talks be held between us, the United States and south Korea.

We made such a proposal with a view to replacing the armistice with a peace agreement and adopting a nonaggression declaration between the north and the south.

However, the Americans have not accepted our proposal; they have turned their faces away.

Such behaviour is explained by the fact that if they accept our proposal they will lose even their lame excuse for keeping the US troops permanently in south Korea. Calling us “war maniacs”, the Americans are now rumouring that the communists of north Korea may “invade the south” to make south Korea communist, so their troops have been stationed in south Korea to check a possible invasion. Actually, by replacing the armistice with a peace agreement and adopting a joint nonaggression declaration we will be offering a guarantee that we will not “invade the south”. Then, the people of south Korea and other parts of the world will oppose the US occupation and say there is no reason for US troops to remain in south Korea.

In a nutshell, it is in an attempt to keep south Korea permanently under their control that the Americans refuse to replace the armistice with a peace agreement and object to the north and south adopting a joint nonaggression declaration.

The Americans regard south Korea as a choice morsel and keep it in their mouth, unwilling to let it go. This is the same as a wolf which will not give up a piece of meat once it has bitten into it. Because the Americans are trying to perpetuate their occupation of south Korea, the reunification of our country is a difficult problem.

At a session of the Supreme People’s Assembly held last April we made another proposal to the south Korean side, a proposal to hold north-south parliamentary talks at which a joint nonaggression declaration would be adopted between the north and the south.

The south Korean side gave no answer to our proposal for several

months, apparently discussing the matter with the Americans. Finally they agreed to hold the talks because they considered that if they gave no response to our proposal for north-south parliamentary talks, world opinion would turn against them. While agreeing to convene the talks they suggested that the question of adopting a nonaggression declaration should be discussed between the authorities of the north and the south and that the north-south parliamentary talks should deal with the matter of establishing a “reunification constitution”.

Apparently the Americans thought that if the question of establishing a “reunification constitution” was discussed at the parliamentary talks, the two sides would give up on the talks after a few years’ arguing.

Establishing a “reunification constitution” is empty talk unless the armistice agreement is replaced with a peace agreement, and a nonaggression declaration between the north and the south is adopted. However, we agreed that parliamentary talks could involve the matter of establishing a “reunification constitution”, as holding the talks was the first consideration. I think that north-south parliamentary talks will be held through our positive efforts.

We will launch a peace offensive for the reunification of the country and fight more resolutely to prevent the Americans from inventing excuses for keeping their troops in south Korea.

I am very grateful to you for the active support you have given to our people’s cause of national reunification. Your support for our people’s struggle is a great encouragement to us.

I hope that your Party, in the future too, will make the situation in our country and our Party’s policy on reunification widely known among the people of Europe, and bring to the notice of the world’s people the unwarranted occupation of south Korea by the United States.

I am very glad to have made friends with you, officials of an independent European party.

Our Party will support the activities of your Party wholeheartedly and always maintain firm solidarity with your struggle.

ON THE CAREFUL PRESERVATION AND MANAGEMENT OF CULTURAL SITES AND RELICS

**Presidential Decree No. 35 of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea**

July 11, 1985

The sites and relics of culture created by our people are a priceless heritage which proudly demonstrates the long history and brilliant culture of our country and shows the resourcefulness and courage of our nation.

Careful preservation and management of cultural sites and relics is very important in building up the national pride and self-confidence of our people and inspiring them with patriotic spirit.

Our Party and the Government of our Republic set an important state policy of preserving and managing carefully the national heritage of culture created by our people and have made unremitting efforts to implement the policy.

Thanks to the correct policy and wise leadership of our Party and the Government of our Republic, numerous cultural sites and relics have been unearthed, and those which were destroyed by the atrocious aggressors bent on obliterating our national culture have been restored and preserved. As a result, the brilliant traditions of the national culture created by our forefathers have been successfully inherited and developed.

We must improve the preservation and management of the valuable

cultural heritage of our nation in keeping with the requirements of the developing reality and keep all cultural sites and relics in their original state. We will thus ensure that the cultural heritage of our people contributes to carrying forward and developing the traditions of our national culture.

With a view to ensuring a better preservation and management of the cultural sites and relics, the priceless heritage of the country, I hereby issue the following decree:

1. A regular system shall be established whereby the cultural sites and relics are preserved and managed on a social basis.

1) The provincial, city and county administrative and economic guidance committees shall definitely allot the cultural sites and relics for preservation and management to schools, institutions, enterprises and other organizations at all levels, and control and guide their management on a regular basis.

2) The Ministry of the People's Armed Forces, the Ministry of Public Security and other institutions which have their guarded areas shall take full responsibility for the repair and management of the cultural sites and relics within the area under their jurisdiction.

3) April and November each year shall be the months for the protection of cultural sites and relics.

All institutions, enterprises and other organizations shall organize and conduct the repair and management of cultural sites and relics with special attention during those months for the protection of cultural heritage.

2. Measures shall be taken to preserve and manage the cultural sites and relics in their original state.

1) The provincial, city and county administrative and economic guidance committees, cultural heritage preservation organs and other organizations concerned shall make a detailed survey and control of the cultural sites and relics for preservation in the areas under their control and take full measures for their repair by the end of November 1985.

2) The Hamhung branch of the Academy of Sciences and other

scientific research institutes shall intensify their researches to solve scientific and technical problems relating to a lasting preservation of the cultural sites and relics. The cultural heritage preservation organs and other organizations concerned shall take measures to apply the results of scientific research to the preservation of cultural sites and relics.

3) The Ministry of Labour Administration and the provincial, city and county administrative and economic guidance committees shall build up teams of carpenters, painters, tilers and other management officials of cultural heritage preservation responsibly and ensure that they stay on the job.

4) The commissions, ministries under the Administration Council and administrative and economic organs shall supply, punctually according to plan, the equipment and materials necessary for restoring, repairing, preserving and managing cultural sites and relics.

3. Strict discipline and order shall be established in excavating cultural sites and relics and using those sites.

1) As for the construction projects to be undertaken in the area of cultural sites, the State Construction Commission and provincial, city and county administrative and economic guidance committees shall approve only the planned locations of structures and their construction which have been agreed upon by the central organ in charge of the preservation of cultural sites and relics, while the builder shall strictly observe the discipline of starting construction after the cultural sites and relics have been excavated.

2) Institutions, enterprises and other organizations and army units shall inform the administrative and economic guidance committees concerned and the cultural heritage preservation organ of the cultural sites and relics which they have discovered in the course of either construction or other work so that specialized organs can excavate and deal with them.

3) The Administration Council and the provincial, city and county administrative and economic guidance committees and the cultural heritage preservation organs shall withdraw establishments from the

area of cultural sites, prevent the arable land there from being cultivated, and evacuate dwelling houses of cultural significance by the end of 1985, leaving as they are only those used for management.

4. Mass education shall be intensified in order to improve the work of preserving and managing cultural sites and relics.

Administrative and economic organs, working people's organizations, and educational, cultural and art institutions and mass media shall give wide publicity to our Party's policy on the preservation of national culture and the state laws and regulations for the preservation and management of cultural sites and relics, and produce and circulate scientific films and publications dealing with such sites and relics.

5. State inspection organs, the prosecutor's offices, public security organs and other supervision and control organs shall intensify inspection and control over the preservation and management of cultural sites and relics and deal legally with cases of destroying or seriously damaging cultural sites and relics because of neglect in management.

6. The Administration Council, the Ministry of the People's Armed Forces, the Ministry of Public Security and other organs concerned shall take concrete measures to execute this decree.

ON PROVIDING VISITORS TO OLD REVOLUTIONARY BATTLEFIELDS WITH GOOD LIVING CONDITIONS

**Speech Delivered at a Consultative Meeting
of Senior Officials of the Administration
Council and of Ryanggang Province**

July 25, 1985

At this consultative meeting I shall talk about providing visitors to revolutionary battlefields with good living conditions and about some other matters relating to the work of Ryanggang Province.

There are Mt. Paektu and many other revolutionary battlefields in Ryanggang Province. The revolutionaries who fought the Japanese left their footprints in all parts of this province, and their noble revolutionary spirit is enshrined there. Of the revolutionary battle sites in Ryanggang Province Mt. Paektu occupies a particularly important place.

Mt. Paektu is a sacred place where our revolution took historic root. For its imposing features it has long since been called a renowned mountain in our country. It is a great pride of our people and every Korean must pay a visit to the mountain.

A great many people now visit Mt. Paektu. I have heard that the visitors staying in Ryanggang Province now number at least 4,100 and at most 4,500 a day. The number of people visiting the revolutionary battle sites in Ryanggang Province both in groups and individually is said to reach 280,000 annually. But deficient provision of bed and

board is causing inconvenience to the visitors.

A few days ago I was on Mt. Paektu. I think I was climbing it again after about seven years. On my way to Mt. Paektu, I saw many visitors climbing it. I asked one of them where they had stayed the previous night, and I learned that they had left Lake Samji and then slept overnight in front rooms of the houses in the lumbermen's village of Sinmusong. Because of the insufficient provision of lodging for the visitors, the villagers, to say nothing of the travellers, would feel much discomfort. Judging from this state of affairs, it seems to me that the officials of the Administration Council and Ryanggang Province are not working responsibly as the faithful servants of the people.

Ryanggang Province is not supplying visitors to the revolutionary battlefields with enough refreshing drinks such as beer and syrup nor fish, vegetables and other nonstaple foods.

The Administration Council and Ryanggang Province must provide the visitors with good living conditions so that they can visit the revolutionary battle sites without feeling discomfort.

To this end, it is important, above all, to provide decent hotels, bathhouses, dining halls and other service facilities.

In the Lake Samji area many bungalows and other buildings have been built for Children's Union members, students and working people to provide the visitors to the revolutionary battle sites with good living conditions. However, the accommodation facilities in the lake area alone are not sufficient to meet the needs of the visitors to the revolutionary battle sites. In order to provide the visitors with full convenience, it is necessary to prepare service facilities for them also along the route from Lake Samji to Mt. Paektu. Since it is over 25 miles from the lake to the mountain, you cannot ask the visitors to walk all the way and back in a single day.

We can provide bus service for them from Lake Samji to Mt. Paektu, but this is not a good way. I was sorry to see our people visiting Mt. Paektu on foot when foreign visitors were travelling by bus, so I once thought of providing our people also with bus service. But because visiting on foot is better than by bus, I allowed them to

continue walking. While hiking through the forest on the trip, the visitors can have the fun of picnicking on the lunch they have carried with them and enjoy the sight of wildflowers, breathing fresh air. Walking is also good for toughening themselves, through going up and down hills and mountains and sweating. Foreign tourists and Korean visitors' groups from Japan should be provided with bus service, while decent hotels should be built for our people so that they can walk during their trip.

As for the visitors' hotel to be located along the route to Mt. Paektu, it would be a good idea to construct it in the vicinity of Mudu Hill where there is a students' bungalow, rather than in the lumbermen's village of Sinmusong. As it is 15 miles from Sinmusong to Mt. Paektu, it would be difficult for the visitors to walk to and from Mt. Paektu in a single day if they were to stay overnight at Sinmusong before resuming their journey. But if a visitors' hotel is built in the vicinity of Mudu Hill where the students' bungalow is, the day's walking distance would be moderate, only ten miles from there to Mt. Paektu. In the vicinity of Mudu Hill there is also sufficient space for a visitors' hotel.

On Mudu Hill we must build a visitors' hotel consisting of four to five bungalows, each accommodating 100 visitors, so that it will accommodate 400 to 500 persons in all.

Of the five buildings of the hotel to be built on Mudu Hill, four should accommodate visitors in groups and one, those coming individually. All individual visitors must be served by the hotel.

I think it preferable to call this hotel the Mudubong Hotel, rather than calling it a sort of bungalow. You must not construct the Mudubong Hotel with cement in an imposing style but in the form of log cabins. Buildings of barked logs will be really scenic. There are many trees in the area of Mudu Hill, so you will have no problem in procuring building materials.

The Mudubong Hotel must be provided with underfloor heating. As the temperature in the area of Mt. Paektu is low it will be too cold to sleep at night without underfloor heating. If the hotel is heated underfloor, the visitors will be able to recover from their fatigue

overnight, stretching out on the heated floor. As stone blocks for flooring in the new hotel are not available near Mudu Hill, concrete blocks will have to be used.

The Mudubong Hotel, when finished, must be supplied with mattresses, blankets and pillows so that each visitor can sleep on a mattress under two blankets. The Administration Council must ensure these supplies.

We must also build a large dining hall and kitchen on Mudu Hill. There is no need to serve sumptuous food at the dining hall. Rice, bean-paste soup and a few vegetable dishes will suffice.

We must also construct a public bathhouse there. The bathhouse must be large enough to accommodate many people at a time. If a large bathhouse is constructed on Mudu Hill there may be a shortage of water, so it is necessary to prepare a water tank of some 50 cubic metres to store water for the purpose. Cement will be needed for the construction of the bathhouse and water tank.

A dining hall must be built near Paektu Bridge. A dining hall built there will be very good because the visitors who have spent a night at the Mudubong Hotel will have breakfast early in the morning and leave the hotel around 5 o'clock, reach the summit of Mt. Paektu at about 10 o'clock, view the scenery, and then on their way back can have lunch at the dining hall. This dining hall, too, must be built of logs like the Mudubong Hotel. Building the dining hall near Paektu Bridge may involve some difficulty in hauling logs up there, but we must build it. This dining hall will not need a kitchen because the visitors will carry food with them when climbing Mt. Paektu and eat it there on their way back. It should be spacious enough to offer hot water to the visitors and sell refreshment drinks like cider, beer, and blueberry syrup, and such fish as smoked char and rainbow trout.

The construction of the Mudubong Hotel, dining hall and bathhouse must be included in the state plan and undertaken as soon as possible. Now that we have learned of the discomfort of visitors and the local inhabitants, we must immediately start the construction project. The Administration Council must ensure the supply of all the materials for

the project, including cement for the water tank.

In order to provide the visitors to the revolutionary battle sites with good living conditions, it is also necessary to supply sufficient quantities of a variety of foodstuffs.

Even though we build a nice hotel and dining hall for the visitors to the revolutionary battle sites, these will be meaningless unless a variety of foodstuffs is suitably supplied. The senior officials of the Administration Council and Ryanggang Province must pay close attention to supplying sufficient foodstuffs to the visitors to the revolutionary battle sites.

You must, above all, produce large quantities of beer, blueberry syrup and jelly for the visitors.

Since Ryanggang Province produces good raw materials for beer and has a brewery, and is rich in blueberries, it will be perfectly able to produce quantities of beer, blueberry syrup and jelly for the visitors. Ryanggang Province must supply them with these things on a regular basis, though not other refreshment drinks.

In order to supply enough beer to the visitors to the revolutionary battle sites you must solve the problem of bottles. Hearing that Ryanggang Province was not supplying enough beer to the visitors because of the shortage of bottles though it has a good brewery, I thought that it was because the province has no beer-bottle factory. But later I learned that the province has a factory with an annual capacity of 1.5 million plastic bottles and yet it was not producing enough bottles due to a shortage of raw materials. The Administration Council must ensure the supply of high-pressure polyethylene to Ryanggang Province so that it can produce plastic bottles.

In order to supply the visitors with blueberry syrup and jelly regularly, their production must be increased. Ryanggang Province must plant many hectares with blueberries, improve their management and decisively boost the production of blueberry syrup and jelly. If the province produces high-quality blueberry syrup and jelly and packages them attractively for sale to the visitors, the buyers will take them home and ask their elders, fathers or grandfathers, to taste them,

boasting that on their journey they have had the syrup and jelly made of the famous blueberries of Mt. Paektu.

You must also make raspberry syrup and sell that also to the visitors. Ryanggang Province is rich in this wild fruit, which you can pick to make syrup for the visitors.

You should also breed a lot of fresh-water fish and cook them for the visitors.

I have emphasized every year since 1979 that Ryanggang Province must breed a lot of such fresh-water fish as rainbow trout and char, but the province has not up to now done the work satisfactorily. Had Ryanggang Province hatched many fry of rainbow trout, char and *Brachymystaxlenox* and put them into rivers and reservoirs in the past it would have bred a lot of fresh-water fish and by now become very rich.

I have given an assignment to a unit of the People's Army stationed in Ryanggang Province to experiment with the breeding of fresh-water fish and they are growing very well. It is not very difficult to breed fresh-water fish in rivers and reservoirs in the province. You do not need much feed to breed young rainbow trout and char because in rivers and reservoirs they grow by eating worms. The fresh-water fish living on worms are more tasty than those grown on synthetic feed. Ryanggang Province must breed a lot of cold-water fish such as rainbow trout, char, and *Brachymystaxlenox* in its rivers and reservoirs.

Ryanggang Province must breed a lot of fresh-water fish and supply them not only to visitors to the revolutionary battlefields but also to the local people. Since there are fish-breeding specialists in Ryanggang Province it is entirely possible for the province to breed large quantities of fish if it deals with the matter properly.

If Ryanggang Province has put into rivers and reservoirs around 300,000 fingerlings as you say it hatched this year, the figure is not small. It must hatch many fry and put the fingerlings into rivers and reservoirs each year.

Ryanggang Province must build a fish-smoking factory to process

fresh-water fish to be bred on a large scale. If the province builds a refrigerator plant to store the fresh-water fish, produces smoked fish, wraps it well in clean paper and sells it to the visitors to the revolutionary battlefields, they will like it very much. If fresh-water fish are smoked and sold to the visitors, they can be served as a side dish at the visitors' meal or with beer. Beer must be served to the visitors together with a side dish.

The family members of the officers of a People's Army unit in Ryanggang Province are now building a smoke-house for fish; anyone can easily build such a factory. All that you need is to cut trees and build a log cabin and install fish-smoking equipment in it. When the unit has completed the construction of the smoke-house and starts producing smoked fish, I intend to have the entire product sent to Pyongyang to supply international hotels, Chongnyu Restaurant, Okryu Restaurant and so on. So Ryanggang Province must build its own smoke-house well and produce smoked fish for the visitors to the revolutionary battle sites.

You must take measures to supply sufficient vegetables to the visitors.

In order for Ryanggang Province to supply enough vegetables to the visitors it has to build a large vegetable greenhouse farm. If the province constructs a greenhouse in the area of Lake Samji and grows vegetables, it can be fully able to solve the problem of vegetables.

The soldiers of a People's Army unit in Ryanggang Province built a greenhouse for themselves and have grown vegetables to meet their own needs. When they had no greenhouse for vegetable farming, they had no vegetable supplies to eat even in summer and had only pollack soup. Only in June could they eat some wild greens, which in one month grew too stringy to be fit to eat. So I sent plastic sheeting to the soldiers and told them to build a greenhouse to grow vegetables. Since then, the soldiers there have done greenhouse farming, eating fresh vegetables even in winter.

On my recent visit to a women's company, I saw piles of cucumber, pumpkin and various other kinds of fresh vegetables they had

cultivated. It seems to me they wanted to show me that they were eating enough vegetables by growing them.

If Ryanggang Province had built greenhouses and grown vegetables, it could have solved the problem of vegetables by now and have been supplying sufficient vegetables to the visitors. The province must, even now, set up vegetable greenhouse farms in a planned way, produce plenty of vegetables and supply them regularly to people visiting the revolutionary battlefields.

To supply vegetables to visitors to the revolutionary battle sites you should grow seedlings from April and produce vegetables only in summer; for them you need not do greenhouse vegetable farming during winter. If you plant vegetable seeds in heated greenhouses in April and then transplant the seedlings to unheated greenhouses with plastic roofing when it is warm, you can produce various kinds of vegetables. If you sow cabbage seeds in April and transplant the seedlings you can grow them large even in the Lake Samji area. It is not difficult to build a vegetable greenhouse. It only needs a small high wall in the back, a lower wall in front and plastic roofing so as to let the sun shine in.

It would be convenient to locate a greenhouse vegetable farm near Lake Samji, but if there is no suitable land there, you may build it on a roadside between Lake Samji and Pochon.

If you build a greenhouse even in the Lake Samji area, you can grow various kinds of vegetables such as cucumber, pumpkin and tomato. A heated vegetable greenhouse can produce even tropical vegetables during winter.

There is also land suitable for a vegetable greenhouse around Sinmusong. If you build a greenhouse there and grow vegetables you can supply cucumber, tomato and various kinds of vegetables to the visitors. The visitors will be pleased to eat cucumber and tomato even in the mountainous area.

Greenhouse vegetables should be farmed mostly by housewives. Then you will have no problem of labour and raise the standard of living of the working people.

We must also take measures to supply meat to the visitors to the revolutionary battle sites. Although it is impossible to provide them with sufficient meat right now we must ensure sufficient supplies in the future. To this end, we must develop the Taehongdan County General Farm. The measures to solve the meat problem will be discussed in detail later at a joint meeting of the Permanent Committee of the Administration Council, the Executive Committee of the Ryanggang Provincial Party Committee and the Ryanggang Provincial Administrative and Economic Guidance Committee.

If Ryanggang Province produces quantities of beer, blueberry syrup and jelly and smoked fish by breeding fresh-water fish and sells them to visitors to the revolutionary battle sites, and also produces sufficient amounts of vegetables for them, the visitors will be pleased.

If the officials organize work and get down to the task, they can improve the supply of food to the visitors. It may be difficult to solve all the problems of food supply to the visitors at once, but you will be fully able to do it if you tackle the problems one by one, in stages. The senior officials of the Administration Council and Ryanggang Province must deal responsibly with the production and supply of various foodstuffs for the visitors.

Many officials are now talking much about effecting a revolution in service work while actually not working hard to improve this work. Some seem to think that the revolution in service work is needed only in Pyongyang, regarding the Lake Samji area and other mountainous regions as unimportant. From the inadequate accommodations and insufficient food supplies which cause discomfort to the annually growing number of visitors to the revolutionary battle sites in Ryanggang Province, I can see that our officials are not determined to carry out the revolution in service. All officials must take a correct attitude to the service revolution and improve service work further to provide the people with decent accommodations.

Ryanggang Province must quickly finish the construction of the Onsuphyong Hotel and Samjiyon International Hotel now under way and then build a good hotel in Hyesan.

An attractive holiday home must be built at the Naegok Hot Spring in Pochon County. The people from Chongryon (the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan-Tr.) are very fond of hot springs probably because they live in Japan. Many of them wish to visit the Naegok Hot Spring. You must quickly finish the construction of the Chongryon Hotel now under way at Onsuphyong, Naegok-ri, Pochon County. The international hotel being constructed near Lake Samji must be completed as soon as possible.

Hyesan also needs a good hotel.

Officials who have been to Hyesan say that the city looks sombre and its roads are bad. There is a hotel in the city which was built in the past, but they say it is bad. You must not neglect the city's development simply because it is in the mountains. Many visitors to the revolutionary battle sites and foreign guests stop over in the city. If you do not develop the city properly, it cannot give a good impression to foreign visitors, and our people may say that it has neither a hotel worth mentioning nor well laid-out roads. We must supply either cement or asphalt to Ryanggang Province so that it can surface the roads well. A city with fine roads looks bright. It is difficult to build a hotel in Hyesan this year because of materials shortage but you must build a modern hotel next year under state plan. The cement necessary for the construction of the hotel must be supplied by the state.

We must carefully calculate next year's copper production plan for Ryanggang Province. The plan must not be dictated to the province; it must be prepared in detail and submitted to the joint meeting of the Permanent Committee of the Administration Council, the Executive Committee of the Ryanggang Provincial Party Committee and the Ryanggang Provincial Administrative and Economic Guidance Committee to be held at some date in the future.

Turbine rotors for medium and small hydro-power generators must be well made.

It is said that the rotors for some small hydro-power generators which have been manufactured are not working properly. If the rotors made by modifying an imported design do not work smoothly, the

rotors we have already designed should be produced. They say that the rotors of foreign design neither work properly nor do they require less materials in production. Foreign things are not necessarily advanced. The fact that rotors for small hydro-power generators have been made by using an unreliable foreign design shows that our officials still retain a blind worship of foreign things. I have been to a small hydro-power station constructed by the soldiers of the People's Army. There the rotors which had been designed on our own were running very smoothly. If the rotors of foreign design do not work properly nor their production requires less materials, you need not make such things.

In future, you must construct medium and small hydro-power stations by using iron pipes only where the water falls after damming a stream and creating reservoirs and then channelling the water through wooden pipes to form high heads. In lumbermen's villages in out-of-the-way places such power stations should be constructed even though the heads are not high. For such villages low-head medium and small power stations to meet their needs for electricity are preferable to supplying them with electricity by means of transmission lines.

You must calculate carefully how many medium and small hydro-power stations will have to be constructed in Ryanggang Province and propose this to the joint meeting of the Permanent Committee of the Administration Council, the Executive Committee of the Ryanggang Provincial Party Committee and the Ryanggang Provincial Administrative and Economic Guidance Committee.

The Premier and the Chairman of the State Planning Commission present at today's consultative meeting must inspect the site for the construction of the visitors' hotel in company with the Chief Secretary of the Ryanggang Provincial Party Committee, examine all the problems arising in the province and ensure their solutions as required.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS PUT
BY THE EDITOR-IN-CHIEF
OF THE *KOMUNIST*, THE ORGAN
OF THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE
OF THE LEAGUE OF COMMUNISTS
OF YUGOSLAVIA**

October 3, 1985

Question: During the past 40 years the Democratic People's Republic of Korea has made remarkable social and economic progress under the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea.

Would you please tell the readers of the *Komunist* more about the road of struggle your Party has traversed and about the Juche idea which has all along served as the guide to the socialist revolution and construction in your country?

Answer: This year marks the 40th anniversary of the founding of our Party. Our Party was established 40 years ago, but it has grown from deep historical roots and has traversed the road of struggle for nearly 60 long years. The Korean communists waged an arduous armed struggle for many years to liberate their country from the colonial rule of Japanese imperialists and established our Party on solid organizational and ideological foundations and on the basis of the glorious revolutionary traditions created during the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle.

During the 40 years which have passed since its establishment, our

Party has led to victory the revolutionary struggle through many stages as well as the building of socialism, and has made great achievements which will shine for a long time in the history of our Party.

By giving leadership to the masses of the people, our Party set up the people's government, carried out the democratic and socialist revolutions successfully and pressed ahead with the construction of the socialist economy and culture as well as the development of the nation's defence. It thus established a most advanced socialist system in our country which was once a victim of exploitation and oppression. It developed our country, which was once impoverished and backward, into a socialist country with a powerful independent national economy, brilliant national culture and great, self-reliant defence capabilities. It emerged victorious in the three-year-long Fatherland Liberation War against the invasion by the US imperialists and their stooges, upheld the dignity of the nation and defended with honour the revolutionary gains.

Today our Party is fighting to implement the magnificent programme of socialist construction put forward by its Sixth Congress. This Party Congress, which was held in 1980, put forward the fighting programme of modelling the whole of society on the Juche idea so as to meet the needs of the new stage of the developing revolution in our country. At present, all our working people, guided by this magnificent programme, are fighting to implement the line of the ideological, technological and cultural revolutions and to attain the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction.

Our Party has always been guided unswervingly by the Juche idea in its revolutionary struggle and work of construction. All the successes achieved by our people in the past are the results of their implementation of the Juche idea.

You have asked me to tell you a great deal about the Juche idea.

The Juche idea is a revolutionary idea evolved by the Korean communists while paving the road of revolution and fighting independently by creatively applying Marxism-Leninism to the Korean scene.

In short, the Juche idea, the guiding ideology of our Party, is a man-centred outlook on the world, a revolutionary doctrine which provides the masses with independence.

By clarifying man's essential qualities and his position and role in the world, the Juche idea has established a scientific and revolutionary outlook on the world, a world outlook which enables man to successfully shape his destiny. Man is a social being with independence, creativity and consciousness, and because of these qualities he holds the position of master of the world and plays the role of deciding everything. That man is the master of everything and decides everything is, in essence, the philosophical principle of the Juche idea.

Because he holds the position of a master who dominates the world and because he plays the role of transforming and changing the world, man as the master of his destiny shapes his destiny himself. In the final analysis, the Juche idea shows the truth that man is the master of his own destiny. Man as master of his own destiny—this is the kernel of the Juche idea, and here is the revolutionary essence of this idea.

The Juche idea shows the law of social progress and the principles of the revolution by centring on the masses of the people.

The makers of history are the masses of the people. This means that the masses stand in the centre of history and that they propel social movement.

The social movement is caused by the masses who desire independence, and it is impelled forward by their creative ability. It is a law-governed process of social development that their desire for independence and their creative ability increase steadily and that, in accordance with their increase, society is transformed and changed.

The destiny of the masses is shaped through social revolution. A revolution is, in essence, the masses' organized struggle to champion and win their independence. Outdated social relations and systems are transformed and changed by revolution, and the masses' social position and role are enhanced in the process of revolutionary struggle.

The masses of the people are masters of the revolution, and they are

also the motive force of revolution. Revolution breaks out because of the masses' aspirations and desire for independence, and it triumphs thanks to their creative ability.

The ultimate aim of the revolution is for the masses to win their complete independence. If they are to attain this end, they must end class and national domination and subjugation, wipe out all the remnants of the outdated society in the ideological, technological, cultural and all other areas of social life, and develop social relations and productive forces to the highest degree.

From the revolutionary principle that the masses are the masters of the revolution and constitute its motive force is derived the conclusion that the people of each country are the masters of the revolution in that country and that their efforts are the factor for victory in that revolution. Therefore, if the people of each country are to emerge victorious in their revolution, they must adopt the attitude of masters towards their country's revolution.

Adopting this attitude towards the revolution and construction means that the masses retain their position as masters and perform their part as such. In other words, it means that they maintain independent and creative attitudes.

The people in each country must have the attitude of masters of the revolution and construction and implement Juche in ideology, independence in politics, self-sufficiency in the economy and self-reliance in defence. Juche, independence, self-sufficiency and self-reliant defence—these are the principles clarified by the Juche idea for guiding revolution.

The validity and vitality of the Juche idea have been clearly demonstrated by the revolutionary process in our country. In the future, too, our Party will press ahead with the revolution and construction under the banner of the Juche idea.

Question: The reunification of the country is the greatest desire of the entire Korean nation and the most important revolutionary task of your Party.

The proposals which you have made for the independent and peaceful

reunification of Korea and the efforts you have been making over a long period of time to implement these proposals are well known.

How do you estimate the prospects for reunification and the negotiations now under way?

Answer: As you have correctly stated, the reunification of the country is the most important and urgent revolutionary task of our Party. We have been making every effort to reunify our country independently and peacefully.

Our Party has maintained the consistent principle of settling the question of national reunification peacefully by easing tension between the north and south and bringing about national reconciliation and unity through dialogue.

Thanks to the initiative we have taken in making proposals, north-south economic negotiations and Red Cross talks are now being held, and preliminary contacts are being made for north-south parliamentary negotiations.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic will continue to make tireless efforts to bring about good results from the north-south dialogues now under way, to broaden the negotiations and to effect cooperation and exchange between the north and the south in many areas.

The prospects of the dialogue between the north and the south depend on the attitude and posture the south Korean side takes towards it.

Dialogue is taking place between the two sides concerned; the effort of one side is not enough to ensure success. If the north-south dialogue is to proceed successfully and bear good fruit, both parties to the dialogue have to come to the negotiations with sincerity. However, there is a fundamental difference in the attitudes and postures of our side and those of the south Korean side. Our intention is to end national division and reunify our country into one Korea by all possible means, whereas the south Korean side is taking the attitude of keeping our nation divided for ever and creating “two Koreas”. Our attitude

represents the unanimous desire of all the Korean people, whereas the attitude of the south Korean side is the expression of the desire of the United States, which is trying to turn south Korea into its permanent colony. Paying lip service to dialogue, the south Korean authorities are now intent on stepping up confrontation between the north and the south and anti-communism, and increasing tension behind the scenes of the dialogue. These evil acts are obstructing the progress of the dialogue.

If the south Korean side continues to adopt this unjust attitude towards the dialogue, the north-south dialogue will not reach an agreement on principle; it will only drag out. If the south Korean side changes its attitude and takes a sincere stand for the settlement of the question of reunification, the future of the north-south dialogue will be bright.

We hope that the south Korean side will discard its flunkeyist, traitorous course of following the United States' policy for "two Koreas" and come to the north-south dialogue with a sincere attitude from the standpoint of national independence.

At present, great obstacles and difficulties lie in the way of national reunification because of the stratagems of those, both at home and abroad, who seek our nation's division. We are nonetheless optimistic regarding the prospects for our country's reunification.

Today all Korean people, including the south Koreans and our overseas compatriots, have the one desire for the reunification of the country and are struggling in every way to reunify it independently and peacefully. Progressive people throughout the world who love justice and peace also wish to see our country reunified peacefully and are giving active support and encouragement to our people in their fight for the country's independent and peaceful reunification.

It is a precept of history that the people's desire is met and the cause of justice triumphs. Our people, who enjoy the support and encouragement of progressive people throughout the world, will continue to fight with the full, united efforts of the whole nation and certainly achieve the cause of national reunification.

Question: The entry of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea into the non-aligned movement was a very important event, not only for your country, but also in expanding and increasing the influence of this movement.

The recent foreign ministers conference of non-aligned states in Luanda shows the necessity for these countries to participate more extensively in solving the vital problems of the present world (those of peace, cooperation between countries and development).

We hope you will speak about the present position of the non-aligned movement and its prospects.

Answer: The non-aligned movement is a progressive movement which opposes all manner of domination and subordination and aspires to independence. In the struggle against imperialism and for independence, this movement has expanded into a large-scale, worldwide movement, and has grown in strength to be a powerful revolutionary force.

At present the non-aligned movement includes in its ranks more than 100 newly-emerging countries on the five continents of the world; it plays an important part in developments in the world and in the solution of international problems. In the international arena, including the UN, the voice of the non-aligned countries is becoming louder, and thanks to their joint efforts many international problems are being solved justly in conformity with the will and interests of the peoples of the newly-emerging countries. The triumphant advance of the non-aligned movement strikes a heavy blow at the imperialist plans for aggression and war and powerfully inspires and encourages the progressive people of the world in their struggle to build a new society.

Because they are afraid of the growing non-aligned movement, the imperialists are cunningly scheming to disrupt and undermine this movement from within. However, no trick of theirs will check the vigorous and triumphant advance of the non-aligned movement, which longs for independence. The foreign ministers conference of non-aligned states held some time ago in Luanda, the capital of Angola, clearly testified to this. This conference rejected the pressure

of the imperialists who are trying to side-track the non-aligned movement from its original aim, reaffirmed its basic principles and objective, successfully discussed the agenda and adopted political and economic declarations as well as an extraordinary statement on South Africa. I think that this is an inspiring success which has shown once again the justness and attraction of the non-aligned movement.

The most important duty of the non-aligned movement at the present stage is to prevent the danger of a new world war and defend world peace and security.

Owing to the imperialist moves for aggression and war, the international situation is now becoming very tense and the danger of a new world war, a thermonuclear war, is increasing as time goes on. The prevailing situation demands that peace-loving people throughout the world unite and launch a dynamic struggle to check and frustrate the imperialist policy of aggression and war and defend peace. In unity with all the peace-loving forces of the world, the non-aligned countries must fight determinedly to stop and frustrate the imperialists' policy of increasing armaments and their plans for a nuclear war, to abolish nuclear weapons completely, create nuclear-free, peace zones in many parts of the world and expand them. If the non-aligned countries and other anti-war and peace forces of the world combine their strength in this fight, they will be able to prevent war and defend peace.

An important problem facing the non-aligned countries today is to attain economic self-sufficiency and establish a new international economic order.

These countries will be able to rid themselves of neocolonialist plunder by the imperialists, free the people from hunger and poverty and consolidate political independence only when they have achieved economic self-sufficiency.

If they are to attain this, the non-aligned countries must mobilize their strength and internal resources to the maximum at the same time as developing South-South cooperation on the principle of collective self-reliance. All the non-aligned countries must adopt positive measures to bring about all-round cooperation and exchange

in agriculture and many other fields, and strive to put them into practice.

The old international economic order is the result of the colonialist system and the imperialist lever for exploitation and plunder. Relying on it, the imperialists are increasing their exploitation and plunder of the non-aligned countries, the developing countries. It is also because of the existence of this economic order that at present many of these countries owe a tremendous amount of money. The non-aligned countries should fight to destroy the unfair old international economic order and establish a new one based on the principles of independence, equality and mutual benefit.

In order to expand and develop the non-aligned movement, all its member states should observe the fundamental principle of this movement and strive to cement unity.

Unity is the source of the might of the non-aligned movement and the decisive guarantee for the victory of the cause of anti-imperialism and independence. Only when they are firmly united will the non-aligned countries be able creditably to accomplish their serious duty to the times and to history.

These countries should counter the imperialist schemes to disrupt and alienate them with the strategy of unity, and smash every plot of the enemy with united efforts. They must always regard unity as most important and subordinate all else to it. They must actively support each other politically, and work together and ensure unity of action in the international arena.

As a member state of the non-aligned movement, the DPRK will always be faithful to the noble idea and principle of this movement and will work energetically to cement its unity.

As for the prospects of the non-aligned movement, the movement will grow and develop further in future. Despite many difficulties which now face it owing to the plots of the imperialists, this movement will overcome all obstacles and difficulties and advance actively along the road of independence and against imperialism thanks to the united efforts of all member states.

Question: What are the principles and targets of the DPRK's independent external policy?

Answer: As is widely known, the basic ideas of the external policy of our Party and the Government of our Republic are independence, friendship and peace. All foreign policies and activities are based on these principles.

Our Party and the Government of our Republic are striving to develop friendly relations with many countries of the world on the principle of independence and to defend world peace and security.

Independence is the fundamental principle of the Government of the Republic in its external activities. It decides all foreign policies on its own in accordance with the prevailing conditions of our country and in the interests of our people, and deals with all issues arising in international relations according to its own judgement and conviction in the interests of our revolution and the world revolution. We do not allow any outside forces to interfere in our internal affairs or to impair the dignity of our nation, and we, on our part, do not force our intentions on others nor do we encroach upon the interests and sovereignty of other countries.

In its external relations the Government of the Republic pays primary attention to strengthening friendship and solidarity with the socialist countries. We are developing friendly and cooperative relations with all the socialist countries on the principles of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism. Last year we visited the Soviet Union and other socialist countries in Europe, as well as China, and tightened the bonds of friendship and solidarity with them, developing the traditional relations of friendship and cooperation between our country and the socialist countries onto a new, higher plane.

The Government of the Republic is also making great efforts to strengthen solidarity and cooperation with the non-aligned and other third world countries. On the basis of the common idea of the non-aligned movement and on the principles of independence, equality

and mutual benefit, we are developing state relations with these countries and increasing solidarity and cooperation with them in all areas of politics, the economy and culture.

Furthermore, the Government of the Republic establishes amicable relations with those capitalist countries which respect the sovereignty of our country and are friendly towards it, and develops economic and cultural exchanges with them.

It is a consistent principle of our Republic in its external activities to oppose the imperialist policy of aggression and war and fight to protect peace. The Government of our Republic is striving to ease the tension in Asia and the rest of the world, remove the danger of war and achieve a lasting peace. The Korean people stand firm in the ranks of the peace-loving people of the world who are striving to dissolve the aggressive military blocs of the imperialists, check the nuclear arms race, bring about general and complete disarmament and create nuclear-free, peace zones in many parts of the world.

Under the banner of independence, friendship and peace, the Government of our Republic will continue to work strenuously to unite closely with the socialist and non-aligned countries and all other anti-imperialist and independent forces, to oppose the imperialists' moves for aggression and a new war and guarantee lasting world peace and security.

Question: Comrade President, you have made and are making great efforts for the development of the international working-class and communist movements.

The present process of these movements and the stronger desire of the Communist Parties to map out strategies and tactics for socialist construction in every country independently bring about a positive change in these movements, and the different ways, forms and methods of the struggle for progressive change in society represent an objective law of social development.

This must therefore all be respected.

How does the Workers' Party of Korea appraise the present activities of

the working-class and communist movements?

Answer: The maintenance of independence by the working-class party of each country is very important to the development of the international working-class and communist movements. By nature the communist movement is a movement which communists and people conduct independently out of their own faith, and the working-class party of each country is a unit of the international communist movement.

The working-class party of every country must bear the responsibility for its revolution and carry it out on its own. It must work out the strategy and tactics of the revolution independently in keeping with the specific situation of its own country and carry on the revolution and construction relying on the strength of its own people. Only then will it be able to succeed in the revolution and construction and tangibly contribute to the world revolution.

Independence does not contradict proletarian internationalism, but serves as a basis for strengthening it. When the socialist countries and the Communist and Workers' Parties of many countries of the world unite on the basis of maintaining independence, they can achieve the strongest unity and cohesion of the international communist movement. And when the revolutionary forces of each country are strengthened and the revolution and construction there have been carried out with credit, the might of the international communist movement can be consolidated to the maximum.

Today the Communist and Workers' Parties of many countries in the world are advancing powerfully, on the basis of their own strategies and tactics for the successful accomplishment of the socialist and communist cause, and are working hard to develop their relations of solidarity and cooperation and cement the unity and cohesion of the international communist movement.

Our Party regards this as very welcome and is firmly convinced that in the future the international communist movement will achieve firmer unity and cohesion and advance more sturdily, thanks to the

joint efforts of the socialist countries and all the Communist and Workers' Parties.

Question: The international working-class movement is in a period of reappraising the experience it has so far gained and is striving to work out a new strategy.

What is your opinion of the future of this strategy on the eve of the 21st century?

Answer: For a long time, since its emergence in the arena of history until now, the international working-class movement has made continuous progress along a revolutionary course. In the process, this movement has gained a wealth of experience and learned many lessons from its repeated successes and setbacks, successes and failures, and has made great efforts to find the correct strategy and path to victory.

As I have mentioned above, at present the working-class party of each country has mapped out a new strategy of struggle in keeping with the specific conditions and revolutionary tasks of its own country on the basis of the experience and lessons gained by the international working-class and communist movements, and is working hard to put this strategy into practice.

Today the working-class movement seeks unity. The fighting ranks of the working class in each country are closely rallied, and the unity and solidarity of the working-class movement are strengthened on a regional or worldwide scale.

At present the developing trend of the working-class movement reflects the revolutionary aspiration of the working class and other sections of the people. We believe that in the future the international working-class movement will develop steadily in conformity with the aspiration of the people and the needs of the times.

Question: Relations between the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, between the Workers' Party of Korea and the League of Communists of Yugoslavia which

you and Comrade Tito developed are continually improving.

Comrade General Secretary, we hope that you will give us your opinion of these friendly relations and economic cooperation and about what kind of cooperation you think it should be.

Answer: The friendly and cooperative relations between our two countries, Korea and Yugoslavia, and between our two Parties have developed favourably with every passing day since Comrade Josip Broz Tito and we held important meetings on two occasions. Last year we again visited Yugoslavia and confirmed with satisfaction that the relations of friendship and cooperation between our two countries are developing towards a new stage, and we agreed with the Yugoslav leaders to expand and develop them to a new, higher stage in future.

The relations of friendship and cooperation between Korea and Yugoslavia are entering a period of full bloom thanks to the positive efforts of the leaders and peoples of our two countries. Party and state relations between them are becoming closer, their mutual support and solidarity are increasing and a number of measures are being taken to develop economic and technical cooperation and trade relations. Our two countries have the same opinion on major international problems and take concerted action in the international arena while cooperating closely to strengthen the non-aligned movement and defend world peace and security.

The relations between Korea and Yugoslavia and between our two Parties are a true comradesly relationship between class brothers based on the principles of complete equality, mutual benefit and proletarian internationalism. They are close relations of friendship and cooperation which no force can weaken. They are contributing to expediting socialist construction in the two countries and to strengthening the socialist forces, the international communist movement and the non-aligned movement.

I am satisfied that relations between our two countries and two Parties are developing favourably.

Both Korea and Yugoslavia are socialist countries and members of

the non-aligned movement. Our two countries are working together to oppose imperialism and to attain the cause of socialism and communism and the noble idea of the non-aligned movement.

Relations between the socialist countries and between the non-aligned countries should be a comradely and fraternal relationship of sincere support and cooperation. Relations between Korea and Yugoslavia must continue to develop constantly on this principle and be diversified in many fields including economic cooperation.

Our Party and people, who highly value their friendship and unity with the Yugoslav people, will make every effort to expand and develop relations of friendship and cooperation between Korea and Yugoslavia.

I should like to take this opportunity to extend my warm greetings to the Yugoslav people and wish the communists and people of Yugoslavia greater success in their endeavours to implement the decisions of the 12th Congress of the League of Communists of Yugoslavia.

**THE LOFTY REVOLUTIONARY SPIRIT
OF THE ANTI-JAPANESE REVOLUTIONARY
MARTYRS WILL REMAIN ALIVE FOR EVER
IN THE HEARTS OF OUR PARTY AND PEOPLE**

**Talk to Officials While Looking Around the Reconstructed
and Expanded Revolutionary Martyrs Cemetery on Mt. Taesong**

October 4, 1985

The granite group sculptures in the Revolutionary Martyrs Cemetery on Mt. Taesong have been portrayed very well. They are great masterpieces. The eyes and noses of men and women chiselled out of granite are lifelike. Sculptures are better than paintings and the skills of sculptors and stone-sculpture artists are great indeed. It is not easy to chisel granite into a group of sculptures. In the past, even a group sculpture carved in gypsum was highly praised.

Granite sculptures have been set up not only at the Revolutionary Martyrs Cemetery on Mt. Taesong but also at the revolutionary battle site by Lake Samji and around the Tower of the Juche Idea. All are monumental edifices. Granite does not weather away easily.

We must treasure and take good care of sculptors and stone-sculpture artists. We should in future bring up a great reserve of them.

You say that my handwriting was inscribed on the monument in three days, and that was fast. As the engraved letters are gilded, they look grand. As inscribed on the monument, the lofty revolutionary spirit of the anti-Japanese revolutionary martyrs will remain alive for

ever in the hearts of our Party and people.

The group sculptures representing mourners have also been portrayed well.

It was a good idea to have a large medal of the Hero of the DPRK carved in bold relief at the centre of the pedestal for placing floral tributes. The medal looks splendid. The revolutionary martyrs were not awarded the title of Hero in the past as the country had been deprived, but they are all heroes. This being so, it is commendable to have the typical medal of the Hero carved in relief at the centre of the pedestal for all, rather than carve the medal on the bust of some and not of others.

It was good for you to have made the busts of the revolutionary martyrs in bronze. A great deal of bronze was used in the busts of the martyrs, but I do not grudge anything for them. Without the martyrs, we could not have emerged victorious in the revolution. The busts of the martyrs should be taken good care of so that they do not weather.

Most of the revolutionary martyrs who are enshrined in the cemetery sacrificed themselves in their youth. Almost all the anti-Japanese revolutionary martyrs were in their teens and twenties when they were sacrificed during the struggle. Some of them had not been married, and one had been separated from his fiancée. Comrade Kang Hung Sok joined the Korean People's Revolutionary Army after being separated from his fiancée, and fought before falling in battle. His fiancée was a pretty girl, and after Kang joined the guerrilla army, the tricky Japanese imperialists soothed and at the same time threatened his fiancée, sending her to a KPRA unit with an assignment to induce Kang to defect or to spy on the guerrillas. Informed that she came on an enemy mission, Kang said that he would kill her. But I told him: It would be all right if he did not live with her; there was no need to kill her. Killing her would please only the enemy, as she could have come here under enemy pressure. Let her stay in the KPRA instead of killing her. Thus, we took her with us for about a year. After a battle at Liukesong we brought the people and recruits together and staged an art performance. That evening I told the guerrillas to send her back

home and advise her to tell the enemy that she had been detained by force in a KPRA unit from which she had escaped. After liberation, she came to see us and I am told she is still alive.

A man must wage the revolutionary struggle in his youth. He fights bravely through thick and thin in his youthful days, but if he grows older, he cannot do so. As the saying goes, “An old cat seeks a well-heated part of the room”; likewise, if a man becomes older, he spares himself and is keen on a peaceful life.

You have portrayed very well the fluttering flag in red stone at the back of the cemetery. The sunbeams carved in stone behind the red flag look three-dimensional and are in good harmony with the flag.

You must finish up planting *Magnolia obovata* in a symmetrical way behind the red flag. The flowers of the tree are large, but they are not very beautiful.

It is advisable to plant many pine trees on the peak behind the red flag. Planting both pines and broad-leaved trees on mountains is suitable, but it is not quite right at the cemetery. You should plant only evergreen trees, as the trees at the cemetery should remain green even in winter.

You should leave the lightning rod where it is now. There should be a lightning rod to prevent the bronze busts of the martyrs from being struck by lightning.

The cemetery is situated in a very scenic place. The three peaks—Jangsu, Jujak and Somun—look like the ideograph 山 (mountain—Tr.) and the cemetery stands on Jujak Peak, which looks like the stroke at the centre of the character. The front area of the cemetery is clear, providing a bird’s-eye view of Pyongyang. Mt. Kumsu ranges from Mt. Taesong, on which the cemetery stands, and there is Moran Hill on Mt. Kumsu. From olden days, Mt. Kumsu has been said to be famous for that hill. The ancient people were intelligent to have named the mountain Kumsu (golden tapestry—Tr.). The Taedong River, with the Rungna Islet on it, flows to the east of the mountain, and the Pothong River flows to the west, forming a fine scene. As I have said before, you should plant many trees between the

Central Botanical Garden and the Paekhwa Guesthouse, and between Mt. Juam and Moran Hill to link them into a park.

You have done well to have built a direct road from the Central Zoo to the cemetery.

The former grave-sites of the revolutionary martyrs were not well chosen. One year I gave an official the instruction to choose a site on Mt. Taesong to enshrine the martyrs; he designated a narrow place in the valley behind the south gate, so I saw to it that the site was fixed on Jujak Peak. Now the martyrs enshrined in the cemetery can have a bird's-eye view of Pyongyang. The revolutionary martyrs sacrificed themselves for the liberation of the motherland and for the freedom and happiness of the people while fighting against the Japanese imperialists with arms in their hands during the most difficult days, so we must bury them in the best place. It is not as easy as words to fight against the enemy for 20 years. The experience of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle tells us that, although the underground struggle is important, we can emerge victorious in the revolution only through armed struggle.

The inauguration ceremony of the cemetery should be held on October 8. It is advisable to invite foreign guests to the ceremony and place wreaths.

You have built the cemetery in a magnificent manner. There will be no martyrs cemetery in the world better than ours on Mt. Taesong. The cemetery is splendid in all aspects.

You should keep the cemetery well. You should continue to arrange the surroundings of the cemetery in a proper way. In future, you should draw water from the Taedong River onto Mt. Taesong so as to improve its scenery. It is said that there were 99 pools on the mountain, but now no water flows there. This detracts from the mountain's beauty. The stories of the old days tell that all the scenic mountains had streams flowing down their valleys, or had waterfalls. In the true sense of the word, a mountain with streams forms a landscape. A mountain without streams is figuratively a widower; its scenery looks out of harmony.

You should draw water from the Taedong River up to Mt. Taesong

to make artificial waterfalls and streams meandering through the valleys. Two pumping stations should be built; if water pumped up at the first-stage station is pumped up again at the second-stage station, it can be drawn from the Taedong River onto the mountain.

The electricity required in the district of Mt. Taesong, including the Revolutionary Martyrs Cemetery, should be supplied by the Mirim and Ponghwa Barrage Power Stations.

The walkway for looking around the cemetery should be of educational significance. The people of various strata at home and abroad, including the working people in Pyongyang, will visit the cemetery. Only people who have difficulty in walking because of advanced age should be allowed to come by car as far as the car park in front of the front posts, while young people should take the stairs from the car park the short distance to the gate. If the cemetery is kept well and many people visit it, it will have a positive influence on patriotic people and the youth in the south who fight for national reunification. If they visit it, they will be inspired to overcome difficulties as the revolutionary martyrs did and lead a worthwhile life for the victory of the revolution. Believing that an idle life is worthless, they will fight more courageously with the dignity and pride of fighting for national reunification.

The builders and artists who were mobilized for the rebuilding and expansion of the cemetery have done a great deal of work. I extend my thanks to them.

The people who took part in creating the granite group sculptures of the cemetery should be given official commendations.

We must build the martyrs cemetery now under construction in Sinmi-ri, Hyongjesan District, also in a harmonious way.

We should not bury the south Korean revolutionary martyrs in the Revolutionary Martyrs Cemetery on Mt. Taesong, but in the cemetery being built in Sinmi-ri. Not only they but also the anti-Japanese revolutionary martyrs who were not buried in the Revolutionary Martyrs Cemetery on Mt. Taesong, the officials who worked faithfully at important posts of the Party and state after liberation, and such

nationalists as Choe Tong O, the father of Choe Tok Sin, Kim Kyu Sik and Jo So Ang, who fought for the independence of Korea in the past, should be enshrined in that cemetery.

You must not bury anti-Japanese revolutionary martyrs with any distinction at the cemetery. You should enshrine the martyrs without any distinction, as the cemetery in Sinmi-ri is being constructed in memory of all the people who fought well during their lifetime for the motherland and people in the days of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle and after liberation.

We must build a few more stadiums in Pyongyang.

All the foreigners visiting our country nowadays say that Pyongyang is a world-famous city. The mayor of Geneva, Switzerland, who visited our country some time ago, said that he had thought that Geneva was a world-famous city, but he realized after visiting Korea that it could not compare to Pyongyang.

We have built Pyongyang well, but we should build some more modern hotels and stadiums. Only then can we hold a world festival of youth and students and the Olympic Games in our country.

We should construct a stadium with a capacity of 150,000 seats on the Rungna Islet. Such a stadium will be outstanding in the world.

In order to build the stadium on the islet, we should lay a bridge and underground railway. At present, the Rungna Islet has become a cultural recreation ground for the working people, but they do not enjoy themselves there on ordinary days owing to the inconveniences of transportation; they go there only to attend the celebrations like those held on May Day. The underground railway which is to be constructed on the Rungna Islet should be extended to the eastern part of Pyongyang.

The water main running beneath the bridge, which leads to the Rungna Islet, should be laid underground. The reservoir on the islet was built when we were technically backward, so the water main was laid beneath the bridge leading to the islet, like a scar on a man's face so to speak. It is advisable to remove the reservoir on the islet and build a swimming pool or a wading pool there if you can build the reservoir

in another place. As it is difficult to remove the reservoir at the moment, you should leave it as it is for the time being and lay the water main underground.

If you build a stadium of 150,000 seats on the Rungna Islet, you will have to build a great number of service establishments.

We should expand the Central Zoo. Now the Heads of State of other countries are willing to send many rare animals to our country. Some time ago, the president of a country in Africa sent us rare animals including rhinoceroses as a gift. When the Central Zoo is built well on a large scale, we will be able to show our younger generation and the tourists from other countries many animals from various parts of the world. I heard that one country is expanding its zoo in a big way for tourism. In order to expand the Central Zoo, the Taesong Cooperative Farm should be moved to another place.

We should build southern Sinuiju well. As the base of Sinuiju is a sedimentary stratum, it is difficult to build huge buildings there, and it requires much labour to lay the foundations of buildings. When the silicate brick factory under construction in Pihyon County in North Phyongan Province is completed, we will soon be able to start building southern Sinuiju. It would be great if the factory can produce in one year enough silicate bricks to build 100,000 flats.

We should find a satisfactory solution to the food problem. I have made a thorough study nowadays on how to resolve the present shortage of meat; I think it will be advisable to export steel and import cassava to develop livestock breeding. If we import cassava, we will be able to solve the problem of domestic animal feed. Cassava is said to be good as a feed not only for the egg-laying animals including chicken and duck, but also for pigs. You should import one million tons of cassava a year. We can import that amount of cassava if we produce more steel for export.

We should produce a large amount of steel in order also to put production and construction at various branches of the national economy on a normal basis. The railway transport is now strained, because we are not producing many goods waggons for railway

transport, owing to the shortage of steel.

The Administration Council should ensure that a great number of goods waggons are produced for railway transport. We did not give the June 4 Rolling Stock Factory any other quotas and supplied it with enough steel; I was told that it has been producing many waggons. In the future, we should not give any other production quotas to the rolling stock factory or rolling-stock repair factories.

In the present situation, the strained railway transport can be relieved a little further if the officials in the field of railway transport improve their sense of responsibility and role. No small quantities of freight can be transported each day by the present number of waggons if the officials organize their work well. But in view of the strained railway transport, officials seem not to be doing that well. We should strongly demand the officials in the field of railway transport to organize railway transport down to the minutest detail.

The generation of electricity should also be increased. With electricity in short supply, it would be useless to build many factories and enterprises. We must concentrate our effort next year on the construction of power stations.

Most important in the construction of power stations is to build many hydropower stations. Since we envisage building a great number of hydropower stations during the Third Seven-Year Plan of the National Economy, we should concentrate our effort on building them in various places.

When the construction of the Nampho Barrage is completed, we are planning to direct some force of People's Army soldiers, who have been mobilized for the project, to the construction of the Kumgangsán Power Station, and some other units to the construction of the port on Jamae Island. The secretary in charge of the Department of Heavy Industry of the Party Central Committee made the suggestion to direct some of the units to the construction of the port on Jamae Island, so I instructed him to do so.

We should exert effort on the construction of coal mines. As I have mentioned at the recent meeting of the Permanent Committee of the

Administration Council, the council should push forward the metal, machine-building, coal-mining and power industries. It is only when we propel these four sectors forward that we can solve all problems arising and make full preparations for starting the Third Seven-Year Plan of the National Economy.

Those projects commissioning on the occasion of the 40th anniversary of the founding of the Party should be given full news coverage.

You should report in large letters the fact that a 10,000-ton press was made and given a trial run, and that a large oxygen plant was manufactured by ourselves and installed to mark the anniversary. When reporting the large oxygen plant, it will be good to illustrate it with a photograph. It was reported that the large oxygen plant manufactured at the Ragwon Machine Complex and installed at the Chollima Steel Complex is running well.

In addition, you should give coverage to the fact that the September 21 Smeltery and the Haeju October 13 Youth Smeltery are built and the August 26 Coal Mine developed.

It is advisable not to hold the central commemoration for the 40th anniversary of the Party founding but to send the members of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee to the provinces to ensure that commemorations are held in each province.

ON INTRODUCING THE SOCIAL SECURITY SYSTEM FOR COOPERATIVE FARMERS

**Decree of the Central People's Committee
of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea**

October 4, 1985

It is a policy consistently followed by our Party to provide our farmers, who have been freed from exploitation and oppression, with all conditions so that they can lead a fairly independent and creative life to the full.

During the whole period of leading the revolution and construction, our Party and the Government of our Republic have paid great attention to solving the problem of the peasantry and put forward and implemented to the letter excellent lines and policies at every stage of the revolutionary development for promoting the well-being of the peasants.

Our Party and the Government of our Republic enforced agrarian reform after liberation, thus freeing the peasants from medieval exploitation and oppression, making them masters of the land and realizing their centuries-old desire for tilling their own land.

Our Party and the Government of our Republic launched and led the agricultural cooperative movement in a correct way after the Fatherland Liberation War and established the most advanced socialist rural economic system on this land.

Today our rural communities have been transformed into a socialist countryside in which all the root causes of exploitation and poverty

have been removed once and for all, and all the working people work and lead a happy life equally; our peasantry have become the masters of the cooperative economy and socialist working people.

After the establishment of the socialist system, our Party and the Government of our Republic, in accordance with the policies put forward in the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country*, totally eliminated the agricultural tax in kind and undertook all the capital construction and the building of modern houses in the countryside at state expense, thus further consolidating the economic foundations of cooperative farms and radically improving the farmers' standard of living.

Our farmers are leading a happy life to the full with no worries about food, clothing and housing, enjoying free and compulsory education, free medical care, maternity leave, health care at sanatoria and holiday homes and other benefits from the state.

Today the material and technical foundations of our socialist rural economy have been strengthened beyond comparison and agricultural production and the accumulation of the agricultural cooperative economy have been steadily increased, resulting in the formation of a solid material basis capable of giving the benefits of social security to the cooperative farmers.

In order to give the cooperative farmers the benefits of social security by embodying the people-oriented policies of our Party, whose supreme principle in its activities is to promote the well-being of the people, the Central People's Committee of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea decrees as follows:

1. A social security system shall be introduced for the cooperative farmers.
2. The Administration Council of the DPRK shall take concrete measures to carry out the decree.
3. The social security system applied to cooperative farmers shall go into effect from January 1, 1986.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE MANAGING EDITOR
OF *SHAKAI SHIMPO*, ORGAN
OF THE JAPAN SOCIALIST PARTY**

October 9, 1985

Question: What is your opinion of developments since you made the proposal for tripartite talks in January 1984?

Answer: Last year we put forward a new proposal for the holding of tripartite talks between our Republic, the United States and south Korea. This is a just proposal for concluding a peace treaty to replace the Armistice Agreement between our Republic and the United States and adopting a nonaggression declaration between the north and the south so that we can guarantee peace in our country and create favourable conditions for peacefully reunifying the country. If the proposal for tripartite talks is put into effect, tension can be alleviated and the danger of war be eliminated on the Korean peninsula, and bright prospects for a solution to the Korean question will thus be created.

In our proposal for tripartite talks we take fully into consideration the demands which the United States and the south Korean authorities have so far made, so there is no reason why they do not accept it. But they have not reacted to our proposal; rather, they have speeded up preparations for a war against our Republic.

The United States is still clamouring about the fictitious “threat of invasion” from the north and has beefed up its armed forces of

aggression in south Korea, sent many nuclear and other weapons of mass destruction there and, at the same time, conducted frequent military exercises in order to complete its nuclear war preparations in south Korea. As you know well, at the beginning of this year the United States staged the “Team Spirit 85” joint military exercise, the biggest of its kind in history, by mobilizing huge forces more than 200,000 strong and many modern means of war. This was, in fact, a preliminary war, a test nuclear war, to “pre-empt” the northern half of our country.

In south Korea more than 40,000 US troops and nearly one million puppet soldiers, armed with lethal modern weapons, are ready for action at all times. In addition, more than 1,000 nuclear weapons of different types are deployed there.

Because of the efforts of the United States and the south Korean authorities to unleash a war, the situation in our country has not been eased in the least since we proposed tripartite talks, and in fact is becoming somewhat worse.

As long as the US army remains in south Korea, tension in our country will never be alleviated, nor will the danger of war be eliminated. If the United States truly wants peace in Korea and her reunification, it must withdraw its army from south Korea, desist from interfering in Korea’s internal affairs and accept our proposal for holding tripartite talks at the earliest possible date.

Question: Would you please tell me about the progress of the Red Cross talks, parliamentary talks, economic talks and sports talks between north and south, about the significance of the mutual visits by divided families and about the prospects for Korea’s reunification?

Answer: Achieving the reunification of the country is the common desire of our people and the supreme task facing our nation. Our Party and the Government of our Republic are making every effort to achieve national reunification on the basis of the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity.

We maintain the principle of solving the reunification question

peacefully by improving north-south relations and achieving the reconciliation and unity of the nation through negotiations.

Thanks to our initiative and efforts, the north and the south are now holding talks in many areas.

In the north-south economic talks which have now been held on four occasions, the two sides have reached an agreement in principle that a north-south joint commission for economic cooperation be formed, and the exchange of goods and economic cooperation started, but have as yet reached no agreement in concrete terms.

As for the north-south Red Cross talks, the eighth session was held in Seoul last May and the ninth session in Pyongyang in August. At the eighth session the south Korean side agreed in principle to our proposal for discussing en bloc the five items already agreed upon and for realizing free, mutual visits of divided families and relatives. However, the ninth session of the talks came to a deadlock owing to impudent acts by the south Korean side.

Preliminary contacts for north-south parliamentary talks have been made twice, but no agreement has yet been reached concerning the agenda to be discussed at the talks.

The north-south talks now under way are failing to produce the desired results because the north and the south are adopting a fundamentally different attitude towards the talks.

Ours is the attitude of reunifying our country to form one Korea come what may, whereas south Korea's is to perpetuate national division in accordance with the "two Koreas" policy of the United States. The south Korean side calls for the talks, but in reality it shows no good intentions at the talks and, behind the scenes, stirs up north-south confrontation and anti-communism, thus aggravating the tension.

If the south Korean side continues to approach the north-south talks with the mistaken attitude it is now displaying, the talks will bear no fruit and will only have been a waste of time.

We will work in all sincerity to bring the present north-south economic talks and Red Cross talks to a successful conclusion and will also strive to hold north-south parliamentary talks as soon as possible.

A short time ago, on the occasion of the 40th anniversary of the country's liberation, the exchange visits of Red Cross art troupes and home-visiting groups between north and south were realized to the great interest of all the Korean people. This was the first exchange in 40 years of national division; it was an inspiring and extremely significant event. The exchange of art troupes and home-visiting groups provided clear proof that however great the differences between north and south are in systems, thinking and ideals, ours is one and the same nation which can never live divided. This time not so many people were involved, but in the future divided families and relatives and all other fellow countrymen will travel between north and south freely, sharing mutual feelings of kinship.

We are firmly convinced that our people's desire for national reunification will become a reality. However stubbornly those at home and abroad who try to create "two Koreas" may behave, they will never break the will of the entire Korean people to reunify the country. Our people will frustrate the intrigues of those who try to keep the country divided and will surely bring about national reunification with the support and encouragement of the world's progressive people who love justice and peace.

Question: Would you please tell me about the features of the international situation, about nuclear disarmament and about North-South economic relations?

Answer: The present international situation is characterized by the fact that the people's struggle against imperialism and for independence is daily increasing, while the imperialists' moves for aggression and war to maintain and expand their spheres of domination become more and more blatant.

Ours is the age of independence. The people of many countries freed from the imperialist colonial yoke are marching boldly along the road of independence, and all the progressive people throughout the world are fighting resolutely against every form of domination and

subjugation. Some capitalist countries are also moving towards independence in keeping with the trend of the time.

Frightened by the growing anti-imperialist, independent forces, the imperialists are stepping up their manoeuvres for aggression and war in order to maintain and expand their spheres of domination. They are openly engaging in armed intervention and subversive activities in the newly-emerging countries, scheming to overthrow their governments. The US imperialists, cherishing at all times an ambition for global supremacy, are building up their armaments on a large scale, stepping up the production and deployment of nuclear and other weapons of mass destruction and planning a reckless “Star Wars” programme to extend the nuclear arms race even to outer space.

Because of the war policy of the imperialists and their buildup of nuclear weapons, peace and security in many parts of the world are being seriously threatened and the danger of another world war, a thermonuclear war, is growing as time goes on. In fact, mankind is now at the crossroads of war and peace.

All the peace-loving people throughout the world must, in firm unity, wage resolute struggle to dispel the danger of nuclear war that is hanging heavily over the globe, and defend universal peace and security.

An important issue in preventing another world war, a thermonuclear war, and defending peace is to realize nuclear disarmament.

In the present situation, in which the nuclear arms race is continuing and vast numbers of nuclear weapons have been deployed in many parts of the world, mankind cannot escape the constant danger of nuclear war. Therefore, the nuclear arms race must be halted unconditionally, the existing nuclear armouries frozen, followed by the number of nuclear weapons being sharply reduced and, ultimately, nuclear weapons being abolished altogether. All peace-loving people the world over must conduct a more forceful anti-war, anti-nuclear, peace movement so that they check and frustrate the imperialists’ reckless manoeuvres for building up stocks of nuclear weapons, and achieve their total removal. When this is done, mankind can be freed from the danger of a nuclear

war and a substantial guarantee for global peace and security be afforded.

As for North-South economic relations, effecting North-South cooperation is necessary for economic progress in both the developed industrialized capitalist countries and those still developing.

The developed and developing countries have for a long time been holding talks to settle North-South economic relations in their own interests. But they have achieved no particular result due to the wrong viewpoint and attitude of the imperialists and the industrialized capitalist countries of attempting to maintain the old international economic order.

North-South economic relations must not be one-sided, but must in every case be established fairly on the principles of independence, equality and mutual benefit. For fair North-South economic relations to be established, the unfair, old international economic order must be destroyed and a fair, new such order be established. While the old order which is beneficial only to the developed industrialized capitalist countries remains in place, North-South economic relations cannot be established on the principles of independence, equality and mutual benefit.

At present, the developing countries are unanimous in their demands that an end be put to the old international economic order and a new one be established. They also desire such economic and technical cooperation as will give them substantial assistance in the building of an independent national economy. If the developed industrialized capitalist countries really want to institute proper North-South economic relations, they must accept the demands of the developing countries for a new international economic order and establish economic relations with the developing countries, with the attitude of offering real help to their peoples in their efforts to build an independent national economy.

Question: Would you please tell me about the prospects for socialist economic construction in your Republic, and about progress in economic cooperation with other countries as laid out in the Law of Joint Venture?

Answer: Our people succeeded in completing the Second Seven-Year Plan last year. Drawing on the achievements we have made so far we are working out a new long-term plan for socialist economic construction.

Under the new long-term plan, we are going to concentrate on reaching the ten objectives of socialist economic construction which were put forward at the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea.

As is known, our Party's ten long-term objectives are to produce annually 100,000 million kwh of electricity, 120 million tons of coal, 15 million tons of steel, 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals, 20 million tons of cement, 7 million tons of chemical fertilizer, 1,500 million metres of fabrics, 5 million tons of seafood and 15 million tons of grain in the near future, and to reclaim 300,000 hectares of tideland over a ten-year period.

These objectives are very ambitious. When we have accomplished these tasks, our country's independent national economy will be stronger, our people's material and cultural standards will be very high, and a decisive advance will have been made in our endeavours to achieve the complete victory of socialism.

Every condition and potential exists in our country for reaching the long-term objectives of socialist economic construction. The potential of the independent national economy our people have already built is tremendous, and our country has abundant natural resources and powerful scientific and technical forces. There is also the inexhaustible strength of our people united firmly around the Party. When our Party and people confirm their determination and buckle down to work, there is no fortress they cannot take.

All the working people in our country are now striving to reach the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction; they are displaying a high degree of revolutionary enthusiasm and creative initiative, foresee a bright future and hold a strong conviction. We are convinced that our people's devoted struggle will end in meeting these objectives.

Developing economic cooperation with other countries on the principles of equality and mutual benefit is of importance in accelerating

the building of socialism in our country.

In order to expand and develop economic and technical exchange and cooperation with many other countries, last year we published the “Law of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea on Joint Venture”. Under this law we encourage joint venture and cooperation with other countries in production, science, technology, tourism and many other fields.

We are now conducting joint venture and cooperation with socialist countries, newly-emerging nations, European capitalist countries and Korean overseas traders and industrialists in the mining and machine industries, agriculture, fishing, the service industry and many other fields. We are also taking measures to effect scientific and technical exchange and various forms of economic cooperation by exchanging economic delegations and technical-business delegations with many countries throughout the world.

We will actively develop economic and technical exchange and cooperation with those countries which are friendly towards our country and want economic exchange with us, irrespective of idea, ideal and system.

Question: Please tell me about the tasks for the future (bringing in a new generation in socialist construction, the training of officials and so on) on the occasion of the 40th anniversary of the founding of the Workers’ Party of Korea.

Answer: Our Party is celebrating the 40th anniversary of its founding. Over these 40 years our Party has travelled a glorious road of struggle, brought about great social change and progress by leading the masses of the people and converted our country, once backward, into a socialist country which is independent, self-supporting and self-reliant in defence. It has been tested and seasoned during a difficult, complicated struggle to build a new society, and it has developed into a mature party with a wealth of experience, into a revolutionary party with invincible might.

Our forty-year-old Party has reached a new level in its development. At present the situation in our Party is very good. The whole Party is united rock-solid on the basis of its guiding ideology, the Juche idea, and a system of leadership by the Party, which is strong enough to accomplish the Party's cause, has been established. Our people support and trust the Party absolutely and are fully determined to fight to the end under its leadership.

Our revolutionary cause is a historic cause to be accomplished down through the generations. Over the past 40 years we have made a great deal of progress, but our struggle is not yet over and much remains to be done. We must not fail to reunify the divided country and must make a success of socialist and communist construction.

In order to fulfil this heavy yet glorious revolutionary task satisfactorily, our Party has for a long time been paying close attention to training successors to the revolution.

Our younger generation are the successors to the revolution and the masters of the future. During the long period in which our revolution has been developing, the generations have changed, and those who have grown up since liberation have become masters of our state and society. It is only when we train the younger generation to be reliable successors to the revolution that we can continue our revolution without any deviation and accomplish the revolutionary cause.

We put great effort into educating the younger generation, in order to equip them with our Party's revolutionary ideas and rally them en masse around the Party, so that they discharge the role of the vanguard, shock troops on all fronts of socialist construction. We also encourage the younger generation to be intensely loyal to the Party and the revolution, to defend the Party's revolutionary traditions resolutely and carry them forward with flying colours.

Cadres form the backbone of the Party and are the leading officials of the revolution. It is only when the ranks of cadres are made up of hard-core members who are boundlessly loyal to the Party and the revolution that the Party's revolutionary character can be maintained at all times and its revolutionary cause be carried on from one generation to the next.

It is important in building up the ranks of cadres to combine old and young people in a proper manner. A proper combination of old and young cadres will make it possible to form a backbone for the Party to carry its cause forward and to develop the Party steadily into a seasoned and dynamic, militant organization.

Our Party adheres to the principle of combining old and young people in forming cadre ranks. We ensure that old cadres who have served the Party and the revolution faithfully continue to work to the best of their ability and boldly promote to cadre rank those young people who have received a Juche-oriented education and been tempered in practical struggle.

In order to establish cadre ranks on a long-term basis it is imperative to set up a well-defined system for training cadres and bring up many of them. When cadres are trained properly it is possible to satisfy the growing demand for cadres and improve the composition of cadre ranks steadily in terms of quality.

We examine and register those who are qualified to become cadres through their practical work and educate them systematically. Further, we have built up cadre-training institutions at all levels in the capital and provinces, including the Higher Party School and the University of National Economy, and, with these as bases, we are producing many cadres who are qualified politically and practically.

We are optimistic concerning the future of our Party and revolution. In the future our Party will develop steadily into a Juche-oriented revolutionary party and our revolutionary cause will be attained with credit under the leadership of the Party.

Question: Would you please tell me about how the relations between Japan and Korea should develop?

Answer: I will refer only briefly to the problem of the relations between Korea and Japan because I have referred to it on many other occasions.

Since Korea and Japan are neighbouring countries separated only

by a sea, they ought to establish normal relations and be on friendly terms. This is, I think, the common desire and aspiration of the peoples of Korea and Japan.

The Government of our Republic has established good, friendly relations with those countries which respect the sovereignty of our country and are friendly towards it, irrespective of social system. On this principle we hoped to establish good-neighbourly relations with Japan also.

To our regret, however, Korea and Japan are not on friendly, neighbourly terms. This is entirely because the Japanese government adopts an unfriendly attitude towards our country.

For good-neighbourly relations to be established between Korea and Japan, the Japanese government must change its attitude towards our country and stop committing acts detrimental to the reunification of Korea. It must also desist from acting hand in glove with the United States and the south Korean authorities in their attempts to fix and perpetuate Korea's division by creating "two Koreas", and must instead put an end to its unilateral policy and pursue a fair and friendly policy towards the north and south of Korea.

If the Japanese government changes its unfriendly attitude towards our country and approaches it favourably, the relations between Korea and Japan can be normalized and the two countries become good neighbours.

Our people set store by friendship and solidarity with the Japanese people and will strive to develop relations of friendship and cooperation with them.

Shakai Shimpo has so far done a great deal for our people in their struggle to reunify the country independently and peacefully.

For this I extend my warm thanks to you, Mr. Managing Editor, and to the other staff of *Shakai Shimpo* and hope that, in the future too, the newspaper will play its proper role with credit and do much towards helping our people's cause of national reunification.

**TALK TO A DELEGATION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL LIAISON COMMITTEE
FOR INDEPENDENT AND PEACEFUL
REUNIFICATION OF KOREA**

October 11, 1985

I am very happy to meet you; I warmly welcome your visit to our country.

You are active public figures who fight to support the reunification of Korea. I am very grateful to you for rousing many people in all lands to support our people's cause of national reunification. I highly estimate your meritorious services.

Korea must be reunified. The peaceful solution of the question of Korea's reunification is very important also for world peace.

At present there is no country in the world where the situation is as strained as here in Korea. It is true that the situation in Central America, Southern Africa and the Middle East is also strained. But the situation in our country is more tense than that in those parts of the world. A particularly dangerous aspect of our situation is that south Korea has been turned into a complete military base of the US, into its nuclear advance base.

Once war breaks out in our country, it will instantly spread into a global thermonuclear war. If there is another world war, our country may again become a victim of outside forces. Our country is in an extremely dangerous situation today.

We must preserve peace in Korea, and therefore, we must reunify

our country by peaceful means. Every Korean, whether in the north or in the south, wants the peaceful reunification of the country. Only the US and those who follow in its wake are against our country being peacefully reunified.

The Americans are plotting to divide our country into “two Koreas” for ever. They attempt to divide and rule Korea with a view to converting south Korea into their permanent military base.

The Americans keep south Korea as their military base and are not willing to give it up in order to oppose the socialist countries as well as our country.

Neither the people in the northern half of Korea nor the south Korean people want south Korea to remain a US military base.

In an endeavour to ease tension in our country, we have advanced various proposals to the US and the south Korean side. Last year we proposed to hold tripartite talks between the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, the US and south Korea. But the Americans have not responded to our proposal. So far there has been no word from the Americans.

US President Reagan demanded that the north and the south of Korea should first have talks. Taking this US demand into consideration, last April the DPRK addressed a letter to the south Korean “National Assembly” on holding north-south parliamentary talks. In the letter we proposed to the south Korean side that the north and the south hold talks of parliamentary delegates or a joint session of both parliaments to discuss the matter of making a north-south joint declaration of nonaggression. Our proposal on north-south parliamentary talks is designed to ease tension in Korea and provide a favourable precondition for its independent, peaceful reunification through the north-south joint declaration of nonaggression.

The south Korean side put off their reply to our proposal for a long time before they suggested that the proposed talks be held, though not to discuss the problem of the joint declaration of nonaggression but rather that of instituting a “unification constitution”. In the tense situation now prevailing in our country, how can the problem of

instituting a “unification constitution” be discussed at north-south parliamentary talks? Considering the opinion of the south Korean side, however, we proposed that the talks discuss both the problems of the joint declaration of nonaggression and a “unification constitution”. The south Korean side rejected that too. So we suggested that the north-south parliamentary talks simplify their agenda item and discuss the question of easing tension between north and south and promoting national reunification. The south Korean side said they would have to study our proposal as it contained something new.

The south Korean side is taking issue with us, saying that our proposal for simplifying the agenda item of the north-south parliamentary talks is not specific but too general. When we put forward the detailed agenda item of the parliamentary talks, the south Korean side criticized our proposal and would not accept it. Then, when we advance a single agenda item combining concrete problems, they do not accept it, claiming that it is vague.

The US and south Korean authorities do not agree to our proposals for tripartite talks and north-south parliamentary talks because if, through these talks, a peace agreement is concluded between us and the United States to replace the Armistice Agreement, and a north-south joint declaration of nonaggression is made, there will be no pretext for US troops to remain in south Korea.

Alleging that there is the “threat of southward invasion” in Korea, the US clamours that its troops should remain in south Korea in order to “defend” it. If we and the US replace the Armistice Agreement with the peace agreement, and the north and south of Korea make a joint declaration of nonaggression, that would afford a legal guarantee that we would not “invade the south”.

We have declared more than once that we will not “invade the south” nor will we attempt to communize south Korea or force socialism upon it.

We hold that the country should be reunified by establishing a unified national government in which the north and the south are represented on an equal footing, on condition that the two sides

recognize and tolerate each other's ideas and social systems. However, the Americans and the south Korean puppets do not accept our just proposals, claiming that we are carrying on peace information to step up war preparations and that they do not understand our real intentions. In a word, the south Korean authorities do not want the easing of tension in our country and its reunification. They are trying to turn our country into "two Koreas" and leave south Korea to the US as its permanent military base.

Your effort to support the independent, peaceful reunification of Korea is a just and commendable one for world peace.

I hope you will work harder for world peace, particularly to ease tension and maintain peace in Korea and to achieve its reunification. I also hope you will rouse the world's people to raise their righteous voice still higher to expose and condemn the US imperialist activities to turn south Korea into their permanent colony and military base under the pretext that there exists the "threat of southward invasion" in our country.

Today I have explained our stand on the question of Korea's reunification to you, who strongly support our people's cause of national reunification.

Let me reiterate my warm welcome on your visit to our country. Some of you have met me already and others are meeting me for the first time. When we meet again in the future, we will all be old friends, close comrades-in-arms.

I wish you to convey the greetings of the Korean people to the peoples of your respective countries on your return home.

The Korean people will advance hand in hand with you for the peace of the world.

I hope you will be in good health during your stay here and return home with good impressions of your visit to our country.

ON FURTHER DEVELOPING THE COMMUNIST POLICIES

Talk to Senior Officials of the Administration Council

October 22, 1985

Recently the Central People's Committee issued the decree on establishing the social security system for the cooperative farmers. This is another communist policy employed by our Party and the Government of the Republic, which regard it as the supreme principle of their activities to steadily improve the people's standard of living, to promote people's welfare. The introduction of a social security system for the cooperative farmers abolished the distinctions between the working class and the peasantry in terms of state benefits of social security. It is producing favourable comment from the cooperative farmers, who recently received another great benefit from Party and state.

For a socialist country to actively introduce a series of communist policies is of great significance in improving the people's livelihood equally, displaying the advantages of socialism to the full and stepping up socialist construction. Only when everyone enjoys a decent material and cultural happy life thanks to the communist policies of the state will people be sincerely convinced of the advantages of socialism and strive more devotedly for the consolidation and development of the socialist system.

It is natural that we should develop production if we are to provide the people with a comfortable life. In fact, in any society the development of production plays an important role in improving the

people's material and cultural life. However, all members of the society would not become well-off if only productivity develops and materials are mass-produced. The people's living standard largely depends on the forms of distribution of product and the state policy, as well as the development of production. In other words, whether the people can lead a comfortable life equally or not depends on how the products are distributed and what policy the state employs.

In capitalist society the products are distributed to satisfy the requirements and interests of the ruling class, so this process serves for increasing the income of capitalists and boosting the exploitation of the workers. Therefore, as production develops, in capitalist society, the gulf between the rich and the poor widens and such phenomena become serious. But in socialist society the working masses are the masters of productive activity and the masters of the products as well, so the products are distributed to satisfy the requirements and interests of the masses. The distribution of products in socialist society is based on the principle of improving equally the people's standard of living, so such a phenomenon as "the rich getting richer and the poor getting poorer" can never happen.

The material wealth created by the working people in socialist society is distributed fairly according to quantity and quality of the work done and in conformity with the communist policies of the state. The principle "To each according to his work" and the communist policies of the state conform with the characteristics of socialist society.

The principle "To each according to his work" is the form of distribution which reflects the transitional character of socialist society. The distribution must be thoroughly based on the work done in socialist society where outdated ideological remnants still persist in people's minds, labour has not yet become the first requirement of their life and essential difference in work still exists. If such principle is not maintained, some people may try to eat the bread of idleness or receive more than they have earned.

Distribution according to the work done has limitations in realizing the purpose of socialist and communist construction for enabling all

members of society to lead comfortable and civilized lives equally. If we resort only to the principle of paying the working people according to their work results or earnings, it would inevitably result in some differences in shares among the working people, because there is disparity in the quantities and qualities of work done and in manpower among families which, in the long run, would cause a gap in their living standards. Of course, the difference in the people's living standards is not so great in socialist society where the means of production belong to the social ownership as in capitalist society where the means of production belong to private owners. However, it cannot be overlooked.

In order to overcome such limitations in distribution according to the work done and improve the working people's standard of living evenly in socialist society, the state must widely introduce various people-oriented social policies, communist policies.

Communist policies of the state reflect the communist character of socialist society. All communist measures taken by the Government of the Republic embody in them the communist principle "One for all and all for one". Only when different kinds of communist policies are carried out and gradually expanded and developed to perfection can socialist society develop into communist society, where all people lead a happy life equally.

You should never neglect distribution according to the work done because it is important to carry out communist policies for the enhancement of the people's livelihood and socialist and communist construction. If you neglect this principle you may dampen the people's zeal for production and make it impossible to press on with socialist and communist construction. You should steadily develop and perfect communist policies in accordance with the level of the people's ideological consciousness and the economic level of the country, while strictly maintaining the socialist principle of distribution to suit the transitional character of socialist society.

Throughout the period of building a new society, our Party and the Government of the Republic have always maintained the principles of

paying the working people for as much as they worked or they earned, introducing many communist policies step by step.

During the grave Fatherland Liberation War, too, we already enforced the universal free medical care system, one of the important communist policies, and provided free medical service to the wounded in the war and other patients. This greatly encouraged our people to demonstrate heroism in the life-and-death struggle against the American aggressors. Thanks to the universal free medical care system and various other people-oriented policies, the health of the people is effectively protected and improved, with the result that the average life span of our people has risen to 74 years. This means that the average life span of our people is 36 years longer than before liberation, and that our country ranks among those countries where the average life span is the longest in the world.

The communist policy of our Party and the Government of our Republic has also been fully embodied in the socialist education system of our country. From ancient times our people's desire for learning had been great, but they could not realize such desire during Japanese imperialist colonial rule. Since the first days after liberation we have given priority to education to satisfy our people's desire for learning; in the arduous days of postwar reconstruction we established the universal compulsory primary education system (A four-year system of primary education enacted in 1956-Tr.), the universal compulsory secondary education system, and then introduced the universal free education system (Enacted in 1959-Tr.) in which all educational institutes train students at state expense. Today, in our country, the state finances various types of social and adult education as well as formal school education. The socialist education system of our country is a superior education system outstanding in the world. In our country preschool children are brought up in nurseries and kindergartens at state and social expense. It is an important communist policy to bring up all children at state and social expense.

The agricultural tax in kind system and the tax system have been abolished in our country. Our country became the first to be free from

all taxes. We build dwelling houses with state funds and provide them to the farmers free of charge as well as to the workers and officials. Such a country as ours cannot be found anywhere in the world.

In our country the state affords every working person a stable job and guarantees a living; in addition, it takes responsible care of people who have temporarily lost their working ability, the disabled, and old people and children who have no support, by introducing social security and insurance systems for the people. The state also bears the burden of a paid holiday system, recuperation and relaxation systems and a maternity leave system for women workers. Many other communist policies are now also in force in our country.

Since the days when we started building a new society after liberation, we have enforced a people-oriented policy of food supply so that people do not suffer from famine. The food supply system for factory and office workers is, in essence, a communist policy. The state buys grain from the farmers at 60 *jon* per kilogramme and sells it to the factory and office workers at only 8 *jon*, a nominal charge. The money which the state receives for providing food to them is nothing but the transport fee. Some economic officials once suggested that food grains should be sold at market prices instead of food ration, as in other countries. At that time I advised them to go among the people and take stock of their life, saying that if food grains are sold at market prices, big families which have one or a few breadwinners might live in want, while small families with many breadwinners would not have a big problem. After looking into the situation, they said that it would be unreasonable to sell food at market prices. The food supply system for the factory and office workers is an excellent policy in that it enables everyone to live without worry about food in our country where we cannot produce rice enough to supply on the principle "To each according to his need".

The social benefits in which our people share in addition to their salaries thanks to the communist policies of the state are considerable. In our country one student is subsidized by 15,800 *won* from state funds from his nursery days until he graduates from a university through compulsory eleven-year education. Besides, the annual benefit

from free medical care is 470 *won* in an average family, and that from the food supply system is 560 *won*. The benefits by the communist policies of the state such as the free education system, the system of bringing up and educating children, free medical care and food supply systems are really great. It shows that communist policies are carried out in our country to a considerably high degree.

The happy life which all our people enjoy today is inconceivable apart from the people-oriented and communist policies carried out by our Party and the Government of the Republic. Thanks to these policies our people lead a happy life with no worry about food, clothing, housing, education of their children and medical care.

Having seen our people living happily with no worry, on his visit to the homeland, an overseas compatriot said that our country is a paradise on earth, the “Heaven” of the people and that we should not wait to see “Heaven” after death but live long in this “paradise on earth”. The progressive people of the world, too, highly praise and envy our communist policies. It is inevitable that our country is admired as the “model socialist country”, “country of education” and “country free from tax”. It is natural that we are proud of this fact.

The fact that our Party and the Government of the Republic have set in force many people-oriented and communist policies does not mean that our economy is more developed than others or that we have a lot of money. Frankly speaking, a series of communist policies such as free medical care and compulsory free education are a great strain on the state. But I never consider it a burden. I regard it as a great pride to give our people a happy life, equally, by carrying out various communist policies, which other countries have not done.

I often meet heads of state, political, public or academic figures from different countries and have talks with them. They ask me how Korea can introduce free medical care, compulsory free education and the like without collecting tax in kind or monetary taxes, and what secret underlay these policies. There is nothing mysterious in our communist policies. These are only the result of our efforts to make people equally well-off by carrying out correct policies using the

money which our people earned demonstrating the spirit of self-reliance and fortitude. The question depends on how to serve the people. When you work with a spirit of devotion to the people, you can raise money and find a way as well. Needless to say, as many communist policies are in force we sometimes have to save every penny, not using money even when necessary and not building what should be built. Nevertheless, we have implemented communist policies, overcoming all these hardships.

Different kinds of communist policies introduced in our country are not the policies which any country can set in force, only because it is a socialist or rich country. Such communist policies can be introduced only by the genuine party and state of the working class which regard the masses of the people as most valuable and take care of them, fully ready to answer for their destiny. The policies of our Party and the Government of the Republic cannot change, as they reflect the requirements of the Juche idea of thinking everything centring on man and making it serve him.

We should not rest on our laurels but widen the range of communist policies steadily in accordance with the requirements of socialist construction so as to provide our people with a rich and civilized life.

First of all, we should develop the food supply system further and realize communism first in food.

The prerequisite in people's living is food. People can manage to live in a shortage of clothing or housing, but cannot endure hunger. As the food question is important in the people's living, I changed the words "clothing, food and housing" into "food, clothing and housing".

What is most important for providing enough food is to produce plenty of rice. Without rice we cannot build a socialist and communist society successfully, and unless people eat their fill we cannot say that we have built a socialist and communist society. Therefore, already in the first stage of socialist construction I advanced the slogan "Rice is immediately socialism" and have exerted great efforts to implement it.

In order to develop the food supply system further and realize communism in food, we should increase grain production considerably.

For the present, we should launch a dynamic struggle to hit the target of 15 million tons of grain included in the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction. If we produce 15 million tons of grain, we can realize fully the centuries-old desire of our people to live on rice and meat soup.

In order to attain the goal of 15 million tons of grain we should increase per-hectare yield by strictly observing the Juche farming method, and expand the area under cultivation.

The agricultural sector must strictly maintain the principle of sowing the right crop on the right kind of soil at the right time, establish a scientific manuring system and apply fertilizers to suit the regional character of soil and the biological character of the crops. In addition, we should develop many varieties of high-yield crops by launching green revolution, and make arable lands fairly fertile.

If we are to increase grain production remarkably in our country where the per-hectare yield of the crops already has risen to a high level, we should increase the area of cultivated land by launching a vigorous movement to reclaim tideland and obtain new land. Along the west coast there are many tidelands and, moreover, the conditions for reclaiming them are favourable. We must direct an especially great effort towards tideland reclamation and thus carry out the task of reclaiming 300,000 hectares of tideland as advanced at the Sixth Congress of the Party.

The efforts of the agricultural officials alone cannot boost grain production. The Party, the people and the army must come out in powerful support for the countryside in order to consolidate the material and technical foundations of the rural economy and bring about a fresh upswing in agricultural production.

We should be deeply concerned about the housing question in addition to the food problem.

The family is a cell of society, and happy family life is inconceivable without a dwelling house. As dwelling houses are vital for the people's living, we have built them on a large scale in urban and rural communities. In our country no one lives in the open; everyone

leads a stable life in the house built by the state. However, we should not neglect the housing problem. The people's demands for dwelling houses become greater as their living improves. In the postwar days our working people were reconciled to living in single-room housing, but nowadays they demand two-, three- or four-room apartments. We should build a lot of modern dwelling houses in a planned way in the cities and the countryside, including Pyongyang, to satisfy the ever-increasing demands for dwellings.

We should further develop the universal compulsory free education system.

Education is the work of training young people into social beings, ideologically sound, knowledgeable and physically fit; it decides the fate of the country and nation. Apart from education we cannot expect prosperity and a bright future for the country and nation. The future of the country and nation largely depends on the efforts for education. At present, our country is carrying out advanced educational policies which provide all sorts of education free of charge, including the universal eleven-year compulsory education, but the quality of education is not yet very high and the educational conditions are not satisfactory either.

We should direct great effort steadily towards education in keeping with the requirements of the rapidly developing reality to raise the quality of education decisively and develop the universal compulsory free education system onto a higher level. We should build schools in a planned way and produce and supply plenty of school furniture and school supplies. We should also produce different kinds of modern experimental apparatus and practice equipment and publish many reference books for study, and extracurricular books for use in the schools. As the economy of the country develops, we should improve educational institutions and educational facilities, provide textbooks and other school supplies for the students free of charge and ensure the life of boarding students at state expense.

Our ultimate target in developing the universal compulsory free education system is to introduce a compulsory higher education system.

The Sixth Congress of the Party set forth the policy of intellectualizing the whole of society. When this has been done, the cultural and intellectual level of all members of society will reach that of a college graduate. The introduction of compulsory higher education in our country is not an event in the remote future. As we raise the matter of enforcing compulsory higher education for the first time in history, all sorts of difficult and complicated problems may arise in the course of implementing this task. However, you should not consider the enforcement of the compulsory higher education an indefinable objective. When we were going to introduce the universal compulsory primary education in 1956, some people also thought it hardly possible. But we were determined and got down to it, with the result that we introduced universal compulsory primary education and it was followed soon by universal compulsory secondary education. If we make up our minds and work hard, we can carry out universal compulsory higher education, too, in the near future.

For the enforcement of compulsory higher education, we must improve the existing institutions of higher learning, and at the same time increase higher educational institutions mainly by developing the study-while-you-work system of education. We should set up many factory, farm and fishermen's colleges and higher specialized schools for the study-while-you-work system in towns and farm and fishing villages. We should enforce compulsory higher education for young people just out of eleven-year compulsory education first, then gradually, as the conditions mature, enroll all those working people who have had no higher education.

In order to train the younger generation into fine communists with a sound ideological consciousness, we should educate them properly from their childhood. As the saying goes, "what is learned in the cradle is carried to the grave", meaning that a bad habit once formed is hard to change, so good habits must be inculcated from childhood. It is a fact that a bad habit in one's childhood can hardly be changed in adulthood, no matter how good an education he receives. Therefore, it is very important to foster and bring up children collectively in the nurseries

and kindergartens. This is far more advantageous than family fostering by the parents. Bringing up children collectively in nurseries and kindergartens accustoms the children to a disciplined and collective life, and builds communist characters; it also has a good influence on the mental and physical development of the children. We should make a positive effort to consolidate and develop the advanced system of bringing up children collectively in nurseries and kindergartens at state and public expense.

To this end we should build more nurseries and kindergartens and modernize them. In order to bring up and educate children better and fully guarantee the social activities of women, in particular, we should organize and run weekly and monthly nurseries and kindergartens on a large scale.

The management of nurseries and kindergartens must be improved. We should build them up in a cultured way, guaranteeing hygienic conditions and providing children with sufficient nutritious food. We should establish a well-organized state supply system to feed children satisfactorily. We should supply enough of everything for children, even though grown-ups may lack. We should produce and supply in sufficient amounts toys, educational materials, medicines and educational facilities as well as foodstuffs needed for the upbringing and education of the children.

Good nursery and kindergarten teachers must be trained. Fostering and bringing up children is a very responsible yet difficult task. It is not easy for the mother of a family to take care of a few children of her own, so it goes without saying that bringing up many children of others is not a simple task. Nursery and kindergarten teachers must warmly love the children as their own mothers and know how to foster and bring up children. We should build up the colleges and training schools for nursery and kindergarten teachers and improve their management to train many excellent teachers of all-round learning.

We must further develop the universal free medical care system.

It is the centuries-old desire of people to live long in good health free from illness. However, the people's long life free from illness is

inconceivable in capitalist society where money decides everything. It is possible only in socialist society, a true people's society, which considers people the most valuable in the world and spares nothing for their life.

Though we have long enforced the free medical care system and achieved great successes in protecting and promoting the people's health, we still have a lot to do in this field. At present, medicines and medical appliances are not in sufficient supply to suit the universal free medical care system, and the technical level of our medical workers is not high; so its vitality is not displayed to the full. In accordance with the requirement of the developing reality we should build up the establishments for disease prevention and medical treatment, including hospitals, produce and supply in sufficient amounts different kinds of medicines and medical appliances and enhance the technical level of the medical workers so as to take better care of and promote the people's health.

We should manufacture Koryo medicines in large quantities. Koryo medicines include many good medicines made of various elements such as essential amino acids necessary to protect and promote people's health. If we manufacture Koryo medicines in quantity and use them, we can prevent diseases and better protect the people's health. We should collect different kinds of medicinal herbs abundant in our country, create many herb gardens, and build up production bases of Koryo medicines, so as to produce plenty of them as needed to protect and promote the people's health.

Disease prevention and medical treatment are a really responsible and important work which deals with human life, and success in this work largely depends on the qualifications and ideological preparedness of the public health workers. We should consolidate the institutions of medical education including medical universities and train many public health workers of high quality; at the same time, a vigorous movement should be launched among the public health workers to acquire medical science and technology and gain clinical experience necessary for disease prevention and medical treatment.

Along with these, political and ideological education should be strengthened so that they will take an active part in the movement for wholehearted service, cherishing warm love for the people.

We should develop more social insurance and social security systems and other communist policies at state expense. In conformity with the revolution and construction developing to a higher stage, we must more thoroughly implement the communist policies which are now in force and increase their benefits, while expanding their range in different sectors.

As the enforcement of every communist policy is immediately a social change which eliminates the remnants of the old society, it is not carried out by one man's subjective will or ambition. Communist policies can be enforced only when certain conditions have matured for them. First of all, all members of society must be ready politically and ideologically. If we introduce communist policies in a situation where all members of society are not ready politically and ideologically, idlers may appear and it may produce a serious effect on socialist and communist construction. We can say that arming people firmly with the communist idea is the first prerequisite for developing communist policies. By strengthening political and ideological education we should train every member of society to be a man of the communist type who places the interests of the country and people above his own and works with complete devotion for society and the collective. Along with this, we should achieve great successes in socialist economic construction to provide material and financial guarantees for the development of communist policies. Without creating the material conditions, we cannot introduce a communist policy, and the communist policy introduced under such conditions cannot display its vitality to the full. We must press on with production and construction in all sectors of the national economy to consolidate the foundations of the socialist independent national economy and further strengthen the country's economic power. We must develop communist policies continually as the political and ideological and material conditions mature.

ON ORGANIZING INTEGRATED ENTERPRISES AND IMPROVING THE WORK SYSTEM AND METHODS OF THE ADMINISTRATION COUNCIL

**Speech at a Meeting of the Political Bureau
of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

November 19, 1985

Today's meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee will discuss the matters of forming integrated enterprises and merging and reorganizing some state commissions and ministries.

Let me speak first on properly forming and managing integrated enterprises.

These enterprises are intended to ensure a high and steady rate of production and proper operation of the self-balancing system. Only when production is steady can the self-balancing system work in accordance with the transitional character of socialist society, work norms and commodity prices be fixed properly and the wage system of the workers and office workers be correctly put into operation.

The socialist economy is a planned economy. So in order to ensure correct operation of the self-balancing system in factories and enterprises, plans should be drawn up accurately and materials should be supplied according to plans and contracts. Because senior economic officials are now managing the economy in an administrative and bureaucratic way, planning work and materials supply are not being done properly.

In order to plan the national economy accurately, we must discuss the plan widely with the producer masses on a democratic principle as required by the Taean work system. Only when the national economic plan is drawn up, relying on the producer masses on the principle of democracy and on the basis of accurate calculation of labour, equipment capacity, materials supply conditions and transport capacity, can it be a realistic and dynamic plan. However, the plan is made without extensive discussion with the producer masses, and then is imposed upon subordinate units. Officials in the planning sector do not go deep among the producer masses and only find fault in their offices with the planning documents from the subordinate units. If the national economic plan is made in the office in a subjective way, without being discussed among the producer masses, it will have to be corrected before long and will not be properly carried out in the long run. Because the national economic plan is mapped out in a subjective way by the officials in the planning sector without discussion among the masses, I criticized the Chairman of the State Planning Commission and told him to ensure that the officials in the planning sector visit large factories and enterprises and listen to the opinions of the masses there before working out the national economic plan. After being criticized by me, the Chairman of the State Planning Commission has paid a few visits to subordinate units, but nobody else has done so. When planning production in the factories and enterprises, officials do not go among the workers to listen to their opinions and discuss matters collectively; some officials make plans at their desks.

If the national economic plan is made in the office in a subjective way and in a manner of dictating the plan, democracy cannot be displayed in planning and no realistic and dynamic plan can be made. Democracy is not needed in military command in wartime, but it should be brought into full play in planning the national economy. In the early days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle, some guerrilla units including that of Hunchun did not fight, but held a meeting for the sake of democracy in command to discuss whether to fight the enemy or

not, even when they were attacked by “punitive troops”. So I criticized them and ensured that the system was established by which commanders’ orders were obeyed unconditionally. The system of obeying orders is needed in the army because the army must fight the enemy. However, the national economy must be planned through extensive discussion with the producer masses on the principle of democracy, because economic planning is not a battle against an enemy nor is the time factor in this work as imperative as in a battle.

Factories and enterprises are state property in socialist society, but they have relative independence in management. Therefore, materials should be supplied under contract between enterprises. However, materials are not being supplied under contract but in a dictatorial manner according to a few officials’ subjective points of view. Some senior economic officials lack a correct understanding of the requirement of the Tsean work system by which higher echelons are supposed to supply materials to their subordinate units. That is why they keep materials in their hands and deal with them as they please. Some senior economic officials in an arbitrary manner supply materials which have been planned for a commission or a ministry to another, coal for a certain factory to a thermal power station, and even coal for export to a thermal power station in transit. Some officials, not even knowing when a foreign ship would arrive to load goods, have ordered to pile up goods at a port with the result that a lot of materials have been kept idle for a long time. They also cause confusion in export and the whole economic work by diverting goods for export arbitrarily to home use.

Formerly there was no practice of sidetracking coal planned for factories and enterprises to a thermal power station, or coal for export to a thermal power station in transit. For central authorities to keep materials under their control and deal with them arbitrarily can be said to be economic warlordism, which is worse than bureaucratism.

When I was Premier of the Cabinet I ensured that the self-balancing system was operated by management bureaux, and work was very successful. At that time we had regulations about all the processes of

production and enterprise management, regulations which defined, for instance, that cooperative products should be produced within the first half of every month, and that reserve materials for one month and spare parts for three months should be maintained. All the management bureaux, factories and enterprises managed themselves and operated the self-balancing system as required by the T'aean work system. As a result, all economic work went smoothly and the national economic plan was overfulfilled every year.

When I as Cabinet Premier controlled and directed economic work, the self-balancing system was operated properly and the country's economic work went smoothly. However, since the Presidential system was introduced and the Cabinet was reorganized into the Administration Council in 1972 according to the Socialist Constitution, things have gone wrong. Senior officials of the Administration Council made and sent down many regulations and directives to build up their authority by centralism and control their subordinates. The Administration Council should have made and issued economic management regulations and directives in accordance with the requirements of socialist economic laws. However, they made them carelessly and sent them to subordinate units. In the end these resulted in binding their own hands and feet. Factories and enterprises have become unable to display their creativity because they are managed by carelessly drawn-up economic management regulations and directives which are contrary to socialist economic laws.

I have taken various measures such as the introduction of integrated enterprises in order to rectify the economic management system. However, senior economic officials have made them ineffective. When I formed some integrated enterprises on an experimental basis in order to put production on a steady basis and operate the self-balancing system properly, senior economic officials should have helped them to work effectively. However, they have not done so. When organizing the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex and the February 8 Vinalon Complex, I saw to it that the Sudong and Ungok Coal Mines were attached respectively to these integrated enterprises so that they could

produce and use coal independently. For some years after that, production in these enterprises went fairly well. But later I was told that fertilizer and vinalon production was not efficient. So I asked the reason and learned that coal was not supplied sufficiently because the coal mines which had been attached to those enterprises were returned to the Ministry of Coal Industry. Only when coal is available can they make carbide to produce vinalon and turn out briquets to produce fertilizer. It is natural that vinalon and fertilizer are not produced smoothly because coal is in short supply.

The same can be said about the Pukchang Thermal Power Complex. I was told that the Pukchang Thermal Power Station was not operating fully because of coal shortage. So I had the Jenam Coal Mine attached to it to form an integrated enterprise. However, senior officials of the Ministry of Electric Power Industry attempted to return the coal mine to the Ministry of Coal Industry, complaining that they were not so much as directing power stations properly, still less the coal mine, and that they had no knowledge of coal mines. Officials of the Ministry of Coal Industry attempted to take back the coal mine, saying that under the management of the integrated thermal power station the coal mine was not producing coal as it should, resulting in a loss to the state. Some officials of the coal mine wanted to drop out of the power station on the pretext that not enough machinery and materials were supplied after its attachment to the power station. So we had to dissolve the Pukchang Thermal Power Complex and revert the coal mine to the Ministry of Coal Industry. We formed a few integrated enterprises in this manner and operated them in the past, but they were not very effective because of the wrong viewpoint of some officials and various other obstacles.

If we organize integrated enterprises in a rational way this time and improve economic management accordingly, we can ensure a high and steady rate of production and a proper operation of the self-balancing system, and bring about a new upsurge in economic work.

We must organize integrated enterprises in a rational way. Because they are the planning, production and executive units, they will be very

effective if they are properly organized. What is important in forming them is to organize them so that they can manage their own business activities and stand on their own feet. If integrated enterprises are to stand on their own feet, they must obtain cooperative products and materials themselves as far as possible and receive under contract from the Central Materials Supply Agency only those supplies which are beyond their reach or in short supply.

Integrated enterprises should pay their workers out of their earnings. Wage scales should be set and the workers should be paid in proportion to their earnings. The state should pay only the workers and office workers of scientific, educational and health establishments and commissions and ministries of the Administration Council and other offices.

Integrated enterprises should pay bonuses from fixed bonus funds and make payment of income taxes and other taxes to the state from their earnings.

They must not be organized perfunctorily; they must be organized carefully by combining related factories and enterprises so that they can conduct business activities independently. The plan of integrated enterprises drafted this time by the fact-finding commission in preparation for the scheme has many shortcomings. Some of the enterprises have been designed to include only factories and enterprises within the same sector and some others to integrate even factories and enterprises which have nothing to do with production at the parent enterprises. The Kyongsong Ceramic Complex now has the Obong Coal Mine and other factories and enterprises related to porcelain production. So it increases production, improves the quality of products and also fulfils its export plan. But the proposed plan envisages transferring the Obong Coal Mine from the Kyongsong Ceramic Complex to another enterprise and letting it supply coal to the ceramic ware works. If integrated enterprises are formed in that way, business activity cannot be conducted properly.

At the recent consultative meeting of the senior officials of the Party Central Committee, the Central People's Committee and the

Administration Council, I pointed out the lack of detailed calculation in making the plan, and then indicated the direction. The plan must be re-examined and the factories and enterprises which are not related to production at parent enterprises should be excluded from them.

Integrated enterprises should be formed first in the key industries and then gradually in the other sectors.

If production in the key industries is put on a steady basis by properly forming integrated enterprises, the whole economic work of the country can be smooth. There are many general bureaux and management bureaux, which have been organized in the form of integrated enterprises, in the centre and provinces, but they do not prove effective mainly because the key industries are not producing at a steady rate. If the mining management bureaux, forestry management bureaux and fishing industry management bureaux in the provinces are to operate the self-balancing system properly, they must receive sufficient raw materials, fuel, equipment such as steel, timber, lorries, tractors, oil, fishing equipment, and other necessities. This can be done only when production in the key industries is put on a regular basis.

It would be a good idea to form integrated enterprises one by one in the other sectors drawing on the experience of their organization and operation in the key industries. Many of them will have to be formed in the railway, commercial and local industrial sectors, but they cannot be organized at once. In order to manage and operate them properly, their relations with the railway, foreign trade, local industry, and other sectors and the socialist market should be established properly. Therefore, they should be organized first in the key industries and then in other sectors, drawing on the experience of their management and operation for about a year.

The management structure of an integrated enterprise should not have too many departments.

It should have only a planning and production section, a materials supply section, and a financial bookkeeping section. These sections are needed for it to organize and direct production at its subordinate

factories and enterprises, supply materials to them, and manage financial affairs.

The integrated enterprise does not need administration and statistics sections. Statistics can be handled by the planning and production section. The enterprise does not need the labour section either. Since its subordinate factories and enterprises have their own labour sections, which assess work norms and deal with labour administration, there is no need for it to have a separate labour section. Its planning and production section can take charge of labour administration.

The management structure of an integrated enterprise should not be staffed with too many people.

Approximately ten persons will meet the purpose, that is, five for the planning and production section, three for the materials supply section and two for the financial bookkeeping section, in addition to the personnel of the management structure of the parent factory. Too large a management structure will only make idlers. Five additional persons for the planning and production section will do because its subordinated factories and enterprises have their own planning sections and production sections.

It is not necessary to fix the number of management personnel indiscriminately for all the integrated enterprises. It should be fixed in consideration of the number of factories and enterprises incorporated into them, their output value and sizes.

In order to help newly-integrated enterprises prove their worth, you must first plan the national economy properly.

What is important in this planning work is to thoroughly implement our Party's policy of unified and detailed planning. Only when this policy is implemented thoroughly can a realistic plan be drawn up.

The policy of unified and detailed planning requires that democracy should be given full play from below and centralistic discipline strengthened from above. Unless this requirement is fully met in planning, the economy can be anarchic and "liberal" and the construction of the socialist economy may fail. Opposing the policy of unified and detailed planning amounts to attempting to "liberalize" the economy.

In future subjectivism and bureaucratism should be eliminated thoroughly from planning work, and a realistic and scientific plan should be made by giving full play to democracy.

When planning, certain amounts of raw materials and other necessities should be kept in reserve until factories and enterprises attain a high and steady rate of production. If production is made steady by the establishment of discipline in materials supply and regular management of enterprises, plans can be made without putting aside reserve materials. But if a plan is made without keeping raw materials and other necessities in reserve when production is not steady, a failure in one process will result in failures in all the related processes. If these reserves are kept at the stage of planning, they can be supplied to the process where there is a shortage of supplies so as to recover steady production quickly.

The State Planning Commission should work out next year's national economic plan, reserving certain amounts of major items of raw and other materials such as coal and steel. For all that, however, it must refrain from reserving too much of the materials or those which need not be reserved.

In my opinion it is advisable to draw up the plan, with five or ten per cent of important raw and other materials kept in reserve. If precaution is not taken, some officials may try to reserve five or ten per cent of all items of raw and other materials in planning. They must not do so. They must examine item by item in detail how much raw and other materials should be reserved when planning, reserving one per cent where one per cent is appropriate, two or five per cent or ten per cent according to the needs.

In order to ensure efficient operation of integrated enterprises, a materials supply system should also be established properly, and materials supplied appropriately.

Factories and enterprises are increasing in both number and size. This urgently requires establishment of a proper materials supply system. Only when the materials supply system is established properly can raw and other materials be supplied to factories and enterprises in

good time and steady production be ensured.

What is important in establishing an efficient materials supply system is that materials supply contracts be made between integrated enterprises and implemented to the letter. If materials supply contracts are made between them and materials are supplied accordingly, production will go smoothly without a hitch in the supply of materials, and officials of the commissions and ministries will be free from the care of supply work and able to give effective guidance to production at factories and enterprises. Then, factories and enterprises can improve the management of equipment and labour and carry out the plan for technical development without fail.

The Central Materials Supply Agency and district materials supply agencies must be built up well, and their role enhanced. They are a domestic socialist market. They should play the role of linking integrated enterprises to ensure proper contracts among them for materials supply and of supervising their unflinching implementation. In other words, they should get the enterprises to make contracts by specifying which of them should produce which items and supply them to which enterprises by which date, or which enterprises should receive which items from what enterprises by which date, and then supervise and control the operations to implement them without fail.

The Central Materials Supply Agency should be situated in Kanri. If the agency is in Pyongyang, Pyongyang will be crowded because many officials dealing with materials will have to frequent the city. So the officials of the agency should establish their base in Kanri and work there after building a hotel for the officials from the materials supply agencies of enterprises, and an office building to be used when making contracts. The general director of the Central Materials Supply Agency should have an office room in Pyongyang because he has to attend many meetings, but he should work in Kanri.

The problem of transport should also be solved to ensure success in the work of integrated enterprises.

However well enterprises are integrated, however realistic a plan is made, and however correctly the materials supply system is

established, it is impossible to ensure steady production unless the problem of transport is solved. Transport may be likened to blood circulation in a human body. If a person has poor blood circulation, nutrients are not supplied to cells and he cannot act properly. Likewise, if transport is inefficient and fails to carry raw and other materials to factories and enterprises in time, production cannot proceed on a regular basis.

Because the resolving of the problem of transport is very important in ensuring efficient operation of integrated enterprises, I intend to have a Transport Commission organized through the merger of the Ministry of Railways and the Ministry of Land and Maritime Transport so that the commission takes charge of rail, motor and ship transport.

In order to solve the problem of transport, rail transport should be improved.

Rail transport is unsatisfactory at present because the railway sector lacks discipline and is not working at full capacity. The Ministry of Railways disperses waggons here and there at the end of every month for what they call a transport campaign. That is why at the beginning of the next month it does not know where and how many waggons there are, and fails to carry raw materials and other necessities regularly to factories and enterprises. In consequence, they cannot produce as they should. Some factories and enterprises are using many waggons exclusively for themselves, confusing rail transport.

Provincial Party committees are not paying attention to rail transport. They should make a strong demand on the railway sector to tighten discipline and refrain from departmentalism, and give it proper guidance. But they are not doing so. The Ministry of Railways is stiff-necked as if it were inviolable on the ground that it is not supposed to receive guidance from provincial Party committees.

In order to improve rail transport, officials in the railway sector must organize transport meticulously with a high sense of responsibility. Even under the present conditions, they can ensure the transport of much more goods required by various sectors of the national economy if they organize transport carefully.

For the problem of transport to be solved, motor transport should also be developed.

The railway alone cannot satisfy all the demands of various sectors of the national economy for transport. The development of motor transport will lighten the burden of railways and help towards easing the strain on transport.

In order to develop motor transport, we must invest more in the lorry factory and increase its production.

The Administration Council must ensure the production of *Jaju-82*, *Sungni-58* and other types of lorries.

While increasing lorry production, we must integrate motor transport enterprises to carry goods to factories and enterprises in good time. It is advisable to supply one or two lorries to each integrated enterprise for the transport of urgently needed goods and let integrated motor-transport enterprises haul the goods to be supplied on a regular basis. The motor-transport enterprises should keep convoys for long-distance transport. Regulations for long-distance transport should be made and observed.

To ease the strain on transport, we must thoroughly implement the Party's policy of using cableways, conveyers and pipelines in transport.

Active use of pipelines, conveyers and cableways at factories and enterprises will not only transport raw and other materials quickly but also save much fuel because it replaces lorry transport. Because they neglect the use of pipelines, conveyers and cableways now, factories and enterprises suffer delay in the transport of raw and other materials and use many lorries otherwise not needed.

I was told that some time ago Tukjang Coal Mine had produced a large amount of coal, but it had not been carried away because lorry fuel was in short supply. So I criticized them for relying only on motor transport, instead of thinking of laying a conveyer belt or a cableway to carry the coal. Now the officials only depend on motor transport; they do not think of using pipelines, conveyers and cableways, even though they complain that transport is a problem.

The Administration Council, commissions and ministries must not neglect the use of pipelines, conveyers and cableways. They must work hard to carry out the Party's policy on this matter.

Regulations for transport should be laid down properly. The draft regulations for managing integrated enterprises do not contain the procedure and method of making contracts between the Transport Commission and integrated enterprises. Regulations for transport must also stipulate legal sanctions to be applied to the violation of contracts. The regulations for transport should be drafted after careful consideration from various angles.

We must organize Party committees for the newly-integrated enterprises properly and enhance their role to ensure efficient operation of the enterprises.

The Party committee is the highest leadership body that organizes and executes the work of implementing the Party's lines and policies at the unit concerned. It is very important, therefore, to organize Party committees of the integrated enterprises properly and enhance their role.

In view of the great importance of organizing these Party committees, I examined the draft structure of the integrated enterprises, giving careful consideration to the organization of Party committees.

Party committees which are equivalent to the county Party committee should be organized in these enterprises. Only when such Party committees are organized in them and Party organizations of factories and enterprises under them are attached to them can they give correct Party guidance to the whole work of the integrated enterprises.

If such Party committees are not organized and Party organizations of factories and enterprises under integrated enterprises are attached to city or county Party committees, officials of those factories and enterprises may not obey the directives of integrated enterprises, and city and county Party committees can give orders to the factories and enterprises under the integrated establishments. For example, if a coal mine is integrated into the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Complex to ensure steady production, and if the Party committee of the coal mine

is placed under the control of the county Party committee, instead of making the Party committee of the integrated enterprise perform the function equivalent to that of a county Party committee, the county Party committee can divert the coal from the mine to other purposes. The forming of the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Complex would then be meaningless. Therefore, the Party committee of the coal mine attached to the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Complex should obey the Party committee of the integrated enterprise which exercises the same function as the county Party committee.

If Party committees which exercise the same function as county Party committees are not organized in integrated enterprises and Party committees of factories and enterprises under them are attached to city or county Party committees, the latter may even transfer people from these factories and enterprises at their discretion.

The Party sends demobilized soldiers to rural communities every year to consolidate the rural class position. However, county Party committees promote them continually as instructors of county Party committees or of county administrative and economic guidance committees, so not many of them are now working in farm villages. We also send many demobilized soldiers to coal mines, but city and county Party committees promote many of them as cadres, so few of them remain to work in coal mines.

In order to ensure that an integrated enterprise operates as it should, a Party committee which is equivalent to the county Party committee must be organized in it so that it controls its subordinate factories and enterprises, even if it means a little larger Party structure than usual. This will also prevent city and county Party committees from interfering with production by giving extra assignments to factories and enterprises under integrated enterprises.

This does not mean, however, that Party committees equivalent to county Party committees should be organized in all integrated enterprises. Such Party committees should be organized only in those which have been formed on an area basis.

Even an integrated enterprise which is organized on an area basis

may not have the Party committee which is an equivalent of the county Party committee if it has only one large factory under its control. We have now reorganized a chemical works in South Hamgyong Province into an integrated enterprise. As it has only one factory, it does not need a Party committee equivalent to the county Party committee.

The Party committee which is to perform the same function as the county Party committee in an integrated enterprise formed on an area basis should not have as large a structure as that of the county Party committee. Since the management structure of the integrated enterprise is small, its Party committee does not need many departments. The Party committee of an integrated enterprise which is formed on an area basis should be organized in its parent factory with a little reinforcement.

The Party committee of an integrated enterprise which exercises the same function as the county Party committee should be authorized to ratify the admission of new members and to punish Party members who have made errors. Under this condition, higher Party committees must strictly supervise and control the Party committees of integrated enterprises so that they deal with the people's political integrity with prudence.

The Party committee of an integrated enterprise which exercises the same function as county Party committee should be placed under the direct control of the provincial Party committee. Even in this relationship, nothing will go wrong with Party work. Since no enterprise covers an area of integration beyond the bounds of a province, the provincial Party committee will have no particular problem in guiding the work of integrated enterprises. Formerly, the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex belonged to South Hwanghae Province and Songnim to North Hwanghae Province, so there were some irrationalities. But now there are no such problems.

Even though Party organizations of factories and enterprises under a newly-integrated enterprise are subordinated to the Party committee of the enterprise, not to a city or county Party committee, the city or county Party committee concerned must be responsible for the supply

service for the workers of these factories and enterprises. An integrated enterprise cannot provide the supply service for the workers of its factories and enterprises, even if it wants to. The Korea Machinery Group cannot be responsible for the supply service for its workers because it is an incorporation of factories and enterprises located in all parts of the country. Even the integrated enterprises formed on an area basis find it difficult to assume the responsibility of providing the supply service for the workers of their subordinate factories and enterprises. The sideline economy run by some factories and enterprises is a different matter.

The supply service for the workers of subordinate factories and enterprises must be provided, as it has been so far, by the city and county administrative and economic guidance committees under the direction of the city and county Party committees concerned. In a socialist society a people's government organ that does not take care of the people's living in a responsible manner is not needed.

The Party committee of the equivalent of the county Party committee should not be organized in integrated enterprises with a departmental structure such as the Korea Machinery Group and the General Bureau of Textile Industry. Even if such Party committees are organized in these enterprises, they cannot fully perform their function, because their subordinate factories and enterprises are scattered over the country.

Party committees of a lower level than the county Party committee should be organized in enterprises which have been integrated on a departmental basis, and authorized to give only Party guidance to production. A Party committee, not on the same level as the county Party committee, will be fully able to give Party guidance to production. The Korea Machinery Group is good at guiding production at its subordinate factories and enterprises even though it has no equivalent to the county Party committee.

As Party committees equivalent to the county Party committee are not organized in integrated enterprises with a departmental structure, Party committees of their subordinate factories and enterprises should

be placed under the control of the city or county Party committees concerned as they are now, so that they receive guidance for Party members' organizational life from the latter. For example, the April 3 Factory which belongs to the Korea Machinery Group should receive Party guidance from the Kusong City Party Committee. It is not bad to allow the city and county Party committees to give Party guidance to the factories and enterprises in the area under their jurisdiction.

Party committees of integrated enterprises must be staffed with fine people. Party officials of these enterprises must not confine themselves to the work of propagating Party policy, recruiting new Party members and punishing Party members who have made mistakes. They must also have a knowledge of economics. Only then can they correctly organize and mobilize the masses for the implementation of the economic task. If a person who is ignorant of economics becomes an official of the Party committee of an integrated enterprise, he will only find fault with the work of the manager; he cannot organize and mobilize the Party members and the masses for the implementation of the economic task by motivating the Party and working people's organizations. Such Party officials, no matter how many, are useless. In the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle we promoted as political workers those who were skilled in marksmanship and exemplary in everyday life.

I have examined the list of names of chief secretaries of the Party committees of integrated enterprises recommended at this time by the department concerned of the Party Central Committee. Most of them are versed in economics and that is fairly good. The Party committees of the integrated enterprises must be staffed with officials who have an economic knowledge.

In order for these Party committees to enhance their role, they must strengthen collective guidance. Only when they strengthen collective guidance can the Party committees find untapped resources for production and successful solutions to knotty problems.

Collective guidance of Party committees is the kernel of the Taean work system. The Taean work system requires that Party committees

discuss all problems collectively and solve them by giving full play to the masses' wisdom and creative energy. The Taean work system is a system by which the Party committee discusses collectively problems concerning production and makes decisions, the manager organizes administrative work to carry them out and the chief engineer gives guidance to production and technical efforts while the Party secretary rouses Party organizations, Party members and working people's organizations for their implementation.

I created the Taean work system while giving on-the-spot guidance to the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant in December 1961. When I was visiting the factory at that time, the manager said that they would be unable to produce in winter unless a large boiler was installed. The factory was producing electric motors and transformers and if their production was suspended, the consequence would be serious. Conditions at the time did not permit us to produce a large boiler immediately. When he said that a large boiler was indispensable to heating the factory and ensuring winter production, the manager threatened to checkmate me, so to speak. Believing that the only way out was to go among the masses just as the anti-Japanese guerrillas had done to encourage them to muster their wisdom and energy to find a solution to the problem raised by the manager, I told one of my suite from the Party Central Committee to discuss with the workers there whether they could continue production without a boiler. The workers said that they could dispense with the boiler because they knew there was no one they could turn to for a boiler then. They advanced the good idea that they could continue production even in winter if they papered the chinks in the casements and installed shutters. In this way we broke through the bottleneck by the wisdom and strength of the masses and ensured production that winter. Thus the Taean work system was established. We have established the Taean work system to bring the masses' collective wisdom and creativity into full play for solving knotty problems and to ensure production. The Taean work system is the best of socialist economic management systems in that it guarantees scientific and rational management and operation of the

economy by embodying the mass line. However, not a small number of senior economic officials only pay lip service to the implementation of this work system.

They are just cooped up in their office rooms, instead of mixing with the masses and encouraging them to display wisdom and strength to carry out their economic tasks as demanded by the Tae'an work system. This is probably because most of them came from scholarly backgrounds. Scholars in the feudal age were given to reading, cooped up in their homes. Most of the senior economic officials are university graduates, so it seems to me that they like sitting at desks. They should not retain the habit of only reading at their desks, a habit they have acquired in university. Of course, they should read and study, but they must not waste their time in idle talk, cooped up in their offices. They must always go among the masses to solve knotty problems and tap potentials for production by enlisting their strength and wisdom.

Some officials do not have a correct understanding of the requirement of the Tae'an work system that higher echelons should supply materials to lower echelons. It means that the supply workers of factories and enterprises should carry materials and spare parts from storehouses to the machines. In other words, it means that materials and spare parts should be carried to the machines in the factories and enterprises so that the operators can make full use of the 480 minutes of the working day.

Formerly there were many instances of workers in the factories and enterprises having to waste their working hours, going here and there to get tools and spare parts to repair their machines which had gone out of order during operation. Coal miners also wasted much time, walking about to get saws and axes to repair fallen props during work inside the pit because hand tools had not been provided. So we have established a system by which factories and enterprises carry materials and spare parts and tools to workers to provide them with good working conditions so that they need not go about here and there during the 480 minutes of the working day. After the establishment of this system, workers did not have to go to get materials because of short supply

during work hours, nor did they have to waste time, going about to get tools and spare parts when there was something wrong with their machines. As a result, workers could strictly observe the 480 minutes of the working day and increase labour productivity. At that time every factory had a storehouse for spare parts and always kept material reserves for about 15 days.

As many officials now do not have a correct understanding of the requirement of the Tae'an work system that higher echelons should supply materials to lower echelons, they only emphasize when making materials supply regulations that superiors should supply materials to subordinates.

All the senior economic officials must have a correct understanding of the requirement of the Tae'an work system and implement it to the letter. Unless they work as required by the Tae'an work system, no change in the structure will have any effect.

In future, the Party committees of integrated enterprises must intensify the collective guidance of planning, reviewing of production and other aspects of management and operation of factories as required by the Tae'an work system. If the Party committees fail to strengthen the collective guidance of the management and operation of factories, Party bureaucracy may appear in one integrated enterprise whereby the Party secretary bosses the show, and administrative bureaucracy in another whereby the manager bosses the show. In a certain socialist country they have weakened the role of Party committees on the pretext of increasing the authority of factory managers. In consequence, no one can control managers who embezzle public money and idle away their time, making their factories lawless. We must on no account allow managers to boss the show.

We must ensure that Party committees collectively discuss and decide all problems raised in integrated enterprises and that the decisions are implemented on the orders of managers. If managers deal arbitrarily with matters which have not been discussed collectively by Party committees, they must be called to account by the Party.

Integrated enterprises must be provided with industrial telephone

service. Only then can their senior officials telephone chairmen of the commissions, ministers under the Administration Council, and the Premier when necessary. Roads and communications in our country are backward. We must effect a revolution in them. We must install industrial telephones for the integrated enterprises properly, although other things may have to wait. Officials of these enterprises cannot run about all the time to direct production. So they must be provided with industrial telephone service so that they can speed up the direction of production.

Management regulations for integrated enterprises must be made correctly.

I have examined the draft regulations over and over again and got irrationalities corrected, but I still do not like Paragraph 2, Article 40. That article dissatisfied me also when I went over the regulations a few days ago and I wanted to correct it, but I did not. I examined the revised version again today and I still think the article must be amended.

Paragraph 2, Article 40 of the regulations should be deleted except the stipulation that institutions and enterprises may import necessary materials from other countries using a certain amount of foreign currency which they have earned.

Some officials suggest that factories and enterprises be allowed to sell their products to other organs and enterprises at home for foreign currency or exchange with export goods. This amounts to the state's permitting the circulation of foreign currency at home. It is out of the question to permit the circulation of foreign currency at home. Open use of foreign currency as the medium of circulation at home is an act of gross infringement upon sovereignty. Such an act of infringement upon sovereignty must not be permitted. Permission of such an act will result in the loss of the character of a sovereign state.

I can say that the suggestion that factories and enterprises should be allowed to sell their products to other domestic institutions and enterprises for foreign currency or to change with export goods is due to the failure to implement the Party's policy on developing various channels and kinds of foreign trade. I put forward this policy a long

time ago and emphasized the need to conduct foreign trade in various forms by various methods, on a wide scale and in a varied way, but the trading sector has not implemented this policy thoroughly. That is why they cannot export even goods which they could. We must eliminate deviations revealed in foreign trade as soon as possible and conduct it in accordance with the character of the socialist society and the requirement of the laws of the socialist economy. To this end, proper regulations on foreign trade should be made.

Regulations for foreign trade must be laid down to ensure that it is conducted at uniform prices fixed by the state and under the unified control of the state. Trade in socialist society is conducted by the state on principle, and individual trade cannot exist. Individual enterprises cannot trade with other countries as they please outside state control. Allowing individual institutions and enterprises to trade freely with other countries outside the unified control of the state is contrary to the laws of the socialist economy; such a practice cannot be permitted under the socialist system. If foreign trade is carried on contrary to the character of socialist society and the laws of socialist economy, it will result in grave consequences in socialist economic construction and end in the ruin of the country.

Regulations for foreign trade must be made so that the state tariff policy can be correctly carried out. Capitalist countries are also solving many problems through a tariff policy. It is only when all sectors are subject to inspection by customs and pay tariffs through the correct implementation of tariff policy that the state does not incur loss in foreign trade.

Regulations for the management of integrated enterprises should be adopted as tentative regulations after correcting Paragraph 2, Article 40. The regulations should be tentative so that irrationalities, which may be revealed in the course of operating the enterprises, will be corrected and supplemented to perfection.

Regulations for the management of integrated enterprises adopted at this meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee should be printed and distributed to the enterprises.

A short course about the regulations should be given to managers of the enterprises, chief secretaries of Party committees and chief engineers by turns. Only when the senior officials of these enterprises have a correct understanding of the regulations and are educated with them, can they work properly with conviction. If the officials are not given a correct understanding of the regulations, they may consider the present merger and reorganization of enterprises to be the same as the reorganization of the economic system being made in other countries. This merger and reorganization is not a reorganization of the economic system, but the work of ensuring a high and steady rate of production by reducing the structure of the Secretariats, commissions and ministries under the Administration Council and adjusting and regrouping factories and enterprises.

Since these new regulations are adopted and circulated, all the old regulations should be examined and irrational ones be eliminated. Until now the Administration Council has made many regulations and circulated them. You cannot tell which of them is good or bad right now. So the old regulations which are contrary to the new regulations or which do not accord with realities should be eliminated, while managing and operating factories and enterprises on the basis of the new regulations.

Further consideration should be given to the matter of correcting regulations on wages, bonuses, premiums, and work norms to stimulate workers to greater zeal for production.

Recently some officials have suggested that, in order to bring about a fresh upswing in production, the working people's enthusiasm for production should be increased by giving material incentives by using such economic levers as wages, bonuses and subsidies. I do not think they are right. Of course, it is one way of heightening workers' zeal for production to give them material incentives by using such economic levers. If we give them material incentives in this way, we can stimulate their zeal for production, so as to increase production, improve the quality of their products and economize labour and materials. However, it is difficult to solve the problem of giving material incentives to the

working people under our socialist system where many communist measures such as free medical care and free and compulsory education systems are in force only by using such economic levers. Everyone in our country is now receiving free medical care and free and compulsory education and has the right to work and eat. The tax system has also been abolished in our country.

Today our people are leading a happy life, free from the worries about food, thanks to the communist policy. In our country the state buys rice at 60 *jon* per kilogramme from the farmers and supplies it to the workers and office workers at 8 *jon*. This is the people-oriented and communist policy. All our people have the right to eat and are supplied with food from the state from birth. The state supplies a baby with 300 grammes of rice a day, or 9 kilogrammes a month. If a family is to buy this amount at the state purchase price, it will have to pay 5 *won* and 40 *jon*. But the state supplies rice at 8 *jon* per kilogramme, so the baby receives a monthly benefit of more than 4 *won* from the state for its food alone. Some officials have suggested more than once that rice should not be supplied to babies, but I rejected the idea because the baby's mother has to eat it. Mothers must be healthy if their babies are to be brought up strong. Some women are dependants, and it will not be bad for them to eat the rice supplied to their babies. Today our people are also free from the worries of clothing. Our people have enough clothes for every season, and pupils are supplied with school uniforms from the state on a regular basis. They are free not only from the worries of food and clothing, but also from the worries of their children's education and medical treatment, and they live in happiness in fine houses provided gratis by the state.

We took various people-oriented and communist measures such as the establishment of the food supply system even during the fierce Fatherland Liberation War. In the war, all factories, enterprises, schools, houses and hospitals were destroyed. There were also many women whose husbands were killed, and aged people who lost their families. The people lived in very difficult conditions. Under these circumstances the state had to provide them with food and clothing,

give them medical care and educate their children.

These policies which have been enforced in our country since the days of the Fatherland Liberation War are people-oriented and communist policies without any equal in the world. That is why a Korean resident in the United States who believes in God as the saviour said after seeing our people leading a happy life without any worries thanks to the communist policies of our Party and the state, that our country is really an earthly paradise, that he would like to live long in the earthly paradise rather than go to Heaven after death. As our people live without any worries, they are not greatly stimulated even if they receive some more money through such economic levers as wages, bonuses and subsidies. Our working people do not make desperate efforts to earn money because they do not feel particular difficulty in life even though they do not earn a little extra money.

We must not abandon the excellent communist policy which has been in force in our country for a long time simply because some working people do not make strenuous efforts to increase production.

At one time Comrades Ri Ju Yon and Jong Jun Thae made a study of the economic system of other socialist countries and suggested replacing the food supply system in our country with a system of selling food. I said to them: "I do not wish to object to your opinion, but if we introduce the rice sale system, small families like a newly-married couple can live well, but large families with many children and few earners can make only a poor living. You'd better ascertain the real state of affairs, and then we will discuss the matter again." They made fact-finding inquiries for many days and said that it would be difficult to introduce the rice sale system. At that time Comrade Jong Jun Thae called at a house in West Pyongyang whose widowed mistress was living with four children. He said that her monthly income was a few dozen *won* and if the rice sale system was enforced, such a family could afford to buy nothing except rice. He was right. If a person eats 300 grammes of rice each day at that house. 1.5 kilogrammes of rice will be needed for the five members. If they buy rice at 60 *jon* per kilogramme, the price of rice purchase, 27 *won*

would be needed to buy rice for a month. If the woman of that house buys rice with her wages, she will have no money left to buy bean paste, soy sauce and vegetables. You can manage without some other foods but not without bean paste, soy sauce and vegetables. We must not abandon the good system and the earthly paradise we have established. Socialism and communism cannot be built successfully if we receive education fees, medical service fees, restore the tax system and introduce a system by which rice is sold at market prices, imitating another country's example, for the purpose of increasing material stimulus.

We must find a right method to increase the workers' zeal for production to suit the conditions of our country where material incentive is not very effective. Under our socialist system we must not use the term material incentive at random. Some people seem to think that the meanings of the term material incentive and material fortress, one of the two fortresses that must be occupied for building a communist society, are the same, but they are different. Occupying the material fortress means attaining the economic goal to construct a communist society, whereas giving material incentive signifies boosting people's zeal for production by means of such economic levers as bonus and subsidy. Material incentives for the working people in socialist society are necessary, but they must on all accounts be given on the principle of giving priority to political and moral stimuli. Our working class has a high degree of political enthusiasm because they are firmly armed with the Juche idea and united rock-solid behind the Party. They do not need material incentives nor do they use the term material stimulus.

At one time senior economic officials applied the law of value at random. At that time the workers of the Hwanghae Iron Works said: "Don't talk nonsense about the law of value or the 'law of valve'. We don't want a wage rise; send us a steady supply of materials and we will boost production as much as you want."

Our officials must solve the problem of inspiring the workers with high productive enthusiasm in our own way to suit our situation, not by

paying them more money as in other countries.

An important way of increasing the workers' zeal for production in our country is to effect a revolution in light industry and in the service sector and stock every shop with goods so that workers can buy them whenever they need with the money they have earned. If shops are stocked to overflowing and people can buy as much as they wish with their money, the workers will strive to earn more money to buy as many high-quality goods as possible, and their productive zeal will rise so much the higher. In this sense, an increased production of goods can be material stimulus to the working people.

More goods should also be made available to the farmers in order to stimulate their zeal for production. Only when rural shops are stocked up will the farmers work harder and participate zealously in the work of procurement.

I happened to visit a house on my way to Onchon County. The mistress of that house was living with two children. Although foxtail millet was being planted after the barley harvest at the time, she had several straw sacks of rice piled up in her house. I asked her why she did not sell the rice to the state when she would have new crops in before long. She answered that it was not necessary to sell rice for money because there was nothing special to buy at the shop with the money, and that she would rather make rice cake with it when her married daughter or relatives came to visit her. She was right. Many years have passed since then, but rural shops are not yet well stocked. In order to increase the farmers' enthusiasm for production under the present circumstances, it is better to supply more high-quality goods to them than to give them more money. If shops are not well stocked, farmers will not try to earn more, but just enough to subsist. They say that the farmers are not interested in sideline work nowadays, even though they are told to do it.

The same can be said of the fishermen. It is said that now they do not like to go to sea to catch fish on a windy or cold day, but they will if a lot of goods are available at the shops.

According to a report from the guidance team in the fishing

industry, fishermen are reluctant to catch sardines because it is windy and they are bothered with picking out sardines caught in the meshes, and there is nowhere to dispose of them. Perhaps south Korean fishermen would go to sea to catch fish even in windy or cold weather to earn money to buy urgently needed rice, educate their children and buy medicine if they were ill. Our fishermen do not work as hard as their south Korean counterparts because the state supplies them with rice at a low price, educates their children free of charge and also provides free medical care. However, if every shop is filled with goods, they will go to sea to catch fish even on windy or cold days in order to buy one more item for their children.

Even if we raise wages and give the workers bonuses, it will not prove effective unless shops are well stocked. Money is needed to buy goods, but it is useless however much you may earn if you cannot buy goods. Money can be what it is only when it can buy things. If not, it is a mere sheet of paper with a picture on it. Therefore, commodity production should be increased so that the workers can buy necessary goods with the money they have earned.

In order to increase commodity production we must effect a revolution in light industry.

To improve rapidly the people's material and cultural standards through a revolutionary development of light industry is our Party's policy and a major target of socialist economic construction. Only when quantities of mass consumer goods are produced through a revolution in light industry can we encourage the workers to participate more enthusiastically in socialist construction and give full play to the advantages of our socialist system.

I have thought from various angles recently whether to concentrate on the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction or on the revolution in light industry. It seems to me that it will not do to concentrate only on the ten long-term objectives. If we concentrate only on large construction projects and neglect light industry, while attaching primary importance to the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction, we shall be unable to improve quickly the people's

material and cultural standards and increase their productive enthusiasm. Even if we attain the goal of steel by concentrating on the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction, it will be of no significance if people get nothing from it. Of course, if we rapidly develop heavy industry by devoting our efforts to attaining the main targets envisaged in the ten long-term objectives, we can strengthen the economic power of the country. However, even if heavy industry is developed, people cannot understand fully how highly developed it is unless sufficient consumer goods are available to them. We must pay due attention to developing light industry. If they are asked whether there is any thing to be desired, our people will say that it is bad that shops keep a poor stock of goods although free education of their children and free medical care are good. In order to encourage the working people to higher enthusiasm for production in our country, we must make a revolution in light industry with determination and increase the production of consumer goods for the people.

We must clearly understand that the important way of boosting the working people's zeal for production is to increase the production of consumer goods and direct primary efforts to the revolution in light industry during the first three years of the Third Seven-Year Plan, not preoccupied with the attainment of major targets envisaged in the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction.

In order to increase the production of consumer goods by bringing about a fresh upswing in light industry, we must first of all operate the existing light-industry factories at full capacity. We have built modern light-industry factories in many parts of the country by speeding up socialist construction. So, if we operate the existing light-industry factories at full capacity, we can produce large quantities of various consumer goods for the people. The Administration Council must be serious about tackling the important task of operating the existing light-industry factories at full capacity and direct great efforts to this task.

In order to operate them at full capacity, we must supply them with sufficient raw materials.

Measures for a smooth operation of chemical works are needed to produce raw materials for light industry on our own. The Administration Council must direct great efforts to ensuring steady production at the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Complex, February 8 Vinalon Complex, Hungnam Fertilizer Complex, Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Complex and others which produce raw materials for light industry by operating them at full capacity. Since coal mines have been integrated into the newly-formed chemical enterprises, these chemical works can put production on a steady basis if they organize economic work and direct production with efficiency.

The Sunchon Vinalon Factory should be built as soon as possible to supply enough materials to light-industry factories. The scheme for the construction of the Sunchon Vinalon Factory has been turned down in accordance with the policy of slashing capital construction next year. But recently I have reconsidered the matter and I think we shall have to build the Sunchon Vinalon Factory to increase vinalon production in order to boost textile production. We are still short of cotton wool, and we must increase the production of chemical fibre. A large quantity of cotton wool is required to produce a sufficient amount of yam for more textiles and knitted goods such as underwear, sweaters, socks, towels, canvas shoes, quilts, mattresses and sheets.

I think it advisable to re-examine the plan of capital construction, start the construction of the Sunchon Vinalon Factory next year to increase vinalon production and improve its quality by introducing the new method of carbide production developed by our scientists.

If we increase vinalon production and improve its quality by constructing the Sunchon Vinalon Factory, we can meet the demands of light industry for fibre. If we build the vinalon factory, we can produce 100,000 tons of vinalon wool annually and if we produce only 50,000 tons in the first stage, we can ease the present shortage of fibre.

The Sunchon Vinalon Factory will produce not only vinalon wool but chemical fertilizer, methanol, sulfuric acid, caustic soda, plastics and other materials. In our country the demands for plastics are great. If we build the Sunchon Vinalon Factory, we can produce a large

quantity of plastics and make a variety of plastic goods.

Production must be put on a steady basis at the chemical works and enterprises which produce raw materials for light industry, and also at the factories and enterprises of the key industries. Steady production at the factories and enterprises of the key industries is very important in effecting a revolution in light industry.

In order to supply sufficient raw materials to light-industry factories, measures must also be taken to import some raw materials which are not produced in our country. Some raw materials such as fibre, crude rubber and palm oil should be imported regularly for light-industry factories. The Administration Council must direct the integrated enterprises of heavy industry efficiently to ensure that they earn a lot of foreign currency and allot some of it to light industry.

A large amount of foreign currency has been appropriated for light industry, but it has spent it, even without recovering the principal. The light industrial sector only spends foreign currency, not knowing how to turn over the money to increase funds. The foreign economic sector must render active assistance to the light industrial sector so that it can turn over the money in such a way as to increase it

In addition to importing raw materials needed for consumer production, we must obtain them through economic work with other countries.

If we work efficiently with only African countries, we can obtain large amounts of raw materials for light industry. The state head of one African country who visited our country recently said that they could export things like sugar, cotton wool and ox fat to our country. If we import cotton wool from that country, we will not have to import it from capitalist countries. He also told us to cooperate in economic work. If we do, we can get many raw materials needed for light industry. It will be fairly good to cultivate at least 10,000 hectares of cotton field and 10,000 hectares of palm field in cooperation with that country. Forty thousand tons of palm oil can be produced from 10,000 hectares of palm grove, at the rate of four tons per hectare, of which we can obtain 20,000 tons.

By trade with socialist countries we can also import a lot of raw materials for light industry. As matters now stand, our officials are inefficient in trade with socialist countries. Even if we process tobacco and vegetables well and export them to socialist countries, we can import a variety of raw materials for light industry such as soybean, maize, oil, cotton wool and pulp.

We must also effect a revolution in foreign trade by exploring all possibilities. In order to bring about an upsurge in light industry we must simultaneously effect a revolution in foreign trade.

I believe that the senior officials in charge of foreign trade and other external economic affairs will ensure the regular supply of raw materials to light industry by dealing efficiently with foreign economic affairs, and prove themselves worthy of the Party's trust and expectations.

The Administration Council must ensure the import of raw and other materials for light industry to attain high and steady production at light-industry factories by operating them at full capacity, thus giving full play to the superiority and vitality of the integrated enterprises of light industry, particularly the Shoe Corporation and the Korean Silk Company which have been newly formed.

What is important in bringing about an upsurge in light industry is to increase the variety and quantity of products and improve their quality.

These are important in meeting the daily-increasing demands of the people for consumer goods. These are also necessary for fully displaying the superiority of our socialist system.

We must produce television sets, cameras, wrist watches, washing machines, shoes and various other high-quality consumer goods in larger quantities within the next few years and stock the shops with them so that they are available to the people. Especially, the officials in the fields of chemical and light industries must pay close attention to increasing the variety and quantity of these goods and improving their quality in order to meet world standards.

In order to step up the revolution in light industry the senior officials of the chemical and light industries must substantially direct subordinate units. I have heard that recently these officials are moving

about aimlessly, without concentrating on the direction of factories and enterprises. Even during their visits to subordinate units they avoid giving definite answers to the questions that must be answered, shifting their responsibilities onto superiors and subordinates. If they work half-heartedly, moving about irresponsibly, the revolution in light industry will not be successful. Senior economic officials must not loaf about, without directing factories and enterprises in earnest. The senior officials of the chemical and light industries must direct chemical works and light-industry factories with a high sense of responsibility as Party members and ensure high and steady production.

We must also step up the revolution in services.

In order to inspire the working people with higher productive enthusiasm and rapidly improve their material and cultural standards, we must effect a revolution in services as well as in light industry. Only when many restaurants, eating houses and refreshment bars are built in streets to serve the working people by effecting a revolution in services can they buy whatever they want any time and relax in a decent way. If the working people are well served thanks to the service revolution, they will work harder to earn more money.

In order to bring about an upsurge in services, a large number of various service establishments should be built. In future many restaurants, refreshment bars and eating houses should be built in streets and peasants' markets. In addition, sufficient raw materials should be supplied to restaurants. More meat should be produced and more fish caught for restaurants and eating houses. The Administration Council must take measures to ensure meat production for the regular running of restaurants and eating houses.

Regulations for wages, bonuses, subsidies and work norms should be kept as they are at this time, their amendment left pending until sufficient goods are produced.

The matter of integrating enterprises must be decided at this session of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee and circulated to the subordinate units.

The draft organization of the integrated enterprises should be

announced to those who are present at the meeting of the Political Bureau. The draft has been made by the fact-finding commission after a discussion of their findings at the subordinate units and examined by me on several occasions. I think it has been made properly. Enterprises should be integrated and operated according to the document. If irrationalities are found in the course of operation, they may be amended.

How provincial administrative and economic guidance committees should direct the newly integrated enterprises must be defined clearly in view of the new experience of the undertaking.

Management bureaux should also be examined and adjusted. Many management bureaux under the commissions and ministries have now been reorganized into integrated enterprises and corporations, but some still remain in certain commissions, ministries and provinces. So the structure of management bureaux should be examined and adjusted wherever adjustment is needed.

Next, I would like to speak about merging and reorganizing commissions and ministries.

The main purpose of merging and reorganizing commissions and ministries at this time is to ensure that the Premier works directly with their chairmen and ministers to suit the newly integrated enterprises and that the officials of the Administration Council, commissions and ministries improve their methods of guidance.

Economic work has not been efficient over the recent years mainly because the Premier has directed economic work through the Secretariats, instead of working directly with chairmen and ministers. Until now the senior officials of the Administration Council have not considered commissions and ministries as belonging to the Administration Council; they regarded only Secretariats as the component of the Administration Council and directed commissions, ministries and provincial administrative and economic guidance committees through these Secretariats. I do not think it a proper way of working. The object of the Premier's work is not the Secretariats of the Administration Council but commissions and ministries, and the

chairmen and ministers are his assistants. The Socialist Constitution which was adopted in 1972 clearly stipulates that the Administration Council consists of the Premier, Vice-premiers, ministers and other necessary members and that its duty is to direct the work of ministries, the organs directly under its jurisdiction and the work of local administrative committees. However, at present the Premier does not work directly with the chairmen and ministers; the director of the Third Secretariat is now controlling the work of commissions and ministries.

The Premier is also neglecting to work with the chairmen of the provincial administrative and economic guidance committees. Provincial administrative and economic guidance committees are equivalent to the commissions and ministries. Some years ago provincial economic guidance committees were introduced to bring economic leadership closer to the grass-roots level, and then they were reorganized into provincial administrative and economic guidance committees, but work has not improved. Provincial administrative and economic guidance committees are not performing their functions properly also because the Premier does not work properly with their chairmen. The Premier neither receives work reports from these chairmen nor telephones them to see if they have any problems. Consequently he does not know clearly about the situation at the subordinate units. As no one among the higher authorities receives reports from them or requests them, the chairmen of the provincial administrative and economic guidance committees act as they please, and are not working hard. So it is natural that economic work is unsatisfactory.

The Premier does not regularly meet and work with the chairmen of commissions, ministers and the chairmen of the provincial administrative and economic guidance committees, but just criticizes them at meetings. This is his work attitude. If the senior officials of the Administration Council work in this manner, they will not only become ignorant of the situation at the subordinate units but also unable to get on close terms with their subordinates.

Not a small number of officials of commissions and ministries are

working in a bureaucratic manner without any methodology, only sending down directives. Directives alone will get you nowhere. If superiors direct administrative and economic work simply by issuing orders as army officers do, they cannot work in harmony with their subordinates nor can they understand the situation in the subordinate units. Officials who work in a bureaucratic manner cannot give correct guidance to the revolution and construction. If the Premier continues to direct the commissions and ministries through many Secretariats as he does now, he cannot improve economic work. Therefore, going over the plan of restructuring the Secretariats of the Administration Council at the previous consultative meeting, I instructed that the Secretariats, except for the one which handles documents, should be eliminated and that the number of commissions and ministries be reduced through their merger so that the Premier can meet and work with every chairman and minister once every week by meeting three of them a day.

We must merge the existing commissions, ministries and general bureaux directly under the Administration Council and reorganize them into a Commission of Metal and Machine-building Industries, a Commission of Chemical and Light Industries, a Commission of Construction and Building-materials Industry, a Commission of Extractive Industries and a Transport Commission.

The Agricultural Commission should be left as it is and the Ministry of Machine-building Industry No. 3, the General Management Bureau of State Livestock Farms and the General Bureau of Fruit Farming be attached to it.

The State Price Commission should be brought under the State Planning Commission.

The Fish Farming General Bureau should belong to the Fisheries Commission, and the Ministry of Urban Management to the Commission of Public Welfare.

The State Commission of Quality Management should be made the General Bureau for Quality Management and brought under the State Commission of Science and Technology.

The State Construction Commission should not be touched. It

differs from the Commission of Construction and Building-materials Industry. The State Construction Commission examines construction designs and supervises building work.

The Ministry of Electric Power Industry should be reorganized as the Commission of Electric Power Industry, while the General Bureau for the Construction of Power Stations, which is under the Ministry of Construction, should be attached to the commission. It is better to attach the General Bureau for the Construction of Power Stations to the Commission of Electric Power Industry.

A cement factory which can produce and supply cement necessary for the construction of power stations must be placed under the control of the General Bureau for the Construction of Power Stations. If cement and other materials are supplied to other sectors and only the remainder for the construction of power stations as is now practised, the construction of power stations cannot be pushed forward. As the Premier or Vice-premiers cannot run about day and night to provide cement necessary for the construction of power stations, one cement factory must be attached to the General Bureau for Construction of Power Stations.

It would be a good idea to attach the August 2 Cement Factory to the General Bureau for the Construction of Power Stations. The Sunghori Cement Factory or the February 8 Cement Factory can be assigned to it, but cement produced by the Sunghori Cement Factory should be used for the construction of Pyongyang, and the output of the February 8 Cement Factory is more than enough for the construction of power stations. The Haeju Cement Factory cannot be attached to the General Bureau for the Construction of Power Stations because it must produce cement for the reclamation of tidal flats. The August 2 Cement Factory is appropriate for this purpose. If this factory is assigned to the general bureau, the construction of power stations will be stepped up. Since it can produce hundreds of thousands of tons of cement annually, it can supply sufficient cement for the construction of power stations. The capacity of the August 2 Cement Factory can be increased further, but there is no need to do so, because the cement produced there will be

used exclusively for the construction of power stations.

Recently the August 2 Cement Factory has not been operating at full capacity because of the short supply of coal. Sufficient coal, raw materials and other necessities must be supplied to the factory.

We must assign a coal mine to the August 2 Cement Factory to ensure full operation of the factory. In case a coal mine is assigned to the August 2 Cement Factory, an integrated enterprise should be formed through the merger of the factory and the coal mine, so that the enterprise directs the coal mine. If this is desirable, we must assign a coal mine capable of supplying sufficient coal to the August 2 Cement Factory. A general bureau may be formed as a departmental system by merging the General Bureau for the Construction of Power Stations, the August 2 Cement Factory and a coal mine which supplies coal to the factory.

The General Bureau for the Construction of Power Stations itself should direct the August 2 Cement Factory, the coal mine, which supplies coal to the factory, and other factories and enterprises under the general bureau. Even in case a coal mine in another province is assigned to the cement factory, the General Bureau for the Construction of Power Stations must direct the coal mine. The general bureau must also have the right to sell the coal produced by the coal mine. Only then can it operate the August 2 Cement Factory at full capacity by supplying enough coal.

Since the General Bureau for the Construction of Power Stations belongs to the Commission of Electric Power Industry, planning for the enterprises under the general bureau must be undertaken by the State Planning Commission, not by the planning bureau of the provincial administrative and economic guidance committee.

As the General Bureau for the Construction of Power Stations is attached to the Commission of Electric Power Industry, the commission should consist of two vice-chairmen, one in charge of construction and the other in charge of production.

The Ministry of Materials Supply should now be replaced with the Central Materials Supply Agency.

The Ministry of Machine-building Industry No. 4 should be renamed the Ministry of Ship-building Industry and Education Commission, the Ministry of Posts and Telecommunications, the Ministry of Finance, the Ministry of Labour and the Ministry of Public Health should be left as they are.

Personnel must, on no account, be increased in connection with the merger and restructuring of commissions and ministries.

I examined the plan for the organization of the State Planning Commission this time and criticized it for a considerable increase in personnel, and told them to slash it down. Personnel must not be increased without reason. The draft structure of the State Planning Commission includes even long-term art and health planning sections in its long-term planning bureau. The Party is directly in charge of the art sector, so the State Planning Commission need not draw up a long-term plan for art; it will find it difficult to plan it even if it wants to do so. If long-term art and health planning sections are set up in the long-term planning bureau of the State Planning Commission, they will be nominal, useless organizations. Examining the revised structural plan of the State Planning Commission, I was going to cut down the structure but refrained because the senior officials of the economic departments of the Party Central Committee and the Administration Council said that it was difficult to reduce the structure any further in view of the increase in the number of units that should be planned by the State Planning Commission.

To tell the truth, it does not stand to reason for them to say this. The formation of integrated enterprises this time is aimed at lightening the burden of the State Planning Commission by rationalizing the units to facilitate its planning. Judging from what they say, they still seem to fail to understand my intentions. As a result of the integration of enterprises, the number of units to be dealt with directly by the State Planning Commission will decrease considerably. If you organize the Party committees of integrated enterprises properly and let them discuss their draft plans collectively on a democratic principle and submit correct plans to higher authorities, the State Planning

Commission will only have to put them together and plan production and the allotment of materials and coordinate them together with the Central Materials Supply Agency. The State Planning Commission therefore does not need such a large staff structure as now proposed. Since the State Planning Commission will not deal with many units in its planning work, approximately 250 planning workers will be enough at the rate of three to four persons to deal with planning for each unit. If you staff the State Planning Commission with able workers and let them visit integrated enterprises or planning bureaux of provincial administrative and economic guidance committees to plan work there in person, approximately 100 planning workers, not 250, will be enough to deal with state planning.

From the draft structure of the State Planning Commission, I can see that its officials still retain a lot of bureaucratic tendencies of dictating to subordinate units. Some of the chairmen are still in the habit of putting on airs, thinking as if their prestige would rise if they had large staffs in large office buildings.

From now on, you must not enlarge the staff structures of state commissions and ministries on any account, although you may reduce them.

As the commissions and ministries have been merged and reorganized this time, and as able officials have been appointed chairmen and ministers, the Premier will find his work easier.

The Premier must work directly with commission chairmen, ministers and the chairmen of the provincial administrative and economic guidance committees. He should meet and work with three chairmen and ministers daily. If he does so, he will be meeting 18 of them in six weekdays. He must meet the chairmen and ministers in charge of production every day, but he may meet those not in charge of production once a week. If he is to meet three of them every day, he will have to meet two in the morning and one in the afternoon. He will need 30 minutes to one hour to deal with each, so he will have enough time to deal with documents after meeting them.

The Premier may meet chairmen of provincial administrative and

economic guidance committees once every ten days or once a month. If he is to meet them all once a month, he will have to see three of them each week, at the rate of four weeks in a month, because there are 12 chairmen.

There are 20 commission chairmen and ministers of the Administration Council and 12 chairmen of the provincial administrative and economic guidance committees, 32 persons in all; the Premier will have to meet each of them once every ten days if he is to meet three of them each day. It will be difficult for the Premier to meet each of the heads of the units to be dealt with directly by the State Planning Commission. Therefore, the principle of leadership on which one moves ten, ten a hundred, a hundred a thousand, and a thousand ten thousand must be observed. This principle of leadership is a valuable experience I have acquired while guiding work with the masses, the underground struggle, the armed struggle, Party building and administrative and economic work ever since I embarked on the road of revolution. Since economic work is work with people, this principle of leadership must be applied to the guidance of economic work. If the Premier meets three chairmen and ministers every day with good results, and if they meet their subordinates and influence them properly so that the officials at all units are moved, work will go very successfully. If the Premier meets the commission chairmen and ministers and the chairmen of the provincial administrative and economic guidance committees frequently, he will not only have a good grasp of the situation at his subordinate units, but get on close terms with them. This will be favourable for his work.

The Premier must be efficient in work with people.

As I always say, Party work is work with people, and what is important in this work is work with cadres. Through on-the-spot guidance to Chongsan-ri, I set an example of the method of leadership and advanced the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method. The Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method are widely known to the world as a great spirit and a great method, because on my visit to Chongsan-ri I discovered problems and found correct solutions to them

while staying there for fifteen days sharing bed and board with the farmers and talking with them. Officials are now paying only lip-service to the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method; in practice they are not visiting their subordinate units. Without visiting subordinate units and going among the masses, they cannot implement the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method.

When meeting chairmen and ministers, the Premier must, as required by the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method, receive reports from them about their work and learn what measures they have taken to solve their problems and then teach them in detail how to solve them and then assign new tasks to them.

When he cannot summon commission chairmen, ministers and the chairmen of provincial administrative and economic guidance committees, the Premier must at least work with them on the telephone. He can telephone them once or twice a day or oftener.

If he is to work always with them, he must schedule his daily work properly, specifying whom he will meet at which hour and on which date.

Since the Administration Council will have only one Secretariat dealing with documents, which is staffed on the principle of appointing elite officials, the Premier can work easily with the chairmen and ministers, with the assistance of councillors.

Members of the Secretariat of the Administration Council dealing with documents should be fixed. Only then can they have a good knowledge of the Party's decisions, directives, Presidential decrees, laws, the decisions and directives of the Administration Council which have already been issued and be efficient in drafting new documents or examining documents submitted by commissions and ministries, avoiding redundancies and inconsistencies.

The Premier can work with the assistance of some councillors. When I was the Premier of the Cabinet, there were five or six councillors. Among them was a talented economist from south Korea, who was also versed in electricity. An article introducing him was once carried in the newspaper.

The Premier must not try to supervise and control the commissions and ministries through councillors. Councillors are, in essence, technical assistants to the Premier. They should play precisely the role of offering the Premier information they have acquired through study of the world trend of development and actual situation in the fields of their responsibility.

Chairmen and ministers of the Administration Council must direct production at integrated enterprises properly. Only when they play their role properly can they prove the effectiveness of the measures for the formation of new integrated enterprises and the merger and reorganization of the commissions and ministries.

The commissions and ministries of the Administration Council must give effective technical guidance to the integrated enterprises and properly organize coordinated production. Production cannot go smoothly if commissions and ministries do not guide the enterprises on the ground that the enterprises should carry on their business activities independently.

The function of the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council should be re-defined as required by the results of future work.

Measures should be taken to treat nephelite comprehensively.

There are large deposits of nephelite around Sakju, North Phyongan Province. You can find more deposits of nephelite by prospecting in depth and in the surrounding area. It is said that there is plenty of nephelite in the overburden of the Phungnyon Mine.

Originally the mine was developed as an apatite mine. No one had ever known that there were apatite deposits in the Sakju area. While passing the Sakju area on my way to Changsong for meetings, I noticed that garlic and maize were thriving in the area. From this, I judged that apatite must be deposited in that area and instructed to prospect the place. The result of prospecting proved my estimate to be correct. This is how the Phungnyon Mine was developed to produce apatite and phosphatic fertilizer. If we treat comprehensively the nephelite which has been removed as overburden in the course of exploiting apatite in the

Phungnyon Mine, we can produce aluminium and various other minerals. They say that if we treat four million tons of nephelite comprehensively, we can produce 460,000 tons of alumina, 200,000 tons of magnetite concentrate, 600,000 tons of phosphatic fertilizer, 200,000 tons of potassic fertilizer, 80,000 tons of sodium carbonate and 5.4 million tons of cement. We can produce 230,000 tons of aluminium from 460,000 tons of alumina. We can earn a lot of foreign currency if we produce and export 230,000 tons of aluminium annually. It is said that the price of aluminium is very high in the international market. According to the president of a European socialist country, aluminium is expensive because much electricity is needed to produce it. He said that one ton of aluminium would fetch 1,200 dollars. He also said that no country would sell aluminium for 1,000 dollars per ton, that 1,000 dollars for a ton of it would amount to a windfall for the buyer. If one ton of aluminium fetches 1,200 dollars on the international market, 230,000 tons would fetch 276 million dollars. If we produce aluminium, and make alloy and various rolled goods, we can earn several times more foreign currency than when it is sold raw.

We are planning to produce about 300,000 tons of aluminium annually also by treating potassic feldspar deposited in the area of Chongdan. Then we will be producing about 500,000 tons of aluminium annually, a great amount. There are not many countries in the world which produce 500,000 tons of aluminium annually. If we produce 500,000 tons of aluminium annually for the market, we will be rich. I have heard that a European country has produced a lot of aluminium from bauxite and sold it to build its industry.

If we produce a large amount of aluminium, there will be no problem of marketing it. Demands for aluminium are now great on the international market although there is no demand for steel. Some time ago I talked with visitors from France and Belgium. They said that many countries were closing down steel mills because steel did not sell well in the world. We planned to produce 15 million tons of steel annually when we were setting the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction, but it seems unnecessary to produce so much

steel in view of the decreasing demands for steel on the international market. Nine to ten million tons of steel output annually will be enough to meet domestic demands and to produce and export machine tools and various other goods. Therefore, we should advance towards developing the aluminium industry rather than the steel industry.

If we develop the aluminium industry, we can save a lot of foreign currency. Because we do not produce aluminium, we have spent much foreign currency on the roofing of the stadium at the foot of Moran Hill and for other light metals. If we produce such materials domestically, we can save much foreign currency.

If we produce aluminium, we can also economize much on copper. We are now producing copper cables and copper transmission lines, and if we produce transmission lines with aluminium, we can save a lot of copper. If we produce quantities of aluminium, we can produce light machines.

There is no light metal industry in our industrial structure. If we build a light-metal industry by developing the aluminium industry, we can balance the metal industry and further improve the departmental structure of industry. If we produce only 230,000 tons of aluminium annually, we can basically balance industrial sectors.

We can also solve the problem of raw materials for the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex if we produce 200,000 tons of high-quality magnetite concentrate by treating 4 million tons of nephelite annually.

If we produce 600,000 tons of phosphatic fertilizer and 200,000 tons of potassic fertilizer by treating 4 million tons of nephelite, we can also grow good crops. The shortage of phosphatic and potassic fertilizers is the most serious problem in agriculture. Their shortage is the cause of the failure to increase grain production further. If we produce 600,000 tons of phosphatic fertilizer and 200,000 tons of potassic fertilizer by treating nephelite, we can completely resolve the problem of these fertilizers.

If we produce 5.4 million tons of cement with the refuse from treating 4 million tons of nephelite annually, we can earn much foreign currency. Even if we produce large quantities of cement, we need not

worry about its export. I think that the cement market will expand, rather than dwindle.

Treating nephelite comprehensively is no less important than producing lead and zinc in the Komdok General Mining Enterprise. If we treat nephelite comprehensively, we can earn more foreign currency than the amount earned by the Komdok General Mining Enterprise and find a major solution to the problem of foreign currency. In short, the comprehensive treating of nephelite is lucrative.

This project requires investment. It is desirable to create an annual capacity of treating 4 million tons of nephelite comprehensively by making investment from next year.

Treating comprehensively 4 million tons of nephelite annually requires the creation of an annual capacity to produce 4 million tons of nephelite in the Phungnyon Mine.

We must first ensure that the mine lays out its workings properly. The mine is excavating apatite as if they were digging a well by piling overburden on one side; they have not laid out the workings properly. If they had known that the layer of overburden contained a lot of nephelite when developing the Phungnyon Mine, they would not, of course, have excavated workings in such a way. If workings are prepared as narrow as a well, at open-cut mines, or at coal mines, it would be difficult to excavate and impossible to increase production capacity. The Unryul and Jaeryong Mines are not increasing iron-ore production because they have dug their workings as narrow as those at the Phungnyon Mine.

The failure to lay out workings properly at the open-cut mines is due to inefficient guidance given by senior officials; they have left the mine officials to do as they please.

For efficient surface mining, chutes must be tunnelled to drop the coal or ores so that these are carried off by train. Other countries use this method in surface mining. On my visit to a foreign country in the past I inspected an open-cut coal mine. There they laid railway tracks after digging tunnels and chutes and were carrying off by train the coal which was falling through the chutes.

In the Phungnyon Mine, too, a chute should be made on one side and railway tracks be laid to the chute to carry off the overburden falling through the chute. The overburden removed from the mine contains a lot of nephelite, so the workings must be laid out in such a way as to remove all the overburden. If chutes are excavated at the mine to remove all the overburden, it will facilitate the mining of apatite as well.

The capacity of the ore-dressing plant of the Phungnyon Mine must be increased to produce four million tons of nephelite concentrate annually. The mine has the space and the source of water to increase its dressing capacity.

We must take measures to build a factory for the comprehensive treatment of nephelite.

The factory should be built in Kaechon, not in Sakju or Kujang. It is difficult to build it in Sakju because the space there is limited. If it is built there, anthracite and limestone will have to be carried there by rail, and this is not a simple job. Large amounts of anthracite and limestone are needed for comprehensively treating nephelite. The Kujang area is not suitable for the factory either. There is enough space for it there, but it is a fine vegetable field. The workers in the Kujang area eat vegetables grown in that field, so the factory should not be built there.

It is ideal to build the factory in the Kaechon area. The site for building the factory in the Kaechon area is gravelly land where maize does not thrive. Approximately 30 hectares can be sacrificed for the factory.

If the factory is built in the Kaechon area, there will be no serious problem of transporting raw materials and fuel because anthracite and limestone are nearby; only nephelite has to be brought there. If a railway is laid between Kaechon and Phalwon, the train loaded with nephelite at the Phungnyon Mine can go to Kaechon Station via Phalwon Chongnyon Station. As there is a roadbed which was once a railway between Kaechon and Phalwon, only rails should be laid on it. An iron bridge will have to be built over the River Chongchon in order

to lay the railway between Kaechon and Phalwon; the project will be a little difficult. If the railway project is too costly, the train may take a roundabout route via Kujang Chongnyon Station for the present. Since the railway between Kaechon, Kujang and Phalwon is not strained, nephelite can be shipped by this line. The construction of the Kaechon-Phalwon railway can wait until the Kaechon-Kujang line becomes strained.

If the factory for comprehensively treating nephelite is built in the Kaechon area, the supply of industrial water will pose no problem. Water is plentiful in that area. The River Chongchon can also be channelled to supply industrial water to the factory. When building the factory in the Kaechon area, houses for the workers should be built in the town of Kaechon.

The construction of the Kaechon nephelite-treating factory must not be undertaken through joint investment with other countries. The process of producing alumina, cement and fertilizer by treating nephelite comprehensively must be built on our own. If the senior officials organize the work efficiently, they will be perfectly able to ensure that the factory is built quickly on our own.

While pushing forward with the project for this factory, the construction of the Sunchon pilot plant for comprehensively treating nephelite should be quickly finished and tested.

We must also take measures to build an aluminium factory.

It will be good to build the factory in Kusong. If the factory is built there, it will be easy to supply electricity to it. Aluminium production needs a lot of electricity, so the factory should be built near a power station. As the Thaechon Power Station is near Kusong, the factory can use electricity from that power station.

If the factory is located in the city, only dwelling houses for the workers will have to be built, and there will be no need to build cultural and welfare facilities such as school, nursery and kindergarten separately. As we have already planned to build up the city well, it is necessary to construct an aluminium factory and fine dwelling houses to make the city attractive. The aluminium factory will not cause any

trouble even if it is built within the city because it is not hazardous. If the factory is located in the city, there will be no major problem of industrial water. The Kusong area is short of water, but if the Maphyong Dam is built, the water can be channelled to the city.

It is not good to build the aluminium factory in the Thaechon area. In that case, a new town would have to be built, and it would be very costly to build not only dwelling houses but also cultural and welfare facilities such as schools, kindergartens, nurseries and a trading network. It is not easy to build a new town.

An aluminium processing factory should also be built in Kusong.

Measures should be taken to import equipment for the aluminium factory. The factory for comprehensively treating nephelite can be built by ourselves according to an imported design, but it is difficult to build an aluminium factory by ourselves. In order to build an aluminium factory, we have to import equipment for smelting and rolling aluminium and for producing cryolite. Cryolite production equipment is indispensable because a large amount of cryolite is needed for smelting aluminium. We must also import pitch coke. It is said that a lot of pitch coke is used for producing aluminium. The president of a socialist country was much interested to hear that we were going to build an aluminium industry, and said that he would give us assistance. So it will be preferable to import aluminium factory equipment, rolling equipment and pitch coke from his country.

Measures should also be taken to supply enough electricity to the aluminium factory. The aluminium factory cannot be operated with only electricity generated by the Thaechon Power Station. As a lot of electricity is used to operate the aluminium factory, electricity produced by the Thaephyongman Power Station or the Wiwon Power Station should be supplied to it to meet its demand.

As the task of comprehensively treating nephelite has been decided at this meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee, the decision must be documented, and measures taken as soon as possible to implement it. The decision must specify that the Administration Council should be responsible for the implementation

of the task of comprehensively treating nephelite.

Measures should be taken to reconstruct and expand the Hamyon Coal Mine.

The demand for coal is now daily increasing. We are concentrating our efforts on the Anju Area Coal-mining Complex to increase coal production, but its output alone is not enough to meet the demand. The northern area is also short of coal supplies. Because of coal shortage, a metal factory and a thermal power station there are not operating properly.

I am told that the Hamyon Coal Mine has large deposits of high-heat coal. If the mine is developed, the coal problem in the northern region will be resolved. Our officials have worried about coal while sitting on a heap of coal so to speak. We have mined and used only low-heat coal, ignorant of our large deposits of high-heat coal. It is like eating only the scorched rice at the bottom of the pot, not caring to eat the properly cooked rice at the top.

The failure to find the deposits of high-heat coal so far is due to inefficient work on the part of the officials in charge of prospecting and in the coal industry. Officials of the long-term planning bureau of the State Planning Commission are only thinking of sending miners to other countries to excavate coal to be sent to the homeland, instead of using their heads to prospect more mineral deposits in our country.

The Administration Council and North Hamgyong Province must concentrate efforts on the project for reconstructing and expanding the Hamyon Coal Mine, and boost its capacity to 3 million tons.

What is basic in developing coal mines is to sink shafts. Only when shafts are sunk, can coal be mined rapidly. In order to sink shafts quickly, you must prepare a construction force well. It seems a good idea to assign soldiers to the task of sinking new shafts. Since the soldiers working in the Anju Area Coal-mining Complex have the experience of excavating shafts, they will be able to do the task quickly. In addition, a coal mine construction company in North Hamgyong Province should also be assigned to the task.

The manager of the Hamyon Coal Mine should assume the

responsibility for the reconstruction and expansion project of the Hamyon Coal Mine and give unified direction to the People's Army unit and the coal mine construction company working on the project. The Hamyon Coal Mine should continue to mine low-heat coal instead of abandoning it, because the mine is reconstructed and expanded. If there is no railway to the Hamyon Coal Mine, a line should be laid. If the railway project is under way, it must be finished quickly.

The North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee must pay attention to the reconstruction and expansion project of the Hamyon Coal Mine.

A decision of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee should be adopted in connection with the reconstruction and expansion project of the Hamyon Coal Mine. If the decision is sent down, the Administration Council and the North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee must take concrete measures to put it into effect and launch the drive.

NEW YEAR ADDRESS

January 1, 1986

Dear comrades,

Fellow countrymen, brothers and sisters,

Having left another brilliant mark on the road of the historic march towards modelling the whole of society on the Juche idea, we are greeting a hopeful New Year, 1986.

On the threshold of the year 1986 which will shine with a new victory and glory, I extend warm congratulations and greetings to all our people, our brothers in the south, our compatriots in Japan and all the Koreans abroad, who are working hard for the building of socialism, for the independent and peaceful reunification of the country, and for the prosperity of the country and the nation.

The year 1985 was a very eventful year when the 40th anniversaries of the liberation of the country and the founding of the Workers' Party of Korea were celebrated with national joy.

In celebration of these anniversaries, the whole Party and country vibrated with great revolutionary enthusiasm, and a brilliant victory on all fronts of socialist construction was achieved.

Last year, in the atmosphere of soaring revolutionary enthusiasm, the strength of our Party increased; the political and ideological unity of the whole society became more solid, the socialist system in our country became further consolidated, and its superiority and vitality were demonstrated clearly. Moreover, the Party members and other working people placed unprecedented trust in the Party and acquired a

thoroughly revolutionary fighting spirit and way of life. The political forces of our revolution grew stronger, and this is the most valuable success we achieved last year.

Last year, in hearty response to the Party's militant call, our people pressed ahead with their socialist economic construction, and thus increased production and further strengthened the foundations of the socialist, independent national economy. By their creative labour and devoted struggle, our heroic working class and the rest of the working people carried out successfully the tremendous tasks set by the Party for industry, agriculture and all other sectors of the national economy, erected a large number of great monumental structures which show the great capabilities of the independent economy, and built more than 80 modern factories and enterprises and workshops and put them into operation. As a result, the internal structure of the national economic sectors improved towards perfection, the independence of the national economy increased further, and its production capacity grew to a considerable extent.

In a high, revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, the workers of Ryongsong and Ragwon who are always faithful to the Party's call produced a 10,000-ton power press and a large oxygen plant excellently by designing them themselves and using their own techniques. In this way they contributed greatly to strengthening the foundations of our independent national economy and to opening a new prospect of economic construction.

Bravely overcoming the difficulties in their way and boldly adopting various new methods of civil engineering, the valiant builders of the Nampho Barrage completed the construction of the locks, spillways and other major structures. The courageous builders of the northern railways pressed ahead with the project by displaying their youthful resources and gallantry to the full and basically completed the roadbed for the whole length of the new railway.

The great exploits which were performed by our heroic working class and courageous young builders last year will remain recorded brilliantly in the annals of our socialist construction.

Last year a great success was also made in the development of socialist culture. In the field of education we established 18 new universities and colleges which enable us to improve the training of our technical cadres. In the sphere of scientific research many valuable achievements were made for the development of the economy and technology in our country. Successes were also made in literature and art and physical culture and sports, splendid successes which encourage our people and give them pleasure.

Looking back with pleasant feelings on the year 1985 which was marked with soaring political enthusiasm and innovations, I extend warm thanks to our workers, farmers, soldiers, working intellectuals and all the rest of the people for the brilliant feats they performed on all fronts of socialist construction.

The aim of our struggle is to model the whole of society on the Juche idea by implementing the magnificent programme put forward by the Sixth Congress of the Party. This year, under the revolutionary banner of the Juche idea, we must carry out the line of three revolutions—ideological, technological and cultural—and thus achieve a greater victory in the revolutionary struggle and construction work.

If we are to press ahead with the revolution and construction successfully, we must strengthen the Party and consolidate our revolutionary ranks.

To strengthen the Party steadily and increase its leadership role is the basic factor in all our victories. We must strengthen the organizational and ideological unity of the entire Party based on the Juche idea and fully establish the Party's leadership system. All the cadres and other Party members must unite closely behind the Party Central Committee, defend the Party's line and policies staunchly and work hard to carry them out.

Our revolutionary ranks will be unbreakable when the Party makes itself a harmonious whole with the masses of the people. All the Party organizations must work efficiently with different sections of the masses on the basis of the revolutionary mass line, and thus rally all the

people closely behind the Party and strengthen our revolutionary ranks in every way.

This year we shall have to mobilize the working people's creativity properly and step up socialist economic construction.

This year, in economic construction, we must work hard to carry out the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction set by the Party and give priority particularly to the development of the key industries and railway transport.

A rapid development of the key industries and railway transport is urgently required for our economic progress at the moment. This is the way to strengthen the country's economic foundations, accelerate production and construction in all fields of the national economy and bring about a decisive turn in achieving the long-term objectives of socialist economic construction.

We must increase state investments and concentrate our efforts in the mining, metallurgical and power industries and railway transport so as to reinforce the material and technical foundations in these sectors, sharply increase the production of minerals, coal, iron and steel and electric power and ease the strain on railway transport.

This year we must also continue to pay close attention to improving the people's standard of living.

With the progress of socialist construction the working people's material and cultural needs are increasing daily, but we are not satisfying them. Taking care of their lives in a responsible manner is an important mission of our Party and people's government, and our building socialism aims, in the long run, at providing the people with a happy life.

This year and in the next few years we shall have to make great efforts to develop light industry for a decisive increase in the production of various kinds of consumer goods, and boost agricultural and seafood production more rapidly so as to provide the people with a richer and more prosperous life.

Our important task at present is to step up the technological revolution.

Through a powerful technological revolution we can develop the productive forces, increase the country's economic power, free the working people from difficult and labour-consuming work and provide them with an independent and creative life. Without carrying out the technological revolution, it would be impossible to succeed in our immediate economic construction, follow the world trend of rapid economic progress which is based on the latest achievements of science and technology, still less, build socialism and communism successfully.

The technological revolution is the key to economic development in our country today. Pressing ahead with the technological revolution is a sure guarantee for the nation's economic progress and national prosperity.

The whole Party, the whole country and all the people must work hard for the technological revolution and effect a new turn in technological progress in our country.

The important task of the technological revolution at present is to successfully solve the scientific and technical problems in the development of the national economy along Juche-oriented, modern and scientific lines.

By pressing ahead with the technological revolution we have to innovate technology for the development and use of the resources of raw materials, fuel and power, and develop the mechanical engineering, electronics and automation industries quickly, and, on this basis, modernize technical equipment of the national economy, and put production and management activities on a new scientific basis.

In order to carry out the technological revolution successfully it is essential to intensify scientific research and push forward a mass technical innovation campaign. We must increase the sense of responsibility and role of the scientists and technicians, improve their training, strengthen creative cooperation between them and the workers in all sectors of the national economy, and encourage the broad masses to take an active part in the technical innovation campaign.

We should actively introduce advanced science and technology by

widely carrying on cooperation and exchange with other countries in this sector.

Efficient administration of scientific and technological work is the way to succeed in the technological revolution. We must make an accurate plan for scientific and technological progress, increase state efforts to provide for this development, and organize the prompt introduction of the achievements of scientific research in production.

All Party organizations must tackle the technological revolution as the Party's important strategic line, and work effectively to involve the scientists, technicians and broad sections of the working people in this revolution.

The most pressing task facing our nation today is to reunify the country.

Last year a vigorous struggle for the independent and peaceful reunification of the country developed on a nationwide scale.

Youth and students and people of all strata in south Korea, in spite of all manner of oppression and persecution, fought bravely for national sovereignty and reunification, for the right to life and democratic freedom, under the mottoes "national reunification", "the people's liberation" and "the winning of democracy". Greeting the New Year, I extend my compatriotic support and encouragement to the south Korean youth and students and the people in all walks of life in their just patriotic struggle.

Last year, our Party and the Government of the Republic made every effort to ease the tension in the Korean peninsula and hasten the reunification of the country.

Thanks to our positive and untiring efforts, last year the north-south economic and Red Cross talks were held on several occasions, and there were preliminary contacts for north-south parliamentary talks. On the occasion of the 40th anniversary of the liberation of the country, Red Cross art troupes and home-visiting groups were exchanged between the north and the south for the first time in the past 40 years, since the division of the nation. The fact that talks in different fields between north and south were held and that people visited Pyongyang

and Seoul, though on a small scale, gave pleasure to our fellow countrymen, and this stimulated the aspiration for national reunification throughout the country.

Our country must be reunified in accordance with the desire of the entire Korean nation, on the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity as manifested in the historic July 4 North-South Joint Statement.

This year, too, our Party and the Government of our Republic, in the spirit of the July 4 North-South Joint Statement, will strive to dispel misunderstanding and distrust and remove confrontation between the north and the south and implement our reasonable plan for peaceful reunification through dialogues and negotiations. We will make efforts not only to bring about good results from the economic and Red Cross talks now under way but also to hold parliamentary talks as soon as possible, and also north-south summit talks.

If dialogues between north and south are to be successful, both sides must have a proper attitude towards them. Because dialogues are held in order to improve the north-south relations and settle the question of national reunification, both the north and the south must approach the negotiations from the common standpoint and with good intentions to reunify the country into one Korea. The negotiations between the north and the south must, on no account, be used as a means to finalize national division, to deceive the people or mislead public opinion for an ulterior political purpose. These dialogues must serve only the purpose of reunification. This year both the north and the south will have to make sincere efforts to narrow down their differences and find common grounds with the pure intention of reunifying the country as soon as possible.

If the talks between the north and the south are to be successful, the tension between them must be eased. To this end, both sides must first refrain from military exercises directed against the other party to the dialogues. Talking face to face while conducting military exercises against the other side is not appropriate to the occasion. It will result in aggravating the tension and widening national division. In the

atmosphere of growing tensions and hovering danger of war, talks cannot proceed smoothly and successfully. If it really values the talks, the south Korean side must refrain from actions which cast shadows on the conference table, and the north and the south must endeavour to create environments favourable to negotiations.

In order to settle the fundamental question relating to the peaceful reunification of Korea, our Republic, the United States and south Korea must hold tripartite talks. The United States is an actual signatory to the Korean Armistice Agreement and the main factor which, in high military command in south Korea, increases the tension. It is imperative, therefore, that tripartite talks should be held with the participation of the United States so as to replace the Korean Armistice Agreement with a peace agreement and adopt a non-aggression declaration between the north and the south. This will ease the tension in our country and create the conditions and environments for the peaceful reunification of the country.

The United States should give up its anachronistic “two Koreas” policy and, with reason, accept our proposal for the tripartite talks. We will make patient efforts to effect the proposal for the tripartite talks, which, for its correctness, enjoys the positive support of all the Korean people and the progressive people throughout the world.

This year, too, all the Koreans in the north, in the south and overseas must solidly unite under the banner of national reunification and fight, with concerted effort, to hasten the independent and peaceful reunification of the country.

Last year, international solidarity for our revolution was further strengthened, and a great change took place in the international situation.

Thanks to the correct foreign policy and positive external activities of our Party and the Government of our Republic, the bonds of friendship and solidarity with the fraternal socialist countries, non-aligned nations, Communist and Workers’ Parties and progressive parties of many countries in the world were further cemented, and militant ties with them were strengthened. In particular, on the

occasion of the 40th anniversary of the motherland's liberation and the 35th anniversary of the participation of the Chinese People's Volunteers in the Korean war, our relations of traditional friendship and cooperation with the Soviet Union and China, our fraternal neighbours, further developed in depth.

Today our people have close comrades-in-arms and friends in all parts of the world, and our people's struggle for socialist construction and national reunification is enjoying active support and encouragement from the people throughout the world.

I offer my thanks and New Year greetings to the peoples of the fraternal socialist countries, non-aligned nations and all other countries who are actively supporting and encouraging the revolutionary cause of our people.

The most pressing question in international politics at present is to prevent a new world war, a thermonuclear war, and to safeguard world peace and security.

Owing to the ever-increasing imperialist moves for aggression and war, the international situation is being aggravated to the critical point, and the danger of another world war, thermonuclear war, is hovering heavily over the globe. To remove the danger of nuclear war and defend peace is a solemn task of our time and a unanimous aspiration of mankind.

The Soviet-US summit talks held in Geneva, Switzerland, last year, discussed the question of nuclear disarmament and of the prevention of a nuclear war as the main item on the agenda, confirmed jointly that a nuclear war must not break out, and reached, in principle, a series of agreements. We hope that the result of the Soviet-US summit talks will exert a favourable influence upon preventing a nuclear war and defending world peace.

In order to prevent a thermonuclear war and defend world peace, all the peace-loving people of the world must, in solid unity, fight to check and frustrate the imperialist moves for arms buildup and a nuclear war and effect nuclear arms reduction and the complete abolition of nuclear weapons.

Today a powerful campaign to create nuclear-free, peace zones is developing in many parts of the world including Northern Europe and the Balkan peninsula. It is winning active support and sympathy from the broad sections of people around the world. We deem it necessary for all the peace-loving people to fight, with greater enthusiasm, to create and expand nuclear-free, peace zones in many regions of the world.

At present the Korean peninsula is the place of the greatest danger of nuclear war. Nowhere in the world are different types of nuclear weapons deployed so densely as in south Korea. South Korea is the most dangerous hotbed of nuclear war. If a nuclear war breaks out in the Korean peninsula, it can easily become a global thermonuclear war.

It is only when all nuclear weapons and the US troops are withdrawn from south Korea that the source of nuclear war can disappear and a durable peace be maintained on the Korean peninsula and that not only the Korean people but the people of our neighbouring countries and the rest of the world can live in peace.

All the Korean people must join as one in a nationwide struggle to force the nuclear weapons and US troops out of south Korea and make the Korean peninsula a nuclear-free, peace zone.

Whether or not the United States pulls out its nuclear weapons and troops from south Korea will clearly prove how it accepts the spirit of the agreement of the Soviet-US summit talks that a nuclear war must not be fought. The United States must take a step without delay to withdraw its nuclear weapons and troops from south Korea in the spirit of the agreement reached by the Soviet-US summit talks.

This year the non-aligned movement will mark its 25th anniversary, and the eighth summit conference of its member nations will be held in Zimbabwe.

The non-aligned countries should make every effort to defend the unity and solidarity of this movement and strengthen and develop it still further under the banner of anti-imperialism and independence.

The main task of the non-aligned movement is to oppose

domination and subjugation and let all its member nations advance independently. These nations must frustrate imperialist manoeuvres for aggression and intervention, firmly maintain independence and energetically advance on the road of independence and sovereignty. The road of independence and sovereignty is the only just way to uphold national dignity and achieve the prosperity of the country.

The independence and sovereignty of a country and a nation can be complete when it is based on economic independence as well as political sovereignty. If the developing countries including those of the non-alignment are to build fully independent, sovereign states, they must achieve economic independence. To this end, they must mobilize their own efforts and resources to the maximum and, at the same time, undertake South-South cooperation on the principle of collective self-reliance. South-South cooperation will have to start in the agricultural sector in order to solve the problem of self-sufficiency in food, the most pressing question for the developing countries at the moment, and in other fields where the need is really urgent and where cooperation is feasible. And then this cooperation should be extended gradually while solving problems one by one.

This year, too, our Party and the Government of our Republic will further develop friendly and cooperative relations with the socialist countries, non-aligned nations and other progressive countries throughout the world, holding high the banner of independence, friendship and peace, and will resolutely fight for peace and against war, in firm unity with all the peace-loving people of the world.

Our revolutionary cause is just and the road ahead of our people is bright. Our people, who are fighting in the just cause under the leadership of the Party, will always emerge victorious.

Let all of us fight dynamically to achieve greater victories in socialist construction and hasten the independent and peaceful reunification of the motherland, united closely behind the Party Central Committee, under the unfurled banner of the Juche idea.

ON INCREASING THE PRODUCTION OF SALT, CHEMICAL FIBRE AND VINYL CHLORIDE

**Speech Delivered at a Consultative Meeting of Senior
Officials in the Chemical and Light Industries**

January 13, 1986

At this consultative meeting, I will speak on increasing the production of salt, chemical fibre and vinyl chloride.

First, on the raising of salt production.

Increasing salt production is of great significance in the development of the foodstuff industry, chemical industry and other sectors of the national economy. The increased production of salt also makes it possible to effect a revolution in light industry. In order to carry out a revolution in light industry, we must produce a variety and large quantities of chemical goods including vinyl chloride, chemical fibre and synthetic rubber, which require salt. Increasing the production of vinyl chloride also requires a great deal of salt. The present capacity for producing vinyl chloride is great, but we are not producing it in abundance for lack of salt. It is difficult to buy salt from other countries, as few countries are willing to sell it.

Although salt is very important, the leading economic officials are not interested in salt production nor making an investment in it. As far as I remember, the issue of salt production was discussed only once in the year 1959, when I visited the Kwangryangman Saltworks and brought it up for discussion. At that time I gave such detailed tasks as producing 100 tons of salt per hectare of salt ponds, laying black tiles

on the ponds, installing cableways and supplying tractors. But later, the leading economic officials did not provide proper guidance to the sector of salt production nor supplied many tractors to the sector.

Salt production should be radically increased.

To do it, the area of salt ponds should be expanded before anything else.

Some officials proposed increasing salt production by the industrial method, but in the present situation it is difficult to manufacture salt in that way. The method was once employed by Comrade Jong Jun Thae when he was Chairman of the State Planning Commission, at a base in Sonbong County, North Hamgyong Province, but he gave it up as it required too much electricity. We are not supplying sufficient electricity to factories and enterprises and it is all the more difficult to supply electricity to the manufacture of salt. We are not yet familiar with producing salt by the industrial method. Such being the case, you should not be taken in by idle talk of producing salt in a mechanical way, but extend the area of salt field.

You should lay out 8,000 additional hectares of salt field. It will be good if you increase the field to even more than that.

The General Bureau of Salt Industry of the Commission of Chemical and Light Industries envisaged producing one million tons of salt by expanding the salt field by 3,000 hectares; in this way, you can supply salt required at the moment, but you cannot supply it as required during the period of the Third Seven-Year Plan. You should check up once again whether the calculation of the amount of salt required every year during the period of the Third Seven-Year Plan is correct.

The bureau should strive to produce 1.8 to 2 million tons of salt per year at the first stage by laying out 8,000 additional hectares of salt field. If you fail to do so, then you should extend the salt field more than that at the next stage.

While increasing the salt field, you should concentrate your effort on a few large projects, not dispersing it in many places. Only then can we concentrate machinery and equipment to introduce full

mechanization in salt production. If small salt fields are laid out in many places, it will cost a lot for the laying out and it will be difficult to mechanize salt production. It seems that you are planning to build small salt ponds in various places along the east coast, but you cannot meet the increasing demand for salt in that way. If you build salt ponds in Kumya Bay, you can, as a matter of course, supply salt required during the fishing season by producing salt with highly-saline seawater and, furthermore, there will be no need to transport salt from the areas along the west coast. However, the area of salt fields in the east coast should be about 1,000 hectares if they are to be laid out there; 500 hectares are not enough. There are about 1,000 hectares of land that can be turned into salt field in Sonbong County, North Hamgyong Province, but as the temperature in that area is low and it is continually misty, it is not suitable for salt production. There is no tidal flat along the east coast; so, if we are to lay out salt fields, we should enclose bays and draw seawater into them, which is not an easy job.

It is advisable to build salt ponds along the west coast. The salt manufactured in the ponds built along the west coast can be easily transported to the areas along the east coast. If the traffic capacity of the railways connecting the east and west coast areas is increased, the salt produced on the west coast can be transported to the east coast areas to the extent needed. The section of the railway track connecting these areas is not very long.

You must turn into salt field some area of the tideland being reclaimed along the west coast. Extending salt field is no less important than extending the land under cultivation by reclaiming tide-land. Salt is indispensable in man's life; he cannot live on rice alone. Officials without exception use salt, but they are not now paying heed to extending salt fields; they must not do so.

You should lay out salt fields in a large way, in thousands of hectares, in South and North Phyongan Provinces and in South Hwanghae Province. If there is tidal flat in Chongdan County, South Hwanghae Province, suitable for salt field, it should be so reclaimed. Then, guarding the field may become an issue. Chongdan County is

situated near the demarcation line, so spies may frequent it to perpetrate evil deeds.

The new salt ponds should be built as near the existing saltworks as possible; or else you will have to organize new enterprises and construct many buildings including dwellings.

As for the manpower required for building salt ponds, we plan to redeploy some of the soldiers mobilized for the construction of the Nampho Barrage to the project. Then we will be able to lay out 8,000 hectares of salt field in about three years.

You must supply the machinery and materials needed for the project in good time. The project will necessitate a large amount of machinery and equipment like bulldozers and excavators. The Administration Council should make a detailed calculation of the machinery and materials required for the project and take measures to supply them on time.

Salt production should also be modernized for its increased production.

As the crop area is limited in our country, it is difficult to expand the salt field on a large scale; so, we can produce sufficient salt by increasing the per-hectare output of salt only when we put salt production on a modern footing. We should expedite the technical readjustment of the existing salt field to increase the per-hectare output of salt.

First of all, large reservoirs should be built near the existing salt ponds so as to raise the specific gravity of the seawater. If the seawater is drawn into the reservoirs built near the salt ponds, the water will evaporate spontaneously, with its salinity rising.

You should build large preliminary evaporating ponds in the existing salt field. Then you can increase the salinity of the seawater and raise the per-hectare output of salt by far. On my visit to a foreign country years ago I found in one place that they were producing 150 tons of salt per hectare of salt field. The people there had built a large reservoir which they filled with seawater for some time, and later let it evaporate in the preliminary ponds before drawing it into

crystallization ponds, which are deep. So I ensured that the officials concerned sent specialists there to learn their method of salt production. If we introduce such a method, we can produce a greater amount of salt. As the water evaporates less and it is continually raining in the rainy season, you should prevent rainwater from seeping or flowing into the crystallization ponds. It will be difficult to keep rain from falling on the preliminary evaporating ponds in that season.

You should introduce modern methods of salt production in all the salt ponds to be built.

You should give deep thought to laying black tiles on the salt ponds, as it might make the introduction of machinery difficult.

You should supply the machines and materials needed for modernizing the salt ponds in good time. You have to make an accurate calculation of the machines and materials required for running the ponds.

The Administration Council should draw up at an early date the measures for increasing salt production. As salt production poses a very important problem, the Central People's Committee will discuss it and adopt a resolution.

The measures can be drawn up in a few days so that the Central People's Committee can discuss them and adopt a resolution, but we cannot find a solution in that way. You should make an accurate calculation of the amount of salt and the scope of the capacity of salt production to be increased for a sufficient supply of salt to the chemical and foodstuff industries and other sectors of the national economy. I have given the officials concerned the task of increasing salt production and of studying the ways and means for its increased production since last spring, but, they have not yet brought forward any measures worth mentioning. The officials in the Commission of Chemical and Light Industries should discuss the matter with the senior officials of the General Bureau of Tideland Construction and do fieldwork so as to draw up a detailed plan of measures for increased salt production.

Measures should be taken to increase the production of chemical fibre.

The capacity for producing natural polymer fibre should be increased to 50,000 tons. Only then can we weave cloth from vinalon in the future. It is advisable to begin from next year the construction for increasing the production capacity of natural polymer fibre to 50,000 tons, because it will be difficult this year as there are many projects for capital construction. As envisaged in the plan of measures, the Second Department of Economic Affairs of the Party Central Committee and the Commission of Chemical and Light Industries should push ahead with the construction from next year.

The capacity of spinning should also be increased. At present, the capacity of fibre production is increasing in our country, but the capacity of spinning is not keeping step with it; as a result, we are not spinning yarn as required. So I gave the officials in the Commission of Chemical and Light Industries the task of drawing up a plan of measures for increasing the spinning capacity, but the plan they drafted is not proper. The plan is not clear as to what would be done and how. The officials in the commission say that all the cotton produced in our country can be spun from next year when the construction of the Anju Acrylic Spinning Mill is finished, but it is impossible with it alone. The capacity of spinning should be increased by about 55,000 tons in the future.

The spinning capacity of the Hyesan Textile Corporation should be increased by about 3,000 tons and a spinning mill with an annual capacity of spinning about 12,000 tons of yarn should be built in Chongjin. The spinning mill to be built in Chongjin should be equipped with 100,000 spindles after importing them from another country as was contracted.

The capacity of spinning should be increased—about 6,000 tons at the Sinuiju Textile Mill, 14,000 tons at the Kusong Textile Mill and 6,000 tons in the Pyongyang Textile Combine respectively. For increasing the spinning capacity of the Pyongyang Textile Combine by 6,000 tons, its existing equipment should be replaced by modern counterpart. The spinning capacity of the Sariwon Textile Mill should be increased by 4,400 tons.

The Commission of Chemical and Light Industries should speed

up, as planned, the increase in spinning capacity up to 1989.

The External Economic Commission should take charge of importing the equipment needed for increasing the spinning capacity. The commission should import it in full anticipation of spinning all the cotton produced in our country. Then no opinion will be voiced that yarn is not spun for lack of spinning equipment even when cotton is produced in large quantities.

Measures should also be taken to produce a large amount of vinyl chloride.

Producing vinyl chloride in abundance is a prerequisite for effecting a revolution in light industry. Revolution cannot be carried out in light industry by merely paying lip service. The producing of vinyl chloride in abundance will enable us to manufacture many daily necessities and a variety of pipes. At present, plastic pipes are required in a great quantity in the fields of construction, the chemical industry, agriculture and the foodstuff industry, and this can be satisfied if we produce plenty of vinyl chloride. Sheeting can be made of vinyl chloride, too. As we are producing vinyl chloride, we should use vinyl chloride sheeting, not polyethylene one. We are not yet extracting crude oil in our country, so we cannot continue to make polyethylene sheeting by processing the petroleum imported from abroad. One year we imported equipment for producing high-pressure polyethylene and furnished a factory with it; but we are not going to build such a factory in the years to come.

In future we should produce about 100,000 tons of vinyl chloride each year. It is not difficult to increase its production. On the one hand, you should put the production in the existing vinyl chloride factory on a normal footing and, on the other hand, expand the factory or build more production processes of vinyl chloride near it from next year.

The Commission of Chemical and Light Industries should make a calculation of what kinds of goods can be made with the vinyl chloride produced in our country and how much vinyl chloride should be produced to bring about a change in light industry in the period of the Third Seven-Year Plan.

A plan of measures should also be drawn up on how to make use of the methanol and urea resin to be produced in the Sunchon Vinalon Factory.

Bases for synthetic rubber production should be built, too.

Measures should be taken to develop medium and small-scale chemical industry. Only then can a sufficient amount of raw materials be supplied to the light-industry factories including the local-industry factories to put their production on a normal basis. In the past when the development of medium and small-scale chemical industry was emphasized, a large number of them were said to be being built in Pyongyang and Hamhung. In those days housewives' workteams were said to be making medium and small-sized chemical items. Later, however, the medium and small-scale chemical industries failed to develop owing to improper guidance to the medium and small-sized chemical factories and insufficient supply of raw and other materials. The leading economic officials must pay great attention to the development of the medium and small-scale chemical industries so that they produce large quantities of various medium and small-sized chemical items.

ON MODERNIZING GEOLOGICAL PROSPECTING EQUIPMENT AND ESTABLISHING A CORRECT SYSTEM OF GEOLOGICAL PROSPECTING

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Officials
in Charge of Geological Prospecting**

January 17, 1986

Intensifying geological prospecting is of great significance in developing the national economy. Economic construction is a struggle to exploit nature, and geological prospecting is its first process. Just as an army must conduct reconnaissance in preparation for a battle, so we must conduct geological prospecting in preparation for successful economic construction to exploit nature.

Because geological prospecting is very important in developing the national economy, I have always stressed the need to intensify this work since I was Premier of the Cabinet. Geological prospecting, however, is not efficient. It is not being conducted purposefully on the basis of highly developed science and technology; prospecting workers are doing their work by negotiating mountains in a manner of considering that they are lucky if they find some minerals and that it cannot be helped if they fail. Although geological prospecting has been inefficient, the Administration Council has neglected the guidance and control of this sector nor did it make investment.

In order to step up geological prospecting we must first modernize prospecting equipment.

Although a considerable amount of labour is engaged in geological prospecting, the work is not being done properly because the prospecting equipment is outmoded. Without modernizing prospecting equipment, it is impossible to do this work successfully on a scientific basis and raise the prospecting speed. Prospecting by workers climbing up and down mountains with knapsacks on their backs is a backward method. This is an age of science and technology, so we must not do prospecting work by carrying knapsacks on our backs but by modern means.

In order to modernize prospecting means, we have to import them. Although we may have to manage without something else, we must import machines with the capacity of drilling to the depth of 3,000 metres, physical prospecting equipment and experimental means for the geological prospecting sector.

We must import 3,000-metre drilling machines before other things.

When I was visiting a foreign country one year, I had a talk with some scientists of that country at a luncheon in a city. At that time, they told me that as modern prospecting equipment and methods were now in use, almost all kinds of mineral resources could be discovered by drilling to the depth of 3,000 metres underground.

At least a hundred 3,000-metre drilling machines will be needed to prospect valuable minerals underground in our country. A few dozens of these machines will be of considerable help to the geological prospecting sector.

It would be a good idea first to import three to four 3,000-metre drilling machines. These machines are badly needed in the Musan, Komdok, Anju areas, Jagang, Ryanggang Provinces and some other areas in our country. Four 3,000-metre drilling machines will have to be imported if we are to supply one to each of these areas excluding the Komdok area and others which already have them. As it is difficult to make 3,000-metre drilling machines by ourselves right now, it is better to import them. We have to import them even if these machines cost us much foreign currency.

We can buy them either from the capitalist or from the socialist

market, but it is preferable to import them from the socialist market. We have to pay foreign currency for the machines at the capitalist market, but we can barter them at the socialist market. Should it be difficult to obtain them on the socialist market, we have to import them even from the capitalist market. The Administration Council must take specific measures to import them.

We must also adopt measures to produce 3,000-metre drilling machines on our own.

The best way of solving the problem of 3,000-metre drilling machines is to make them ourselves. If we did not have a factory producing drilling machines, it would be a different matter. But we must not continue to import them since we have built such a factory. In order to improve prospecting work, we must produce 2,000-metre and 3,000-metre drilling machines ourselves in the future.

Our country now has an annual capacity of producing hundreds of 650-metre and 1,000-metre drilling machines. As we are producing 1,000-metre drilling machines, we shall be able to make 3,000-metre drilling machines if we add to a part of the equipment of the Prospecting Machinery Factory. It is said that because blueprints are unavailable, the Prospecting Machinery Factory is unable to modernize 650-metre and 1,000-metre drilling machines and cannot make 3,000-metre drilling machines. This cannot be an excuse. We must solve the problem of the blueprint of the 3,000-metre drilling machine either by importing it or by hiring a foreign designer. It will be too late if we try to make the blueprint by training designers now. If they work properly, our officials will be able to import it from a socialist country. The Chairman of the External Economic Commission must ensure the importing of the blueprint. In addition, we must take measures to import blueprints of various other prospecting machines and produce modern machines to ensure prospecting for mining operations now under way.

We must import various kinds of physical prospecting equipment and testing equipment for the geological prospecting sector to improve physical prospecting and assaying. If a contract is being made to

import testing equipment, the contract must be concluded quickly.

The Administration Council and the economic department of the Party Central Committee concerned must take concrete measures to modernize prospecting equipment.

In order to improve geological prospecting, we must set up a separate ministry capable of giving unified direction to prospecting work.

Originally there was the Ministry of Natural Resources Development which was in charge of directing long-term prospecting. But it was abolished last year when the commissions and ministries were merged and reorganized, and instead the Prospecting Guidance Bureau was established in the Commission of Mining Industry. The Prospecting Guidance Bureau of this commission may direct efforts only to prospecting work for the mining industry and neglect prospecting for the Commission of Metal and Machine-building Industries and other commissions and ministries.

When the Ministry of Natural Resources Development was dissolved and the Prospecting Guidance Bureau set up in the Commission of Mining Industry, I thought that the measure would involve some irrationalities. The Prospecting Guidance Bureau is not equal to the task of dealing with the all-round prospecting of oil, coal, iron ore, nonferrous metals and various other underground resources to be undertaken by the long-term prospecting sector. Therefore, the Prospecting Guidance Bureau must be replaced by a separate ministry which will exclusively direct long-term prospecting.

This ministry should be placed directly under the Administration Council and named the Ministry of Natural Resources Development as before. Whether this ministry should have one general bureau or two must be decided after a detailed survey of actual conditions.

The Ministry of Natural Resources Development must give unified direction to long-term prospecting undertaken on a nationwide scale. Only by intensifying long-term prospecting can we discover all our mineral deposits and exploit them and make a correct long-term plan for the country's economic development.

The Ministry of Natural Resources Development must conduct long-term prospecting to determine further the amounts of iron-ore deposits. The main efforts of long-term prospecting for this purpose must be directed to the Musan Mining Complex.

Prospecting efforts should be made further to determine the deposits of coal. The amounts of our coal deposits now claimed are no more than a rough estimate. The figure of the amount of coal deposits in the Anju area cannot be considered correct, either. Further prospecting of the seabed off the Anju area must be made. The coal deposits in the area of North Hamgyong Province need further prospecting. The physical method must be widely applied to long-term prospecting.

Long-term prospecting is a very important undertaking to exploit the country's underground resources on a long-term basis, so the Ministry of Natural Resources Development must do it itself. It is not desirable to hire foreigners for this work. Hiring foreign prospectors is as good as a man exposing all his internal organs to a stranger.

The Ministry of Natural Resources Development must give unified direction to the country's long-term prospecting while giving technical guidance to prospecting for current mining operations, making prospecting equipment for this sector, paying constant attention to the efficiency of prospecting for current mining operations and helping them to solve their technical problems.

Since long-term prospecting is directed by the Ministry of Natural Resources Development, prospecting for current mining operations should be directed by the Commission of Mining Industry, the Commission of Metal and Machine-building Industries and other commissions and ministries concerned. This is preferable because prospecting for current mining operations is aimed at giving definite prospects to actual mining operations. The Commission of Mining Industry must take charge of prospecting for current mining operations at the coal mines and ore mines under its control. The Commission of Metal and Machine-building Industries must direct prospecting to ensure current mining operations at the Musan Mining Complex and

other mines and coal mines under its control, while other commissions and ministries must direct prospecting for mining at coal mines and ore mines under their control.

I have thought a lot about prospecting, and it would be a good idea to establish a system by which long-term prospecting is undertaken by the Ministry of Natural Resources Development and prospecting to ensure current mining by the commissions and ministries concerned.

In this connection, it is necessary to demarcate long-term prospecting and prospecting for current mining operations properly and establish their systems. For example, the Jaeryong Mine of the Ferrous Metal Mining Complex in South Hwanghae Province must not be confined to prospecting for current mining operations. The Jaeryong Mine is now mining iron ore, but it has to do prospecting in depth. So it needs long-term prospecting in addition to prospecting for current mining and service prospecting. We must define the scope of long-term prospecting for the mine.

The planning items and evaluation standards of the geological prospecting sector must be different for long-term prospecting and current-mining prospecting.

The amounts of ore and coal deposits to be secured should be planned for current-mining prospecting and its work should be evaluated according to results. For example, the current-mining prospecting corps of the Komdok General Mining Enterprise under the Tanchon Area Mining General Bureau should be given a planned quota of the amounts of lead and zinc deposits to be secured, its work should be evaluated by its work results, and its workers paid accordingly. Service prospecting should also be planned and its work evaluated in the same way.

For long-term prospecting the amounts of drilling and tunnelling in addition to the amounts of deposits to be secured should be planned and its work evaluated by the results. It would be impossible to plan long-term prospecting by the amounts of ore and coal deposits to be secured and evaluate its work as is done for the current mining prospecting or service prospecting. Long-term prospecting literally

covers a long period, so it would be vague to evaluate its work only with the amounts of secured deposits. It may take years to determine the amounts of secured ore and coal deposits by long-term prospecting, so if this work is planned by the amounts of the deposits to be secured and if the work is evaluated by the results, the workers and technicians may not receive wages regularly. If long-term prospecting is planned by the amounts of ore and coal deposits to be secured, and if the plan is not carried out, the wages for the workers will have to be paid by borrowing the money from the bank, but the bank will not give loans every month. A large mining company in a capitalist country may pay the prospecting workers and technicians according to the amounts of secured ore deposits, but in our country, a socialist country, such a thing must not be done. Therefore, it is reasonable to plan long-term prospecting by means of the amounts of ore and coal deposits to be secured, and the amounts to be drilled and tunnelled. In this case, however, the main items of planning should be the amounts of ore and coal deposits to be secured.

The plan of long-term prospecting must specify not only the amounts of ore and coal deposits to be secured and the amounts to be drilled and tunnelled but also the deadline by which the plan must be carried out. For example, if 100 million tons of ore deposits are planned to be secured by long-term prospecting, the plan must specify the amounts to be drilled and tunnelled in a specified area, for instance, at least in a year and a half on the basis of calculated prospecting capacity. A further detailed discussion is needed to determine the amounts of ore and coal deposits to be secured, the amounts to be drilled and tunnelled and the time limit in planning and evaluating long-term prospecting.

The Administration Council must organize work properly in the direction I have given today.

**PROGRESSIVE STUDENTS THROUGHOUT
THE WORLD, STRUGGLE FOR PEACE
AND SOCIAL PROGRESS!**

**Speech at a Banquet Given in Honour of Delegates
to the Meeting of the Executive Committee
of the International Union of Students**

January 17, 1986

Dear delegates,
Comrades and friends,

I am very pleased that at the beginning of the New Year 1986, the meeting of the Executive Committee of the International Union of Students was held in Pyongyang, the capital of our country, with the attendance of many representatives from student organizations around the world and international organizations. I warmly welcome you delegates from these organizations and extend my New Year greetings to you.

The IUS Executive Committee meeting, followed by the world's progressive people and students with great expectations and keen interest, has finished its work with success by the joint effort of the delegates. Our people and students are now truly rejoicing over the success and excellent results of the Executive Committee meeting and warmly congratulating it on its success.

The IUS Executive Committee meeting, which has worked successfully to meet the requirements of the present situation and aspirations of the world's progressive students and peace-loving

people, will give strong encouragement to the struggle of broad sections of the students and people to safeguard peace, independence and justice and to their struggle for the rights to education and democracy. It will greatly contribute to strengthening friendship and solidarity among the students in many countries and to the development of student movement throughout the world.

The international solidarity meeting, which was organized by the IUS on this occasion in support of the struggle of the Korean people, Korean youth and students, has denounced the occupation of south Korea by the US imperialists, extended active support to the peaceful initiatives and reasonable proposals for national reunification made by our Republic and expressed firm solidarity with the struggle of our people, youth and students for independent and peaceful national reunification. I express my deep thanks to the delegates from the student organizations in many countries and from the international organizations for their strong support and encouragement to the just struggle of our people, youth and students.

Students are builders of a new society and masters of the future world. The honourable duty of building a free and peaceful new world, a happy and prosperous new society, devolves upon the shoulders of you, the students.

Only when students are well prepared can man's wisdom and talent come into full bloom, and can mankind's historical cause of building a new world advance vigorously along the road of victory. Students must bear in mind their weighty mission and prepare themselves fully as masters of the new world and display all their youthful energy and wisdom in building a new society.

This Executive Committee meeting of the IUS has been held when people's aspirations for peace are higher than ever before.

This is the year of international peace. This year the peace-loving people throughout the world unanimously desire to bring about a new advance in easing tension and removing the source of war and aggression in all parts of the world.

Only when peace is maintained in keeping with the people's desire

and aspirations can all peoples throughout the world build a happy new society by their creative labour, and can students realize their beautiful ideal.

Peace will not come automatically; it can only be won and safeguarded through the struggle against imperialism. Imperialism is the disturber of peace and the source of war. Peace is being disturbed and the danger of a new war is increasing in many areas of the world owing to the imperialists' scheme of aggression and war.

The US imperialists, who are invariably seeking to realize their wild ambition for world domination, are increasing armaments on a large scale, accelerating the production and deployment of nuclear weapons and trying to extend the arms race to outer space under an adventurous "Star Wars" programme.

Owing to the manoeuvres of the US and other imperialists, the people of the world are now poised between crucial choices of war or peace, subordination or independence. Opposing aggression and war and defending peace is the most pressing and solemn task at the present time.

Students who fight through fire and water for justice and truth with an unflagging fighting spirit and revolutionary stamina are the great anti-imperialist, peace force of our time. All the students throughout the world must stand in the forefront of the anti-imperialist struggle and fight courageously to prevent a new world war, a thermonuclear war, and safeguard world peace and security.

The students of the five continents of the world must turn out as one for a broad united front and launch a more powerful anti-war, anti-nuclear peace movement on a regional or global scale. They must struggle vigorously to check and frustrate the imperialists' moves for armament expansion and their reinforcement of armed forces, realize complete and universal disarmament, and create and expand nuclear-free peace zones in many parts of the world.

Today the Korean peninsula is where the danger of a nuclear war is greatest. The US imperialists have shipped into south Korea various kinds of nuclear weapons on a large scale and have frequently staged

clamorous nuclear war exercises. As a result, south Korea has been turned into the most dangerous hotbed of nuclear war, and the situation of our country is very tense and fraught with the danger of war breaking out at any moment.

To dispel the danger of a nuclear war from the Korean peninsula is a pressing matter which affects the destiny of the Korean nation. It is also a crucial matter in safeguarding world peace. If peace is not ensured on the Korean peninsula there can be no peace in the Asian continent and the rest of the world. If a nuclear war breaks out on the Korean peninsula, it may become a global thermonuclear war. Whoever treasures peace must pay close attention to the grave developments on the Korean peninsula and take an active part in the struggle to remove the danger of war from Korea.

The Korean students with active support and encouragement from the world's progressive students must launch a stubborn struggle to compel the US army with its nuclear weapons to withdraw from south Korea and ensure lasting peace on the Korean peninsula.

In order to fulfil the noble mission entrusted to them by the times and humanity, the students must strengthen their international unity and cooperation. Only when they unite firmly and support and cooperate with each other can they play a great role in the struggle to build a new society, a new world, and to develop human history.

The students in various countries of the world must strongly unite under the banner of anti-imperialism and peace, and cooperate closely with each other in the struggle to achieve national independence and build a new society, irrespective of the differences in their ideology, ideal, religious belief and social system.

Students' organizations in different countries must step up mutual visits and exchange, share valuable experience in the student movement and continue to strengthen the ties of friendship.

The Korean students will make every effort to strengthen friendship, unity and cooperation with the students in different countries and work hard to implement satisfactorily the decisions adopted at this IUS Executive Committee meeting.

Today, the people of the world expect a great deal from the development of the world's student movement for humanity's bright future. I am convinced that the International Union of Students and the world's student movement will continue to strengthen and develop to meet the expectations of the people.

Wishing you fresh success in your future work, you who are working devotedly to strengthen and develop the world's student movement, I propose a toast to the strengthening and development of the world's student movement, to the friendship and unity of the world's progressive students, to world peace, to the health of the representatives from the students' organizations in various countries and from the international organizations, and to the health of the comrades and friends present here.

ON STEPPING UP THE TECHNOLOGICAL REVOLUTION AND DEVELOPING THE METAL INDUSTRY

**Concluding Speeches at the Eleventh Plenary
Meeting of the Sixth Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

February 5-8, 1986

At the current plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee we discussed extremely important matters. They are the matter of stepping up the technological revolution and the matter of developing the metal industry, so as to effect a new upsurge in the struggle to hit the target for steel production.

During the plenary meeting many comrades took the floor and many good suggestions were made.

I would like to emphasize some points related to the issues discussed at the plenary meeting.

1. ON STEPPING UP THE TECHNOLOGICAL REVOLUTION

Today our Party is faced with the task of further stepping up the technological revolution.

The technological revolution is an important revolutionary task to be fulfilled without fail in the building of socialism and communism.

If we are to build a communist society by modelling the whole of society on the Juche idea, we must carry out the three revolutions—ideological, technological and cultural—which are the basic means of transforming the whole society in accordance with the Juche idea.

Unless we carry out the technological revolution along with the ideological and cultural revolutions we cannot build a communist society. After overthrowing imperialism and the exploiter system and delivering people from national subjugation and exploitation and oppression by the landlords and capitalists, we must solve the matter of providing all the people with prosperous lives and the matter of emancipating the working people from backbreaking labour. In other words, we must create a lot of material wealth so that all will be able to work according to their ability and receive according to their needs, and eliminate the distinctions between heavy and light labour, between agricultural and industrial labour, and furthermore, between physical and mental labour. By doing so, we should enable all the people to enjoy a plentiful life and work cheerfully, free from backbreaking labour. To settle these two problems, we must carry out the technological revolution. Only when we carry it out will we be able to exploit nature and increase the production of material wealth, eliminate the class distinctions between the workers and peasantry and the difference in labour among the working people, and realize complete social equality.

The ideological and cultural revolutions are, in the long run, aimed at building a communist society in which all people lead happy and equal lives. Furthermore, the technological revolution can be successful only when the ideological and cultural revolutions are promoted energetically. Therefore, in order to build a communist society, we must equally promote the ideological, technological and cultural revolutions in an active manner.

Our Party's line of building a communist society by carrying out

the three revolutions—ideological, technological and cultural—is absolutely correct.

In the past our Party promoted the ideological, technological and cultural revolutions unremittingly and achieved great success in this work.

In particular, we achieved brilliant success in the ideological revolution.

Our Party equipped all Party members and other working people fully with its revolutionary idea, the Juche idea, and achieved solid unity and cohesion between the Party and the masses of the people. In our country today the entire people are closely rallied around the Party, and all Party members are solidly united behind the Party Central Committee. This is the most important success, which constitutes a sure guarantee for us to successfully carry out not only the ideological revolution but also the technological and cultural revolutions, and promote the building of socialism and communism vigorously.

The success of our Party in the ideological revolution is a source of great pride. In fact, such an ideologically sound party as ours can hardly be found, and such a country as ours cannot easily be found, where the Party and the masses are closely united as one.

Needless to say, our officials are making some mistakes in the course of their work. But these are not serious. It is impossible for anyone to make no mistakes at all in work. A Buddha which always sits without doing anything will never make a mistake, but a person who is constantly moving and active may make slips and mistakes in the course of his work. We can say that although our officials make some mistakes in their work they have an indomitable will to act as required by the Juche idea and make revolution under the banner of this idea. I, therefore, mentioned in my report to the Sixth Party Congress that all our Party members and other working people were firmly equipped with the Juche idea and the whole of society was pervaded with this idea.

We have achieved great success in the ideological revolution, but we must not rest content with this. In order to rid our people

completely of the remnants of obsolete ideas and train them all into communists by thoroughly remoulding them after the revolutionary and working-class patterns, we must continue to push ahead with ideological remoulding and the ideological revolution.

We have also achieved tremendous success in the technological and cultural revolutions.

Once ours was a very backward country. In the past when European countries made industrial revolution, our country could not do so. Not only our country, but almost none of the Asian countries could carry out an industrial revolution.

Once I met some scholars from a certain country on a visit to our country who asked me: “Mr. President, why did the Asians fail to carry out the industrial revolution?” So I told them that the Asians could not carry out the industrial revolution not because they are not talented or clever; the Asians are very clever, and better than the Europeans in making handicrafts; if you inspect the International Friendship Exhibition on Mt. Myohyang, you will know that the Asians are very skilful in making handicrafts. In the past most of the Asian countries failed to carry out an industrial revolution because the suppression by the feudal rulers in these countries was more severe than that in the European countries. They all agreed with me.

Because of the severe suppression by the feudal rulers most of the Asian countries could not carry out an industrial revolution. In our country during the feudal rule by the Ri dynasty the *Silhak* school persisted in the development of science and technology, though in a limited scope, and Kim Ok Gyun and other reformists attempted to carry out bourgeois reform and undertake an industrial revolution but failed due to the suppression of the feudal rulers. As a result, our country’s development was retarded and it became backward.

Our country was backward in the past and, worse still, remained a colony of the Japanese imperialists for a long time. The Japanese imperialists schemed to make our people dull, and hampered the economic development of our country. On fleeing after their defeat, the Japanese imperialists destroyed all our factories and enterprises.

After its liberation the economic situation of our country was very difficult and we had no technical staff capable of restoring the devastated economy. The scientists and technicians we had at that time numbered only about 12, including Comrades Kang Yong Chang, Jong Jun Thae and Ro Thae Sok, and Professors To Sang Rok and Pak Thae Hun who are still teaching at Kim Il Sung University. Even now I can name them all.

Immediately after liberation our country could not even make a proper pencil. Before liberation the Japanese imperialists plundered our graphite and timber and carried them to Japan, where they made pencils with them and brought the products back to our country to sell at exorbitant prices. After liberation when we were about to launch an anti-illiteracy campaign, we had a problem with pencils. In order to solve this pencil problem, after the formation of the Provisional People's Committee of North Korea, we discussed the problem as the agenda item of its first session and adopted a decision on producing pencils on our own.

In spite of such a difficult situation of the country after liberation, our Party restored the damaged factories and enterprises by believing in and relying on the strength of the masses and worked hard to develop the national economy in a planned way. We formulated and carried out two annual national economic plans and subsequently worked out a Two-Year National Economic Plan and worked hard to fulfil it. Our people's effort for the building of a new society was, however, suspended due to the war unleashed by the US imperialists.

The war damage in our country was indescribably terrible. Towns and rural areas were reduced to rubble and all branches of the national economy totally destroyed. Since we had taken over a backward economy from the old society and, worse still, undergone a war, our situation was extremely difficult.

After the war we had to start everything from scratch. To tell the truth, it can be said that we started from below zero, not from zero.

On utter ruins we set up a heavy industry with the machine industry as its core, erected a number of light-industry factories and built cities

and rural communities by our own efforts. We healed the war wounds in a short time and built a solid independent national economy.

We are now manufacturing tractors and lorries, electric locomotives and large vessels and complete sets of power-generating equipment, by our own efforts.

Our munitions industry has also developed on modern technology. The foreigners who attended the celebrations of the 40th anniversary of national liberation held last year, after viewing the parade by the garrison troops of the Pyongyang area, could not conceal their surprise at the fact that we had independently manufactured a variety of up-to-date weapons.

With a view to safeguarding the country from the aggression of the US imperialists, we devoted great efforts to strengthening our defence power. Had we channelled the efforts which we exerted to defence upbuilding into economic construction, our national economy would have developed much more rapidly.

We also trained many indigenous cadres who are capable of developing the science and technology of the country and managing the economy. The ranks of technicians and specialists who numbered only a few immediately after liberation have now increased to as many as 1.25 million. The huge army of 1.25 million intellectuals is a source of pride for us. Of the work force of our country, the number of technicians and specialists is high even by world standards.

Our Party's building of a solid independent national economy from scratch after the war and its training of a large legion of 1.25 million intellectuals is a great victory achieved through hard struggle. We can rightly take pride in this.

Recently our scientists and technicians have achieved many valuable successes in their scientific research by their strenuous efforts, upholding the Party's policy on the technical revolution.

The scientists working at the inorganic chemical institute of the Hamhung branch of the Academy of Sciences have achieved initial success at the experimental stage of their research into the production of carbide by an oxygen-blast method.

The matter of producing carbide by the oxygen-blowing-in method was originally raised in the report to the Fourth Party Congress. Production of carbide by this method can save a lot of coal and electricity and also makes it possible to produce ammonia and methanol with the gas emitted from the carbide kiln.

The scientists of the Academy of Light Industry Science have excellently solved the technical problem of reeling thin thread off vinalon cotton to weave a variety of quality fabric. The samples of a variety of fabric for suits and shirts and the like woven with thread reeled off vinalon cotton are not inferior to nylon or tetoron, and they have also dyed well. I worried about our failure to weave a variety of quality fabric with vinalon; however, since the scientists of the Academy of Light Industry Science have solved the technical problem involved with this, it will be possible to produce with vinalon large quantities of a variety of quality fabric for suits, shirts and the like in future. The scientists of the Academy of Light Industry Science have solved a big problem. I can now feel easy about vinalon.

Vinalon is a very good fibre. The cloth woven with nylon or tetoron does not absorb moisture well and does not admit air very well, whereas the vinalon fabric does. It can be said that of the synthetic fibres there is no better cotton than vinalon cotton.

I once asked the director of the Second Department of Economic Affairs of the Party Central Committee why our country was importing tetoron cotton while it had quality vinalon cotton; he replied that tetoron cotton was imported not because it was of good quality but because it was cheap. So I told him not to import tetoron cotton in future because we would produce large quantities of vinalon cotton.

We must solve the problem of fibre with vinalon. Vinalon is the main fibre in our country. In a few years our country will produce 150,000 tons of vinalon alone every year; then the problem of fibre will be completely solved without any need to import tetoron.

Vinalon is the fibre of our own invention made from limestone and anthracite abundant in our country. The services of Dr. Ri Sung Gi, who invented vinalon, are very great. When I met him several years

ago, I told him that he, an old man, would remain forever in the memory of our people when the Sunchon Vinalon Factory was excellently built and the problem of clothing for the people was solved satisfactorily. When the construction of the Sunchon Vinalon Factory is completed we will fully solve the problem of clothing and step up the revolution in light industry.

On behalf of the Party Central Committee, I express thanks to the scientists of the Academy of Light Industry Science who have solved the problem of weaving a variety of quality cloth from vinalon.

Besides this, they have solved a number of other scientific and technical problems.

Last year they went to the Sinuiju Textile Mill and increased the number of revolutions of the spindles from 12,000 to 15,000. Fifteen thousand revolutions of the spindles against the former 8,000 revolutions is nearly a twofold increase.

They have also completed a method of denaturalizing maize.

The food cooked with natural maize is not good either for eating or digestion. Denaturalized and riced maize is as good as polished rice and its flour is as good as wheat flour. It is said that a certain country, which produces a large quantity of maize, has developed the method of denaturalizing maize and makes bread, cake and the like with it.

Since our country also cultivates maize in large quantities, we will have to solve the problem of denaturalizing it. As many as seven tons of maize can be harvested per hectare if select seeds are sown and the manuring and tending of the crop are done properly. If we increase the area of the maize fields to 700,000 hectares we will be able to produce nearly five million tons of maize. If this amount of maize is produced, we will have to consume a large quantity of it as food grain even after setting aside feed for farm animals.

Because denaturalizing maize is extremely important, I have emphasized the need to solve this problem for many years and assigned the task to scientists of researching into this method.

The cornstarch factories in the provinces and the food factories in cities and counties should introduce the method of denaturalizing

maize worked out by the officials of the Academy of Light Industry Science, as soon as possible. Then a great advance will be made in the improvement of our people's dietary standards.

The officials of this academy have also made adhesive agent for shoe-making, thus solving a very important and knotty problem in the footwear industry.

The Ragwon Machine Complex has successfully made a fine, modern large oxygen plant on its own.

The workers and technicians in Ragwon underwent a lot of hardships before succeeding in making the oxygen plant.

During the war and in the postwar period ten Party members in Ragwon distinguished themselves by manufacturing grenades, water pumps, cranes and excavators, eliminating conservatism, the tendency to regard technology as something mysterious, and flunkeyism. Like them, the Ragwon working class, under the direct leadership of the Party Central Committee and encouraged by it, have succeeded in manufacturing a modern heat exchanger by devising and designing it on their own, tiding over the difficulties in their way by displaying to a high degree the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude, with wholehearted loyalty to the Party, and thus they have produced a large oxygen plant perfectly. This is a source of honour and pride for the Ragwon working class, and excellent conduct worth all our Party members following.

The struggle of the Ragwon working class to manufacture a large oxygen plant has clearly proved once more that nothing is impossible if our Party members make courageous efforts with the will to implement Party lines, decisions and instructions with no conditions attached and that the technical revolution is inevitably accompanied by the struggle against conservatism and the fear of technology, sycophancy, and, especially, against the worship of great powers, of advanced countries and of Europe.

The Ragwon working class are not tainted with flunkeyism and the fear of technology. They have a good tradition of working creatively. They have carried out any difficult task given them by the Party.

On behalf of the Party Central Committee, I express gratitude to all the workers, technicians and office staff of the Ragwon Machine Complex who have manufactured an excellent large oxygen plant.

I have been told that the large oxygen plant manufactured in our country is highly efficient. Our homemade oxygen plant is said to be producing oxygen of a higher degree of purity than that produced by those imported. The manufacture of a highly efficient large oxygen plant by the workers of Ragwon means that we have attained another height in the development of our machine industry.

Oxygen plants are in great demand. If they are introduced at iron works, steel plants, smelteries and chemical factories, production can be boosted considerably.

In future we must produce a large quantity of oxygen plants. I have been told that the Ragwon Machine Complex will produce 15 oxygen plants annually; this is very gratifying.

Last year the Ryongsong Machine Complex manufactured a 10,000-ton press.

In the name of the Party Central Committee, I express thanks to the workers, technicians and office workers of the Ryongsong Machine Complex who in the past produced a great number of large machine tools such as the 6,000-ton press and the 18-metre turning lathe, manufactured an excellent 10,000-ton press on their own last year, and have determined to produce a high-pressure converter needed in the construction of the Sunchon Vinalon Factory of the Sunchon Vinalon Complex and a 200 cubic-metre compressor needed in the mining industries.

Most coal and ore mines are now using small compressors and, therefore, have many difficulties in production. If the Ryongsong Machine Complex serializes the production of 200 cubic-metre compressors and sends them to the mining industries, considerable progress will be made in production.

The Commission of Mining Industry must try, as soon as possible, the operation of the experimental product of the 200 cubic-metre compressor manufactured by the Ryongsong Machine Complex.

At this plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee I would like

to introduce some unassuming heroes and heroines who, with complete devotion and without seeking any fame and reward, are contributing to the development of the country's science and technology, economic construction and the improvement of the people's standard of living.

Comrade Hong Ki Bok, head of a research room of the Central Heating-system Institute under the General Bureau of Pyongyang Municipal Construction, has completed his research into heating equipment which is of great economic value by displaying to a high degree the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude. I will not mention his success any further since it is already widely known.

Comrade Ri Yong Bin, workteam leader of the Power-line Construction Company under the Commission of Electric Power Industry, has been spending over 30 years of his life with pylons. He performed remarkable feats in the construction of power lines for Ore-dressing Plant No. 3 of the Komdok General Mining Enterprise and for more than 50 other projects, saved over 5,100 mandays through a vigorous technical innovation campaign, brought an annual profit of over 20,000 *won* to the state and made it possible to ensure a succeeding generation of power-line workers by training more than 220 skilled workers.

Comrade Han Man Hi, farmer of the Ragwon Cooperative Farm, Toksong County, South Hamgyong Province, is an unassuming and hardworking man who, for the past ten years since he volunteered for the socialist countryside, annually produced 400-odd tons of quality manure, thus making a contribution to increasing the fertility of soil and augmenting grain production. He produced 1,300 tons of manure in 1984, and 1,500 tons in 1985 and spread more than 30 tons of it per hectare of farmland, harvesting 7.5 tons of grain per hectare whereas the former yield was only 2.5 tons. He has reclaimed more than 4,000 *pyong* of new land and produced over 40 tons of grain there, which he has donated to the state, and has done a lot of work beneficial to society: thus he is called a pioneer of communism and a peasant hero.

Comrade Kim Chun Gum, head of the laboratory of the Puyun

Mine, is an unassuming patriot and unassuming heroine who, in the past 20 years, devoted her youth to scientific research even remaining single, greatly contributing to the development of the country's science and technology and socialist economic construction. She applied a Juche-based ore-dressing method and a new reagent and so considerably increased the extraction rate in the ore dressing of a metal; she manufactured an ore-dressing reagent with domestic raw materials and used it, netting a profit of over 1.7 million *won* for the state. She made a great contribution to the economic development of the country by making over 20 valuable scientific and technical inventions, including the precipitator of ore residue which she introduced into production.

Comrade Choe Pyong Nyo, shop manager of the coal mining equipment repair centre under the Kaechon County Commercial Management Office, South Phyongan Province, reclaimed, over the past 15 years, more than 50 hectares of sloping fields to create raw material bases where she produced more than 540 tons of grain and several hundred tons of wild vegetables and raised as many as 1,700 farm animals from which she produced over 20 tons of meat, 46,000 eggs and 73 tons of milk, and supplied them to the coal-miners. By overfulfilling the yearly plan by over 25 per cent she has brought the state a profit amounting to 137,000 *won* and is loved and respected by the population for her devoted service.

Since our country has such unassuming heroes and heroines, our Republic is strong and our Party can score miraculous successes.

I and all the members of the Party Central Committee express thanks to these comrades.

In future the Party organizations must continue to find out unassuming heroes and heroines and intensify ideological education among the working people so as to train more unassuming heroes and heroines.

Relying on the successes already achieved, we must step up the technological revolution.

Our Party's policy on the technological revolution is clear. Our

Party put forward at its Fifth Congress the three major tasks of the technological revolution which are to narrow down considerably the gap between heavy and light labour, between agricultural and industrial work, and to free women from the heavy burden of housekeeping, and at its Sixth Congress it defined the placing of the national economy on a Juche-oriented, modern and scientific basis as a strategic line for laying the material and technical foundations of socialism and communism.

Our Party's policy on the technological revolution is absolutely correct. The term technological revolution is also a correct expression. Freeing the working people from arduous and backbreaking labour for good cannot be realized by a reformist way; it can be put into effect only through revolutionary struggle. Therefore, the struggle to develop technology and deliver the working people from arduous labour is precisely a kind of revolution.

In future, too, we must continue to uphold the banner of the technological revolution.

We have a strong foundation and resources to promote the technological revolution energetically. The might of the key industries we have already established, especially the machine industry which is the heart of industry, is very great. Cadres decide everything, and we have a large force of 1.25 million technicians and specialists. Therefore, if we step up the technological revolution we will be able not only to deliver the working people from arduous and backbreaking labour for ever but also to catch up with the economically advanced countries by developing our economy rapidly, and attain the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction successfully. It all depends on how our officials work to implement the Party's policy on the technological revolution.

At present some officials are not studying the Party's lines and policies carefully nor striving to implement them. Senior officials ought to make a regular and deep study of the decisions of Party congresses, the decisions of the plenary meetings of the Party Central Committee and other Party's lines and policies and conduct their work

accordingly, and should organize work carefully to carry out Party's policies. However, they are not doing so. Consequently, the Party's policy on the technological revolution is not implemented smoothly. At present, neither the Party's policy on the technological revolution in the rural areas nor its policy on transportation is carried out as well as it should be.

A long time ago we clearly set forth the major tasks of the rural technical revolution in *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country*, and built a strong base for the production of tractors to effect comprehensive mechanization of agriculture.

When our Party set the task of producing tractors to effect the technical revolution in the rural areas, our working class carried it out by working very hard. They had no experience in the manufacture of a tractor nor a design for it. In spite of this difficulty, they manufactured a tractor in the end with their own efforts by displaying a high degree of the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance. Occasionally foreign visitors to our country would ask me: "It is said that when you heard that the first tractor manufactured by the workers had moved backward, not forward, you, Mr. President, said that it was a good omen for its forward movement and encouraged the workers. Is it true?" On these occasions, I would say that it was true and that our working class manufactured tractors relying on their own efforts by displaying a creative revolutionary spirit.

Our country which could not produce even a single tractor in the past has now a strong base capable of producing tens of thousands of tractors annually. The Administration Council, however, has not provided proper guidance for the production of tractors, failing to produce many tractors in recent years. Because tractors are not supplied to the rural areas as planned, the technical revolution in the rural areas cannot make good headway.

At the First Session of the Central People's Committee I criticized the officials in the machine-building industry for their neglect to place emphasis on the production of tractors and assigned them the task of producing many tractors and supplying them to the countryside this

year. Following this, the production of tractors increased considerably last month. The trouble is that the officials do not work hard; if they apply themselves to the task and make strenuous efforts, it is possible to increase the production of tractors markedly.

The Party's policy on the development of transport is also clear, but there is a problem with transport because the officials neglect its implementation. Already a long time ago we set forth at a plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee the policy of unit train services, integrated rail-road-water transport and container transport, and the policy of using cableways, conveyers and pipelines in transport. But the Party's policy on transport is not put into effect properly. The officials in the rail transport sector have disrupted the system of unit train services as established by us, on the excuse that they have a problem with rails and are short of freight waggons, and have also abandoned container transport after having used it for some time. They are also not making wide use of cableways and conveyers in transport. If the rail transport sector establishes a strict system of unit train services and makes many containers to employ unit train services and container transport on a large scale, and mechanizes loading and unloading and shortens the freight waggons' idle time, it will be quite able to attain the daily transport goal set by the Party, even with the existing haulage capacity.

The officials in the rail transport sector give no thought to solving the problem of transport by carrying out the Party's policy on transport but, instead, are idling their time away talking about the need to lay double tracks and use electronic computers in the operation of trains. Needless to say, we must lay double tracks and introduce electronic computers in order to meet the increasing demands for transport. However, these will be pointless unless we implement the Party's policy on unit train services, integrated rail-road-water transport and container transport, and its policy of using cableways, conveyers and pipelines in transport.

The senior officials of the Ministry of Railways are not working persistently to implement the Party's transport policy, nor are the

senior officials of the Administration Council properly guiding the railway service. The department of the Party Central Committee concerned, provincial Party committees and the Party Committee of the Ministry of Railways are not fighting strongly against the instances of not carrying out the Party's transport policy properly.

The rail transport sector is not taking good care of the passenger trains. Many passenger trains need repairs, but no measure has been taken to repair them. The fact that our cadres do not take any measures even though they see the situation while driving in a car, shows that they do not have the serve-the-people spirit. It seems that our cadres are gradually becoming bureaucratic.

Although shortcomings have been revealed in implementing the Party's policy on the technological revolution, they are partial and temporary ones manifested on the way to progress. We are fully able to overcome these shortcomings. I am always optimistic about the future of the technical revolution.

We must make a new advance in carrying out the technological revolution by advancing briskly with confidence and courage.

The main direction of the technological revolution set by our Party today is to make technical innovations in the development and utilization of raw materials, fuel and power, modernize the technical equipment by rapidly developing the machine industry, electronics industry and automation industry and put the technical process of production, method of production and management activities on a new scientific basis, by firmly adhering to the line of making the national economy Juche-oriented, modern and scientifically-based.

Before anything else, we must step up technical transformation aimed at making the best possible use of the existing equipment and production bases in all branches of the national economy.

If the factories and enterprises effect the technical transformation of the existing equipment and make effective use of it, we will be able to save raw and other materials and manpower and boost production greatly without any need to increase state investment, and also improve the quality of products. At present a major potential for increasing

production is the technical transformation and effective use of the existing equipment.

I have been told that recently the Suphung Power Station has explored potentials capable of increasing the generating capacity considerably by raising the efficiency of generators through their technical transformation; this is very gratifying.

The generators at the Jangjingang Power Station, Hochongang Power Station and Pujongang Power Station are outdated, having been made in the old days; if they are modernized or replaced with new ones, it will be possible to produce much more electricity. The construction of a hydroelectric power station will take at least five or six years, but generators can be replaced in a short time. If all the generators at the aforementioned power stations are replaced with new ones, we may probably be able to obtain as much new generating capacity as that of the Thaephyongman Power Station.

The senior officials of the Commission of Electric Power Industry have not formulated a definite plan for increasing the output of electric power by technically transforming the equipment of the hydroelectric power stations. They tend towards great-power worship. They think only of importing generators, but do not give any thought to making use of the Taean Heavy Machine Complex which produces power-generating equipment.

The senior officials of the Administration Council and the provincial Party committees are not concerned about increasing the output of electric power by improving or replacing the equipment of the power stations.

Neither are the officials of the Taean Heavy Machine Complex striving to produce many modern generators to replace the old ones at hydroelectric power stations. The Taean Heavy Machine Complex was set up to produce the equipment needed for the power stations. Therefore, the officials of this enterprise ought to manufacture new generators for the Jangjingang Power Station or the Hochongang Power Station to replace the old ones. However, they are not doing so, but are merely sitting back with arms folded, waiting to be assigned tasks.

Waiting for someone to assign a task, instead of seeking, of one's own free will, what one ought to do, is not the revolutionary way of doing things. In the past we fought to defeat the Japanese imperialists of our own free will, not on others' order. The officials of the Tae'an Heavy Machine Complex are lacking in revolutionary spirit. The Tae'an Heavy Machine Complex is a large, modern factory but it has done nothing in particular since it was put into operation. It must play a major role in putting the power stations of our country on a modern basis.

Further, there are also many other potentials for increasing the output of electricity. Many factories and enterprises have 75-ton boilers. If generators are installed in all of them, it will be possible to generate tens of thousands of kilowatts of electricity.

The electric power industry must make every effort to innovate the equipment of the hydroelectric power stations or replace it in order to generate more electricity.

The Administration Council, the First Department of Economic Affairs of the Party Central Committee, the Commission of Electric Power Industry, the provincial Party committees and the provincial administrative and economic guidance committees of North and South Hamgyong Provinces must take measures to solve the problem of electricity in these provinces.

At present there is strain on electric power in North and South Hamgyong Provinces. In the Hamhung area there are the February 8 Vinalon Complex, the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex and many other large factories and enterprises, and in the Tanchon area, too, there are many large enterprises. North Hamgyong Province also has a great number of large factories and enterprises such as the Songjin Steel Complex. However, at these factories and enterprises production is being held up because of insufficient electricity supply. Even if we want to build more factories and enterprises in the Hamhung area, we cannot do so because of the strain on electric power there.

In order to ease the strain on electric power in North and South Hamgyong Provinces, the old generators at the Jangjingang Power Station, Hochongang Power Station and Pujongang Power Station

must be replaced with new ones, and thermal power stations should be built in the cities of Hamhung and Kim Chaek respectively.

In Hamhung we must build a thermal power station which can burn meta-anthracite. If the heat-value of such coal is only 1,100 to 1,500 kilocalories, it will be all right to mix it with coal mined at the Kumya Youth Coal Mine of the Sudong Area Coal-mining Complex to enhance the heating value.

Coal will not pose a problem in the city of Kim Chaek even if a thermal power station with the capacity of 150,000 kw is built. Brown coal is said to be abundant in the Hakdong district of Kim Chaek. The North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee must take measures to supply coal mined at the Hakdong Coal Mine under the Northern Area General Bureau of Coal-mining Industry to the thermal power station which is to be built in Kim Chaek. If much water seeps into the coal pits of that coal mine, the experience of the Anju Area Coal-mining Complex can be adopted of freezing the water and mining the coal. It is advisable to build a 150,000-kw thermal power station first in Kim Chaek and increase its generating capacity to 200,000 kw when more coal is mined in the Hakdong Coal Mine. When the generating capacity of that power station is increased to 200,000 kw, some electricity should be supplied to the Tanchon area. Tanchon is only some 40 km away from Kim Chaek.

The Tae'an Heavy Machine Complex must produce new generators to replace the old ones at the Jangjingang, Hochongang and Pujongang Power Stations. It should also be responsible for producing and supplying a 50,000-kw generator and a 210-ton boiler to be installed at the thermal power station to be constructed in Kim Chaek. The Chollima Steel Complex must manufacture the pressure tube which the Tae'an Heavy Machine Complex needs to produce this boiler.

All branches of the national economy must improve production processes to economize as much heat and electricity as possible.

The chemical industry must adopt measures to make economic use of electricity in carbide production.

The February 8 Vinalon Complex is determined to reduce the

amount of steam consumed per ton of vinalon by 20 tons by next year through the reorganization of technical processes; I think this is very gratifying. It is a good idea to take account of this in making the design for the Sunchon Vinalon Factory.

We must take measures to make the best possible use of waste heat.

Effective use of waste heat makes it possible to increase productivity while economizing heat. Recently the Nampho Smelting Complex has set a good example in using waste heat effectively. By making effective use of waste heat, this enterprise has increased the production of lead and zinc while economizing extensively on heat. In our country there are many factories and enterprises which can use waste heat. The experience of the Nampho Smelting Complex must therefore be popularized on a wide scale.

Another important task in carrying out the technological revolution is to effect electrification and mechanization, and introduce automation and robots in all branches of the national economy.

Only when this task is fulfilled will it be possible to eliminate the distinctions between heavy and light labour, agricultural and industrial labour and, further, between manual and mental labour and so rapidly increase the production of material wealth.

We must concentrate on effecting mechanization and comprehensive mechanization of the mining industries. We should also introduce automation and a remote control system in the key industries such as the metal, chemical and building-materials industries and establish an automatic control system by electronic computers first in the important production processes and then introduce robots in individual processes of operations.

We must effect the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture by expediting the technical revolution. The Sixth Congress of our Party set the task of increasing the number of tractors per 100 hectares of arable land to 10 or 12, in order to effect the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture. We must increase the production of tractors considerably so as to accomplish the task set by the Sixth Party Congress without fail.

In order to effect electrification and mechanization and introduce automation and robots in all branches of the national economy, the machine, electronics and automation industries should be developed rapidly.

The technological revolution is immediately a revolution in machinery. We must develop the machine industry to produce a great number of modern machine tools such as large and special-purpose machine tools, of efficient mining equipment and various types of farm machines such as tractors.

The tractors we are now using are outmoded and need to be upgraded. We must develop tractors which consume little fuel and yet are of high horsepower. The technical renovation of tractors now under way must be completed as soon as possible and introduced into production.

We must devote great efforts to the development of the electronics and automation industries. The development of these industries is the only way to introduce automation and robots in all branches of the national economy. In our country there are factories manufacturing integrated circuits and semi-conductors, but their products can hardly meet the requirements of various economic branches. We must build more integrated-circuits factories and fit out the bases for producing semi-conductors to produce a variety of integrated circuits and semi-conductor chips in large quantities.

Electronics and automation engineering must be developed rapidly.

Biology and chemistry must also be developed as soon as possible. As I have said more than once, the development of biology and chemistry is extremely important. The development of biology will make it possible to resolve many problems. It is possible to obtain placer gold in a biological way. Comrade Kim Chun Gum, the chief of the Puyun Mine laboratory, has worked out a method of recovering one kind of non-ferrous metal with a microbe. We must develop biology and chemistry to make wide use of them in carrying out the technical revolution.

We must make a success of introducing modern techniques from foreign countries.

True, it is necessary to send scientists and technicians abroad to learn technology, but it is important to import modern factories and modernize our factories and enterprises using them as models.

There are many modern factories which have been imported and are now under construction. Among them are a cement plant with the capacity of two million tons, and a steel mill. The cement plant is said to be more modern than the Sunchon Cement Factory under the Sunchon Cement Complex. The steel mill is also said to be very up-to-date, though it is not large. In future, all factories and enterprises must be made along the modern lines of these up-to-date factories.

We must also form many joint-venture companies.

We must organize joint-venture companies with the Korean traders and industrialists residing in Japan and also with socialist countries. We can launch a joint venture with a European socialist country in the production of fork-lift trucks. If we organize a joint-venture company with that country and produce fork-lift trucks, we will be able to save a large amount of manpower by mechanizing loading and unloading and export some of these trucks to earn foreign currency.

We must form joint-venture companies with capitalist countries as well.

Our intention to form many international joint-venture companies is never aimed at introducing foreign capital but at adopting modern techniques of other countries. Forming international joint-venture companies is therefore no reason for us to become economically subjugated to other countries. However, economic joint ventures with foreign countries are not without any danger of economic subjugation at all. Economic joint ventures aimed at introducing foreign capital into our country immediately lead to economic subjugation and consequent treachery to the country. We must strictly guard against this in forming and running joint-venture companies. We will never enter into such joint ventures as those of south Korea, which introduce foreign capital.

We must carry out the technical revolution to suit the specific conditions of our country by holding fast to the standpoint of Juche. We must not attempt to attain the highest stage at one go in the technical revolution. This will be difficult. We must carry out the technical revolution in such a way as to raise it from one level to the next from its present level. All branches of the national economy must work to improve technology by one or two stages.

In order to promote the technical revolution, we must improve the training of scientists and technicians and enhance their role.

To train a large number of well-qualified scientists and technicians is a major guarantee for successfully carrying out the technical revolution.

In order to train a large number of competent scientists and technicians, the quality of university education should be improved above all else.

The present quality of university education is not high, and consequently the graduates are not fulfilling their role on workshop floors as well as they should. Take the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex for instance. There are many university graduates there, but they are not operating the imported equipment as well as they should. The equipment there is not highly automated and it is not operated properly. Production at this factory was not therefore steady in the several years after it was built. Even now the cold-rolling equipment is not operated efficiently.

I have been told that now some university graduates are not happy about being sent to production sites; they must not feel so. University graduates must go out to production sites in great numbers and operate equipment well.

The Education Commission must take measures to improve the quality of university education radically so that universities will train many people equipped with a high level of scientific and technical knowledge. In particular, it must increase education on electronics and automation engineering, chemistry and biology to train a great number of technicians and specialists in the electronics and automation

industries, as well as in chemistry and biology.

We must train many well-qualified scientists and technicians and, at the same time, improve the qualifications of the existing scientists and technicians still further.

There is a large legion of 1.25 million intellectuals in our country and it is extremely important to raise their qualifications. The present qualifications of our scientists and technicians are not high in view of the requirements of changing circumstances. Many of them are not proficient in designing.

I do not mean that all our scientists and technicians are poorly qualified. Some are very efficient in modelling after others' designs. Several years ago a certain technician went to a foreign country, saw a machine plucking duck feathers there and took a photo of it. Back home, he designed a similar machine for himself, improving on the foreign one. For some time after we established many duck farms, women workers went to a lot of trouble plucking the duck feathers manually, because the problem of plucking the feathers mechanically had not yet been solved. So we imported duck-feather pluckers, which we found could easily be made in our country. The problem of plucking duck feathers was completely solved in our country only after the introduction of the machine which our technician had made after the design of the one he had seen abroad.

We must improve the qualifications of the scientists and technicians so that they can design any machine and produce it after seeing once. We cannot invent and make all the machines and equipment we need. It is also very important to introduce the modern techniques of other countries promptly by successfully modelling after foreign designs.

In order to improve the qualifications of the scientists and technicians we must reeducate them according to a plan.

Many of our scientists and technicians either graduated from university long ago or studied abroad. Those who graduated from university years ago lag behind reality, for they are ignorant of up-to-date science and technology, while those who studied abroad could not learn properly because they had poor command of the

language there. Moreover, many of the scientists and technicians cannot study on their own by reading foreign scientific and technical books because of their poor knowledge of foreign languages. All of these people must therefore be reeducated.

It seems a good idea to conduct the reeducation of the scientists and technicians at Kim Il Sung University, the Grand People's Study House and the University of Science. The Grand People's Study House is provided with all the conditions needed for their reeducation. This study house has not only numerous scientific and technical books but also many translators capable of translating foreign scientific and technical books, as well as well-qualified lecturers. It is also equipped with lecture rooms and recording rooms as well as sophisticated video facilities. If we turn Kim Il Sung University, the Grand People's Study House and the University of Science into reeducation bases and make good use of them, we will succeed in this work.

It is advisable to conduct the reeducation of scientists and technicians in such a way as to offer them short courses of about one or two months while staying on the job, rather than admit them to a university and teach them exclusively for a whole year. The technicians working at factories and enterprises should be allowed to study for about one or two months at these institutes and return to their workplaces for regular duty, then reenter for further study when they have difficulties on the job. The reeducation of the scientists and technicians must be conducted in such a way as to allow them to study according to their needs and to broaden their expertise.

Not only the scientists and technicians but also the cadres must study hard. In the past Comrades Jong Jun Thae and Kang Yong Chang could help me because they were always active in study. In future we must set aside a day for cadres' study and see that they make it a rule to study at the Grand People's Study House once a week. The Grand People's Study House need not give lectures to the cadres. It will be all right to let cadres study what is needed for their particular work.

Lodgings needed for reeducating the scientists and technicians must be provided.

As I was told that lodgings posed a problem in the reeducation of scientists and technicians, I have ensured that a few multistoreyed apartments now being built on Puksae Street be made available to them. If lodgings are provided in Puksae Street the scientists and technicians from the provinces will have no problem in coming to Pyongyang and studying at Kim Il Sung University and the Grand People's Study House. In Phyongsong, where the University of Science is situated, lodgings must be built for the scientists and technicians.

A great deal of foreign scientific and technical books must be translated for study by the scientists and technicians.

I have long since emphasized the need to translate many foreign publications on science and technology. There are now 1.25 million technicians and specialists in our country; if one million of them translate one foreign book each, the translated versions will amount also to one million. The translation of foreign publications on science and technology should be organized well so that a large volume of their translated versions will be published.

In order to improve the qualifications of the scientists and technicians, work must be organized well so that they will learn in reality and develop their scientific and technical discrimination.

Scientists and technicians will not solve any problem only through desk work. They can acquire practical knowledge and a broader mental outlook only when they keep abreast of reality.

In our country there are many modern factories worth inspection by scientists and technicians. Some foreigners gloat over the development of their electronics industry while ours is no less developed than theirs.

I have been told that foreigners staying in our country admired the development of our electronics industry after visiting our exhibition of achievements of socialist construction held last year on the occasion of the 40th anniversaries of the liberation of our country and of the founding of the Party. Some of our officials are not showing our scientists and technicians those factories which could be shown to them, needlessly closing them on the excuse of their being classified.

For example, the factory producing semi-conductor chips has no secrets, yet it is not open to the public.

Since our officials are working in such a narrow-minded way, some scientists and technicians are not well informed as to what kinds of modern factories exist and what kinds of good-quality wares are manufactured in our country. Even the officials of the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council and other economic officials are not clear about the situation in our country. Consequently, when the matter of building the Suncheon Vinalon Factory was raised, our economic officials asked for a large amount of foreign currency, saying that such things as valves, pumps and high-pressure converters had to be imported. Needless to say, the construction of such a mammoth factory as the Suncheon Vinalon Factory requires us to import some equipment and materials which cannot be produced in our country. We do not need, however, to import such things as valves, pumps and high-pressure converters. There are valve factories both in Mangyongdae District and in Munchon County. Moreover, high-pressure converters can be manufactured by the Ryongsong Machine Complex.

At the sectional meetings of the current plenary meeting a suggestion was made to build a factory specializing in the production of pure metals; I think this suggestion has been made out of ignorance of our country's situation. In our country there is a factory which is producing pure metals, and it is quite able to produce and supply the pure metals needed for developing the electronics and automation industries if it is operated properly.

In future our modern factories must be shown to the scientists and technicians. The integrated-circuits factory and pure-metals factory must be shown to the scientists and technicians, senior officials of the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council and the managers of factories and enterprises, as well as to the students learning electronics and automation engineering and their teachers.

The existing factories and enterprises must be made model and modern, and modern introductory factories must be imported. Our

scientists and technicians will thus be made aware of the trend of development of the most advanced science and technology.

In order to widen the mental vision of the scientists and technicians and improve their qualifications, exchange of scientists and technicians with other countries must be conducted well.

When I was visiting the Soviet Union and the European socialist countries in 1984, I promised the party and state leaders of these countries to develop cooperation in the spheres of science and technology and exchange many scientists and technicians with these countries.

After my return from my visit to these countries, the Central Committee of our Party organized work for many scientists and technicians to visit these countries and inspect modern factories and enterprises. Some of them learned a lot of what our country needs, while certain others returned home without any particular achievement, only spending their travel money.

The Administration Council is now doing poor work of exchanging scientists and technicians with other countries. In future the State Commission of Science and Technology should conduct this work well. Furthermore, the Science and Education Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee and the Administration Council must give proper guidance to this work.

While sending our scientists and technicians abroad to learn technology, the State Commission of Science and Technology must also organize the work of bringing talented foreign scientists and technicians to our country to give lectures.

This is an age of science and technological revolution. Technical revolution is a struggle to harness and exploit nature. As soldiers can fight the enemy well only when they are good at shooting, so people can succeed in harnessing and exploiting nature only when all of them are conversant with science and technology. All people must continue to study hard under the motto "The Party, the people and the army must all study!" Only then can they succeed in the technical revolution as well as in the ideological and cultural revolutions.

Success in the technical revolution hinges on how the scientists and technicians, who are directly responsible for this, play their role. They must vigorously promote scientific research, fully aware of the importance of their task.

The scientists and technicians must intensify research into the scientific and technical problems arising in making the national economy Juche-based, modern and scientific. In particular, they should always pay close attention to resolving the scientific and technical problems which arise in making the national economy Juche-based.

They must vigorously promote research into developing and making use of the raw materials and fuel available in our country. In addition, they must step up research into using our raw materials and fuel instead of those which are not available in our country.

For example, they must research into glauberite and solve the problem of gypsum. We will need gypsum in hundreds of thousands of tons if we are to produce 20 million tons of cement during the new long-term plan; we cannot import this amount of gypsum. Therefore, we must step up the research into glauberite to solve the problem of gypsum needed in the production of cement.

The scientists and technicians must also direct their concern to finding solutions to the scientific and technical problems which arise in resolving the problem of clothing.

At present our country produces a large amount of vinyl chloride resin, and we intend to produce large quantities of urea resin in the future. What is essential in developing the plastics industry is to solve the problem of plasticizer. Unless this problem is solved, plastics will be useless, in whatever quantities they are produced. The research institute in the field of the chemical industry must conduct research into plasticizer so that our country will produce its own.

In order to promote the technological revolution, administration of science and technology must be intensified.

Unless administration of science and technology is intensified, scientific research and technical development cannot be successfully

promoted. But this work is not done well at present. There is no organ which controls and guides in a uniform way the scientific research work done by scientific research institutes, nor any office that properly supervises and guides the fulfilment by factories and enterprises of the technical development plan.

According to the report recently submitted by the Organizational Leadership Department of the Party Central Committee, since the oxygen plant manufactured last year is not equipped with the device for trapping the nitrogen and argon gas which are produced in the course of separating oxygen, they are wasted. Nitrogen and argon are used widely in many fields of the national economy; it is therefore a serious mistake for them to be wasted. It is harmful and wrong. If the officials of the State Commission of Science and Technology had inquired into the scientific and technical problems that might come up at the time of manufacturing the oxygen plant and given the assignment of installing a device for trapping nitrogen and argon, the result would have been different from today.

Our officials talk a lot about thinking and acting as required by the Juche idea, but they are lacking in the spirit of working sincerely for the Party and the revolution and for the interests of the masses of the people as the masters.

In order to intensify administration of science and technology, the role of the Science and Education Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee and of the State Commission of Science and Technology must be enhanced.

Party guidance over scientific research must be given in a uniform way by the Science and Education Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee and administrative guidance over it by the State Commission of Science and Technology.

The State Commission of Science and Technology must greatly enhance its role.

It must give clearly-defined areas of study to the scientific research institutions in accordance with Party policies, supervise and control the implementation of these assignments and keep a close check on how

they have been implemented. It must afford appropriate political recognition to the scientists and technicians or accord them proper material treatment when they have fulfilled their assignments with credit.

It must establish a system of deliberating on the results of scientific research and do this work properly. It must correctly judge whether the results of scientific research can be introduced in production or not.

Scientists and technicians are now suggesting many valuable plans for technical innovation. On the contrary, many instances of exaggerating things are also evident among them. Therefore, it must not recklessly judge the successes made by scientists and technicians in their scientific research and their plans for technical innovation, but should seriously examine their feasibility.

When examining scientific and technical problems, democracy must be given full play so that everyone can express their view; and when even one person voices objection, it must be treated seriously and taken into account. Political problems can be decided by a majority, but scientific and technical problems must not be decided in this way.

Let me tell you something that I have experienced myself, as an example.

Once a senior official was pronounced by doctors as suffering from stomach cancer. At that time I could not believe the diagnosis. So I gathered about 20 noted and ordinary doctors and asked each one of them to tell me their opinion. The overwhelming majority insisted that his disease was undoubtedly stomach cancer. But one of them said that there was no convincing reason for diagnosing his illness as stomach cancer. I thought there was some truth in what he said and adopted a special measure to check the senior official again. A new diagnosis was made, proving that his illness was not stomach cancer.

I met such cases more than once. Through my long experience I have felt keenly that hasty conclusions must not be drawn on scientific and technical problems but that they should be examined seriously.

Those scientific and technical achievements which have been proved

valuable must be promptly made use of in production. Some managers of factories and enterprises are reluctant to introduce scientific and technical achievements in production, regarding this as troublesome. From now on, when successes made in scientific research have been recognized and proved scientifically and technically, a decision of the Administration Council on introducing them by factories and enterprises must be circulated. When any factories or enterprises fail to put these into effect, they must be called to account legally.

The senior officials of the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council, too, must direct close attention to applying in production the successes of scientific research.

Excellent material conditions must be provided to scientists and technicians so that they can succeed in their scientific research.

What is important here is to set up laboratories and pilot plants without delay. Only when they are set up will it be possible to confirm the successes of scientific research and smoothly solve the scientific and technical problems which arise in introducing them into production.

We were able to build the February 8 Vinalon Factory in a very short time because we had set up a pilot plant and made sufficient experiments on the production of vinalon. Despite the very arduous conditions of the Fatherland Liberation War, we set up a laboratory at a safe place at the home front for Dr. Ri Sung Gi to continue his research into vinalon, and after the war we established a pilot plant. Thanks to our Party's close attention and active support, the research into vinalon could be crowned with success and the production of vinalon industrialized.

The Administration Council is not concerned about the establishment of pilot plants. The success achieved in the research into comprehensive processing of nephelite has not as yet undergone experimentation in industry since the Administration Council has not set up a pilot plant.

Long ago I raised the matter of producing aluminium, potassic fertilizer and cement by processing nephelite in a comprehensive manner.

Our country has vast quantities of nephelite. Hundreds of millions of tons of nephelite are said to be available in the area of Sakju, North Phyongan Province alone. The Chongdan area in South Hwanghae Province abounds in potassic feldspar.

When nephelite is processed comprehensively, aluminium and other kinds of products can be manufactured. If four million tons of nephelite are processed, it is possible to produce 460,000 tons of alumina, 5.4 million tons of cement, 200,000 tons of potassic fertilizer and 200,000 tons of magnetite concentrate. We can produce 230,000 tons of aluminium from 460,000 tons of alumina. We can produce 450,000 tons of alumina and 10 million tons of cement if we process three million tons of the potassic feldspar deposited in the Chongdan area. With 450,000 tons of alumina, we are able to produce 225,000 tons of aluminium. In short, if we process nephelite comprehensively, our country can be rich.

Comprehensive processing of nephelite has many such advantages, but in the past we could not actively go ahead with this because we were deficient in the needed technology, were short of funds and not capable enough to do so. Several years ago we raised again the matter of processing nephelite in a comprehensive way and ensured that the Administration Council adopted a measure to build a pilot plant for comprehensive processing of nephelite. However, although several years have elapsed since construction of the plant started, it has not yet been completed. It is not very difficult to build a pilot plant. In view of our country's enormous economic potential, it can be constructed in a single year if the officials in charge of economic affairs buckle down to it. Had they finished the construction of the pilot plant for the comprehensive processing of nephelite quickly, and experimented on it using industrial methods, all the technical and economic data for the building of a factory would have materialized by now.

When building a small factory by drawing on the success in scientific research, experiments may be conducted in a laboratory, but when building a large one such as a factory for comprehensive processing of nephelite, a pilot plant must always be set up and

experiments should be made using industrial methods. Only then can the state carry out its construction with confidence on a firm scientific basis.

Many successes in research have been ascertained by experiments, such as the one achieved in the research into the production of synthetic rubber and latex. Now we are assured of the construction of a factory producing synthetic rubber and of one producing latex.

We must set up laboratories needed for scientific research and provide an adequate amount of experimental apparatus, reagents and other materials. A long time ago I set the tasks of setting aside about 0.5 per cent of the total amount of the materials produced and supplying them for scientific research. In the past this task was carried out as it should have been, but it has been neglected in recent years. The Administration Council must supply the materials needed for scientific research with no strings attached.

A definite amount of foreign currency must also be allocated annually for scientific research. We must not expect scientific and technological achievements without making investment.

Party guidance over the technological revolution must be improved.

The three revolutions—ideological, technological and cultural—are the general line of our Party for the building of socialism and communism, and giving proper guidance for the technological revolution is an important task of Party organizations. Party organizations at all levels including the Party Central Committee, provincial, city and county Party committees as well as those at the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council, and at factories and enterprises must be responsible for the guidance of the technological revolution.

Party organizations must vigorously mobilize the Party members and working people for the implementation of the technological revolution.

Since the technological revolution is a very ambitious task it cannot be successful with the efforts of only a few people. It can succeed only when the inexhaustible creativity of the broad masses is brought into

full play. To believe in the creativity of the masses and carry out the revolutionary tasks by relying on it, is an important requirement of the Juche idea.

Party organizations must increase ideological education and give absolute priority to political work so that all the Party members and working people, taking the attitude of masters towards the revolution, will become actively involved in the technological revolution. In other words, we must induce all Party members and working people to devote all their strength and wisdom to the technical revolution, aware that the technological revolution can improve the people's standard of living, enrich the country and accelerate socialist construction. It is particularly important to induce the Party members to take the lead in the technological revolution.

The three-revolution team movement and the technical-innovation shock brigade movement which are being conducted intensively in various branches of socialist construction are a powerful factor in stimulating the technical revolution. Party organizations must properly organize and guide these movements so that they will greatly stimulate the technological revolution.

An important aspect of Party guidance over the technological revolution is to intensify the struggle against all sorts of obsolete ideas which impede its realization.

Technological revolution is a struggle to replace old technology with the new; it is therefore inevitably accompanied by a struggle against obsolete ideas. The emergence of the new inevitably faces the obstruction of the old and the new develops through the struggle to surmount the obsolete. New technology, too, can develop only through the struggle against obsolete ideas. Party organizations must strongly fight against every manner of outdated idea which obstructs the development of science and technology.

We must intensify the ideological struggle against conservatism, the tendency to regard technology as something mysterious, and flunkeyism towards great powers.

Bowing to great powers is a harmful attitude that paralyzes the

creative consciousness of the people. In the past we could always emerge victorious from the revolution and construction by opposing flunkeyism and firmly relying on the strength of the masses. We manufactured with our own efforts an electric locomotive, a thing that foreigners claimed was not within the ability of Koreans.

When we were about to make an electric locomotive for the first time, an ambassador from a European country asked us to buy the electric locomotives produced in his country, saying that Korea was incapable of making them. He went so far as to say that if Korea made an electric locomotive he would have the palm of his hand branded. We resolved, however, to make one by our own efforts and at all costs. At that time I assigned young technicians the task of working out the design for an electric locomotive, encouraged them and solved everything they required of me. At last we admirably manufactured an electric locomotive on our own.

Foreigners on a visit to our country express their admiration for and are very envious of the monumental edifices our people have created by relying on their own efforts, as well as of the gigantic construction projects now under way.

The experience of our struggle shows that if one discards dependence on others and works by relying on the strength of one's own people, one can do everything for oneself with distinction.

Party organizations must completely overcome the slightest expression of conservatism, fear of technology and flunkeyism towards great powers by launching a prompt and uncompromising struggle against them and, at the same time, step up the education in the Juche idea so that no Party members or working people will be infected with flunkeyism.

We must also step up the ideological struggle against bureaucratism and defeatism.

Defeatism is a very dangerous ideological trend. Just as soldiers retreat instead of attacking even when they are given the order to attack, if they fall prey to defeatism, our officials will not make progress but be lethargic even if an order is given to advance, if they

are imbued with defeatism. Without surmounting defeatism, it is impossible to inspire the broad sections of people to a technical innovation campaign and rapidly develop our country's science and technology. Party organizations must launch a vigorous ideological struggle to stamp out defeatism from the minds of the officials so that all of them will become actively involved in carrying out the technological revolution with firm confidence in victory.

2. ON DEVELOPING THE METAL INDUSTRY

I would like to make a few remarks on the matter of developing the metal industry.

The First Session of the Central People's Committee set the agriculture-first policy, light industry-first policy and the fishing industry-first policy and the policy on further developing foreign trade; we must not neglect the metal industry because of this policy. Unless the metal industry is developed we can neither develop agriculture, light industry and the fishing industry nor implement the Party's policy on foreign trade. We must continue to put great efforts into the development of the metal industry.

Above all else, we must make every effort to augment the production of steel.

Steel production is an important criterion for measuring the economic power of a country. Whether or not a nation's economic power is great can be judged by its steel production. Since steel production is important for increasing the nation's economic power, our Party held up the motto "Iron and the machine are the kings of industry!" and has directed great efforts into the development of the steel industry. We must in future, too, continue to develop the steel industry.

According to my calculation of the demand of the national

economy for steel during the long-term plan, annual production of six million tons of steel seems to be enough. In order to produce six million tons of steel per year, half a million tons must be produced each month.

At present, if only 300,000 tons of steel are produced per month, it will be possible to stabilize production in various sectors of the national economy and actively promote the technological revolution.

An annual production of six million tons of steel will be enough to meet the demand of the national economy for steel during the new long-term plan, but we must set the production target a little higher, taking the export of some of it into consideration.

The annual target of steel production set by the Sixth Party Congress is 15 million tons, so I think we need not produce such a large amount of steel every year during the new long-term plan. The demands for steel are now declining and the markets for it are narrowing worldwide. Consequently, even the developed capitalist countries are curtailing steel production because they are unable to sell it. Last year I met the delegations of the Communist Parties from European capitalist countries. They told me that the steel corporations in their countries were closed down and becoming bankrupt, because they had no market for their steel. Since the steel markets are being narrowed down worldwide, it is difficult for us to export our steel even though we produce a lot of it. It seems a good idea to set the target of producing some nine million tons of steel every year during the new long-term plan.

It is no big problem for our country to produce nine million tons of steel annually. Seven million tons of steel can be produced annually during the new long-term plan if we add up all the steel to be produced by the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex, the Songjin Steel Complex, the Chollima Steel Complex, the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex and other metal factories as well as that to be produced at the cast-steel furnaces of factories and enterprises. In addition, when the second-stage expansion project of the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex is finished, we plan to create a new production capacity of

two million tons of steel; then our country will be able to produce annually nine million tons of steel in all.

If we annually produce nine million tons of steel, we can consume about six million tons of it for domestic need and export the remaining three million tons. The annual production of nine million tons of steel in our country means 500 kg per capita of the population, which is high even by world standards.

You must negotiate well with foreigners about the matter of making a steel-mill joint venture. When this matter is decided upon, we will have to determine the target of steel production for the new long-term plan.

The metal industry must increase the production of calibrated steel and build new factories producing silicon steel plates, stainless steel plates, pressure tubes and wire rope, and also take measures to efficiently run the cold-rolling workshop of the branch rolling mill under the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex. Thus we must create a solid foundation capable of meeting the demands of the national economy for calibrated steel and products of the second-stage metal processing on our own.

In order to perfect the structure of the metal industry, we must create a base for the production of light metals in keeping with the increase in steel production.

In future we must develop the aluminium industry. Aluminium is required in large quantities in the key and other industries throughout the national economy.

Our country has abundant raw materials with which to produce aluminium. If we process the nephelite available in the Sakju area and the potassic feldspar lying in the Chongdan area, we will be able to produce about half a million tons of aluminium every year. If we do so, our country will reach the level of the nations leading the world in the production of aluminium. We must first build in Kaechon a factory for comprehensively processing the nephelite deposited in the Sakju area and then construct in Madong a factory to process the potassic feldspar available in the Chongdan area.

A certain country has a factory for processing nephelite in a comprehensive way, one which is suitable for the processing of our nephelite. Since our technicians have inspected this factory on several occasions, we must build, by our own efforts, a factory for comprehensively processing nephelite.

We must complete the construction of the Sunchon pilot plant for the comprehensive processing of nephelite as soon as possible and keep on experimenting.

There are many other problems to be resolved in order to develop the metal industry; we intend to discuss them in future at the Central People's Committee.

Lastly, I will talk about some immediate economic tasks.

Integrated enterprises must organize cooperative production well and make production steady.

For cooperative production to be effective, the integrated enterprises must conclude definite contracts among them and supply materials and conduct production according to them. They must make contracts with each other through the socialist domestic market and procure materials through the exchange of commodities according to their prices. However, since a satisfactory contract for materials supply is not made among the newly-formed integrated enterprises, materials are not supplied in the required quantities. Consequently, the Administration Council is still engaged in distributing materials.

The integrated enterprises must make contracts for supply of materials as soon as possible.

The State Planning Commission must gather the managers and chiefs of the planning sections of the integrated enterprises and discuss with them in detail to integrate contracts for materials supply as soon as possible and draw up production plans for the second quarter of this year. It should integrate only the contracts for the production of large items and make production plans. It should request the materials supply agencies of the integrated enterprises to procure other small items by contracting among themselves. As a matter of principle, the officials of the State Planning Commission must visit the integrated

enterprises which belong to the units for which they are in charge of drawing up plans and work out the materials supply plans and production plans through discussion with the officials of these enterprises. However, if they are to do so only now, the planning for the second quarter will be late. From the next quarter on, they must visit the integrated enterprises and discuss with the officials there the drawing up of their plans.

We must raise good crops this year.

Some time ago a decision of the Central People's Committee on the thorough implementation of the agriculture-first policy was issued in the name of the President; we must carry out this decision to the letter so as to raise good crops this year by all possible means. Beginning now, we must focus all our efforts on preparations for this year's farming. We must produce fertilizers, agricultural chemicals, plastic sheets and other farm materials as planned for the countryside. We should also produce more tractors, rice-seedling transplanters, rice-seedling pullers, and other farming machines to supply the countryside, and the cooperative farms must repair and keep in good working order the machines which are now available.

We must make efforts to catch 1.1 million tons of sardines this year.

This is a decision of the Central People's Committee. If we catch this much, we can supply some one million tons to the people, an amount sufficient to supply two sardines per person of the population per day. Two sardines weigh about 150 grammes; if this amount is supplied to every one of the population every day, this is no small amount.

In order to catch large quantities of sardines we must make good preparations and take thorough measures to process them from now on. Last year we did not catch more sardines although this would have been possible, because sufficient facilities for unloading the fish were not provided and proper measures not taken for processing them, and a large amount of those we caught spoiled. It is said that last year in some places the fishermen did not try to catch many sardines since those caught went bad because of the failure to process them promptly.

I have been told that once some fishing boats of the Wonsan Fishery Station caught sardines off the city of Kim Chaek, but they were not allowed to unload their catch in a nearby quay and it all spoiled on the way to their fishery station. Judging from the way the senior officials in charge of the fishing industry manage fishing, we cannot say that they have the Party spirit, working-class spirit and serve-the-people spirit. It was very harmful for the fishing boats of the Wonsan Fishery Station to have been compelled to lose their catch off the city of Kim Chaek because they were not allowed to unload at Kim Chaek Harbour but had to proceed to Wonsan.

The officials in charge of the fishing industry must rid themselves of their negative ideological view of not striving to obtain as many fish as possible; they should make thoroughgoing preparations for catching sardines.

The preparations for catching sardines cannot be made well if this task is assigned only to the fishing sector. We must focus nationwide efforts on making preparations and strive to catch 1.1 million tons of sardines.

These points are virtually all that I want to emphasize at this plenary meeting.

I firmly believe that all Party members and working people will uphold the decision of the current plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee and rise up vigorously in the struggle to put it into effect and thus take a new step forward in speeding the technical revolution and developing the metal industry.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE VICE-CHAIRMAN OF THE
INDONESIAN NEWSPAPER *MERDEKA***

March 6, 1986

Question: Your Excellency, Mr. President, you created the Juche idea in the course of leading the Korean revolution and have made tireless efforts to embody it in all fields.

I would like Your Excellency to explain in detail how the Juche idea is embodied in Korea.

Answer: I shall have to talk a great deal if I am to explain in detail how the Juche idea is being implemented in our country. I will talk about this briefly by concentrating on the main aspects.

The Juche idea is the guiding ideology of the Korean revolution. All the lines and policies of our Party and the Government of our Republic emanate from the Juche idea and are the application of this idea. All the successes which our people have achieved in revolution and construction are the brilliant results of their struggle to implement the Juche idea.

The Juche idea is a man-centred outlook on the world and a revolutionary doctrine to provide the masses of the people with independence. The Juche idea views and approaches the world by centring on man. It provides a correct answer to the question of man's destiny.

The Juche idea requires that the masses should have the attitude of

masters towards the revolution and construction and realize Juche in ideology, independence in politics, self-support in the economy and self-reliance in national defence.

The people of each country are the masters of the revolution and construction in their country, and the forces of the people of that country are the decisive factor in the triumph of their revolution and construction. That is why the masses must have the attitude of masters towards the revolution and construction and realize Juche in ideology, independence in politics, self-support in the economy and self-reliance in national defence. Juche, independence, self-support and self-reliant defence are the guiding principles of the revolution.

Revolution and construction are a conscious struggle of the people. Therefore, the people of each country must first establish Juche firmly in ideology if they are to carry out these undertakings successfully. The need to establish Juche in ideology was particularly urgent in our country in former days when great-power worship was rampant.

We struggled tirelessly against great-power worship to establish Juche in ideology. As a result, our people have got rid of great-power worship and dogmatism and have acquired a higher sense of national pride and independence. Today, our society is imbued with the Juche idea, and all our people think and act in accordance with this idea.

Politics is an important undertaking which plays a decisive role in social life. Maintaining independence in politics is the way to uphold the dignity of one's country and nation and realize independence in all spheres of social life.

The Government of our Republic maintains independence fully in all fields of its activity. It formulates all its lines and policies independently to fit the interests of our people and the specific situation in our country, and it carries them out by relying on the strength of our own people. It exercises complete equality in its external relations and settles all matters relating to international relations according to its own conviction and judgement.

Economic independence is very important in building an independent and sovereign state. It is a prerequisite for the consolidation

of national independence, for the enjoyment of full sovereignty and for the provision of satisfactory material conditions for the people to lead an independent and creative life.

If a nation is to be independent economically, it must build its own independent economy. The Government of our Republic laid down the line of building an independent national economy and has implemented it in the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance over recent years. As a result, it has eliminated the nation's economic backwardness in a short time and built an excellent socialist, independent national economy which depends on our own resources, is run by our own efforts, and is well-rounded and equipped with modern technology. Today this independent economy is meeting the material needs of the nation with its own products and is developing steadily with every passing day.

Self-reliant defence is essential for an independent and sovereign state. A country which cannot defend itself by its own efforts is not, in the final analysis, worthy of being called an independent and sovereign nation, nor can it build a new society. By implementing the military line of self-reliant defence the Government of our Republic has built up a strong defence power capable of resisting any aggressors, and so of safeguarding our socialist country and revolutionary achievements.

Revolution and construction are undertakings for the masses of the people, and they must be carried out by the masses themselves. The aim of these undertakings is to realize the independence of the masses, and their success depends on how the creative strength of the masses are mobilized.

The Government of our Republic regards the championing of the people's interests as the highest principle of its activity and always protects their interests fully and devotes everything for their happiness. Whenever we make a decision, we consider first what the people want; whenever we build a factory, we consider first the people's convenience. All the policies of the Government of our Republic are designed for the interests and happiness of the people.

We consider it the basic guarantee for success in the revolution and

construction to give rein to the revolutionary enthusiasm and creative talent of the masses and always encourage the people to expand their creative role; we thus solve every problem arising in the revolution and construction, and overcome any difficulties by relying on their strength. Although the situation in our country has been complex and many difficulties have stood in our way in the past, we have been able to build socialism smoothly and successfully. This is precisely because our Party has given full play to the revolutionary enthusiasm of the masses and effectively mobilized their efforts.

Since the revolution and construction are undertaken by the masses, it is very important to develop the masses' power.

In order to train the people into powerful beings possessed of independent thought and conversant with the latest science and technology, it is necessary to develop education. We are therefore giving priority to education over all other work and are putting great effort into it. We have established an advanced educational system which suits the specific situation in our country, and are developing preschool education, school education and adult education without neglecting any level. In our country the whole of the younger generation are given a complete general secondary schooling under our 11-year compulsory education system before going out to work, and our working people study under the system of adult education, which provides various types of education while on the job. We intend to introduce compulsory higher education at some time in the future in accordance with our Party's policy of intellectualizing the whole of society. If they are given compulsory higher education, all our working people will acquire the general knowledge of a university graduate. Our people's creative power will then have increased greatly, and our society will make more rapid progress.

Our people's struggle to implement the Juche idea has now entered a new, higher stage. We are now endeavouring to model the whole of society on the Juche idea.

Modelling the whole of society on the Juche idea is the general objective of our revolution. It is an undertaking to transform all

members of society into communist men of the Juche type and reform all spheres of social life as required by the Juche idea in order to realize the full independence of the masses.

From now on we will push more strongly the revolution and construction under the unfurled banner of the Juche idea and thus accomplish, with flying colours, the historic cause of modelling the whole of society on the Juche idea.

Question: Your Excellency, Mr. President, under socialism, combining individuals' interests with those of the collective is a principle. Could Your Excellency explain how Korea deals with this?

Answer: Properly combining the interests of individuals and those of the collective is a major requirement of the socialist system.

The socialist system is a system under which the working masses are the masters of everything, and everything in society serves them. In socialist society, individuals' interests and collective interests are closely related, and they agree with each other in essence. In this society, the interests of the collective represent those of the working people, and an individual's interests are part of those of the society. As the society's interests are met, the degree of meeting the interests of the working people increases in proportion.

In socialist society it is very important to properly combine the interests of individuals with those of the collective. If these interests are not combined properly, the results will be less than desired. If you emphasize the interests of the collective alone without respecting those of individuals, you will dampen the revolutionary enthusiasm of the working people and put a brake on the development of production. If you stress the interests of individuals only, ignoring those of the collective, you will be unable to develop the communal economy and increase the wealth of the nation. In socialist society, therefore, it is necessary to respect both the individual and collective interests and combine them reasonably.

In our country, the state pursues all policies on the principle of

properly integrating individual and collective interests as required by the socialist system. The state ensures that the people work and live in accordance with the communist principle, “One for all and all for one!”

In directing the economy our state pays close attention to guaranteeing the interests of both individuals and the collective. We maintain a suitable balance between accumulation and consumption so as to ensure a high rate of economic development and improve the working people’s material and cultural standards of living quickly. We implement the socialist principle of distribution, and this means that all working people receive according to the quantity and quality of their work. We set commodity prices in such a way as to ensure sufficient revenue for the state and set the prices of essential mass consumer goods as low as possible in consideration of the living standards of the working people.

The working people in our country are also provided with a burgeoning amount of additional social benefits as the nation’s material wealth increases.

We have already abolished agricultural tax in kind, and subsequently the whole system of taxation, and are providing free and compulsory education, free medical care, paid leave and free rest at holiday homes and sanatoria, as well as social security benefits. In our country industrial workers, office workers and farmers are provided with housing at state and public expense. In addition, all our children at nurseries, kindergartens and schools and all our university students are supplied by the state with clothing according to the season, and our industrial and office workers are supplied with food virtually free.

Our working people, who participate honestly in communal labour, are encouraged to do service work to expand communal amenities or take up side-line activities according to their interests and skills. If they engage in such service work and side-line activities during their spare time, they can earn a sizable amount of additional income and also increase the production of consumer goods.

All our working people are now living happily under the socialist system, free from worry about food, clothing and housing, about their

children's education and about medical care. Through their own first-hand experience our working people have become convinced that their efforts to build socialism and bring prosperity to the nation are for their own good. So they devote all they have to benefit society and the collective.

Question: Your Excellency, Mr. President, I have witnessed with my own eyes during my current visit to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea the great successes achieved by the Korean people in socialist construction.

There must have been some difficulties in the course of construction.

Could Your Excellency tell us about these?

What about foreign investment in your country?

Answer: As you have said, our people have achieved a great deal in socialist construction over recent years. Under the correct leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea, our people have carried out the socialist revolution with success, and have pressed ahead with socialist construction. As a result, they have developed their country, once a backward, colonial, semi-feudal society, into a prosperous socialist state which is independent, self-supporting and capable of defending itself.

Many difficulties and obstacles have stood in the way of our advance to build socialism. From the old society we inherited a backward economy characterized by colonial distortion. Worse still, even that was devastated during the three-year war. After the war we had to start building the economy from scratch. At that time we were short of materials and funds and had few technical cadres of our own. In spite of this, our people overcame the difficulties and obstacles by displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance. We have trained a large number of technical cadres by our own efforts and obtained the materials and funds for economic construction by mobilizing domestic sources.

Drawing on the successes we have achieved, we are now preparing

a new long-term plan of socialist economic construction. According to the new long-term plan we will reach the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction which were put forward by our Party at its Sixth Congress. The ten long-term objectives are to attain, in the near future, an annual output of 100,000 million kwh of electricity, 120 million tons of coal, 15 million tons of steel, 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals, 20 million tons of cement, 7 million tons of chemical fertilizer, 1,500 million metres of fabrics, 5 million tons of seafood and 15 million tons of grain, and, in ten years, to reclaim 300,000 hectares of tidal flats. These are magnificent objectives. In order to reach these objectives it is necessary for the state to increase investment on a large scale, requiring large sums of money.

To obtain the funds needed to implement the new long-term plan we must rely mainly on ourselves.

We will not invite monopoly capital from abroad. If we should bring it into our country without prudence we might become economically subordinated. Economic dependence on a foreign country would result in political dependence on that country.

It is true that, in order to undertake economic construction, we shall have to import what is not available and what is in short supply at home. This will require foreign currency. We are also going to solve the problem of foreign currency by our own efforts. Our country is very rich in lead, zinc, copper, gold, silver and other nonferrous metals. If we mine our large deposits of these minerals for the foreign market, we shall be able to obtain all the foreign currency we need.

It is important in socialist construction to develop economic and technical exchange and cooperation with many countries, as well as make the maximum use of one's own domestic potentialities. Our Republic will conduct economic cooperation and exchange with those countries that are friendly towards us, regardless of idea and system, on the principles of equality and reciprocity.

Question: Your Excellency, Mr. President, recently you advanced the

proposal to reunify the country by founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo.

Could Your Excellency explain to us why you consider this proposal to be the fairest one for Korea's reunification, and what is the possibility of uniting two different systems? And after Korea's reunification the socialist idea and system will take a dominant place. Please tell us, Your Excellency, whether all the Korean people can accept that.

Answer: Our people have been suffering national division for 40 years. It is the United States that has imposed the suffering and tragedy of national division on our people. Pursuing the "two Koreas" policy, the US imperialists are plotting to keep our country divided forever in order to use south Korea as their permanent military base and colony; the south Korean authorities are also obstructing the reunification of the country by zealously following the United States' "two Koreas" policy.

We can on no account tolerate the US manoeuvres for "two Koreas". If we tolerate them, our nation will remain forever divided, and south Korea will become a permanent colony of the United States.

The unswerving position of our Party and the Government of our Republic is that any attempt to keep our country divided forever into "two Koreas" should be opposed, and that the north and the south of the country should be reunified by peaceful means.

At the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea, therefore, we made the new proposal of reunifying the country by founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo.

This proposal means that the country should be reunified by founding a federal state through the establishment of a unified national government on the condition that the north and south of Korea recognize and tolerate each other's ideas and social systems, a government in which the two sides are represented on an equal footing and under which the north and south exercise regional autonomy with equal rights and obligations.

This is a most reasonable proposal for national reunification

because it accurately reflects the desire and interests of all the Korean people and is consistent with the situation in our country.

Today the greatest desire of all the Korean people is to reunify their country as soon as possible. Everyone wants the country to be reunified peacefully and promptly. If we are to settle the question of national reunification in accordance with the desire of all the Korean people, we must take the true situation in our country as a starting point for exploring ways to reunify the country.

Different systems have existed in the north and the south of our country for a long time, and different ideas prevail in each. In order to achieve the unity of the nation and the peaceful reunification of the country in this situation, neither side should consider its idea and system absolute. If one side does consider its ideology and system absolute and tries to force them upon the other side, the inevitable result would be confrontation and conflict and hence a widening in the divisive gap. Therefore, the quickest and surest way to reunify the country peacefully in the present situation is to federate the north and the south into a single state, retaining the ideologies and systems existing in the two parts. If the federal republic is established, mutual understanding between north and south will be promoted and national unity strengthened, and the country and the nation will be able to develop in a coordinated way.

The idea of establishing the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo takes the interests of both sides into fair account. If the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo is founded, the regional governments in north and south will be able to follow independent policies within the bounds of the nation's interests and requirements. So there will be no infringement upon the interests of any class, section, party or group in either part of the federal state. That is why the idea of founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo is a fair and reasonable reunification proposal acceptable to anyone who seeks reunification instead of division.

The Korean people are a homogeneous nation of the same blood and living on the same land, in the same country, for five thousand

years. They all consider national reunification their greatest task. Since the whole nation regards reunification as its most important task, the differences in ideas and systems cannot be an insurmountable obstacle to reunification. People with different ideas can live together in one country, and different social systems can coexist in a single country. It is fully possible, therefore, to establish the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo and reunify the country if both sides adhere to the principle of not forcing their ideology and system on the other side.

For its validity, our new proposal for national reunification enjoys the support and welcome of not only the entire Korean nation but also progressive people throughout the world.

We will make every effort to implement the new idea for national reunification as soon as possible and to meet the desire of the nation to live happily in a reunified country.

Question: Your Excellency, Mr. President, south Korea continues to demand that US troops remain in south Korea under the pretext of a “southward invasion” from the north. Can Your Excellency assure us that the north will not attack the south?

What is Your Excellency’s opinion concerning the Olympic Games to be held in Seoul?

Answer: The United States has been imposing its colonial rule upon south Korea by occupying it by force of arms for 40 years since the liberation of our country. Its military occupation of south Korea is the cause of the increasing tension on the Korean peninsula as well as the major obstacle to the reunification of Korea. If we are to remove the danger of war from the Korean peninsula and reunify Korea independently and peacefully, we must get the US troops out of south Korea and end US interference in Korean affairs.

The south Korean authorities, however, are begging for the continued presence of US troops in south Korea under the pretext of a fictitious “threat of southward invasion”.

Their fuss about the “threat of southward invasion” is a trick to

justify the US military occupation of south Korea. They resort to this trick in order to put down the south Korean people's movement against fascism and for democracy and to realize their wild plan to remain in power for a long time under the patronage of the United States.

There is no "threat of southward invasion" in our country.

We have already declared on more than one occasion that we will not "invade the south". The North-South Joint Statement published in 1972 also clearly stipulates that the north and the south shall not resort to force of arms. Our proposals for tripartite talks and for north-south parliamentary talks also clearly show the attitude of the Government of our Republic to ease the tension on the Korean peninsula and reunify the country by peaceful means. If the tripartite and parliamentary talks are held and if, as a result, a peace agreement is signed between our Republic and the United States and a nonaggression declaration is adopted between the north and south, a legal guarantee for peace on the Korean peninsula will be provided.

We have no intention whatsoever to "invade the south" nor do we have the capability to do so. The armed forces in south Korea are much larger than in the north. There are more than 40,000 US troops and nearly one million south Korean puppet troops there. South Korea's military strength is more than twice that of ours. As for military equipment, the US and south Korean puppet armies are equipped with modern weapons. If military experts make a sober-minded comparison between the north and south of Korea, they will recognize that there exists a threat of northward invasion rather than of "southward invasion".

We want peace, and not war. Our people treasure their socialist achievements which cost them their sweat and blood in long-drawn-out, hard-fought struggle. They do not want to see them devastated by war again.

Our Party and the Government of our Republic have been making every possible effort to ease the tension in our country and maintain peace on the Korean peninsula. This year, for instance, the Government of our Republic adopted a decision on refraining from

large-scale military exercises in the whole of the northern half of Korea from February 1, 1986, and on suspending all military exercises when dialogue is under way between north and south, then solemnly published it, proposing that the US government and the south Korean authorities should also cease military exercises in south Korea.

The US imperialists, however, have been staging the large-scale joint military exercise “Team Spirit 86” in south Korea since February 10, contrary to our peace initiative and to the will of progressive people throughout the world. This joint military exercise is being joined by more than 200,000 US imperialist aggressor troops and south Korean puppet soldiers, as well as by vast numbers of aircraft carriers, strategic bombers, missiles and other latest types of military hardware. These vast armed forces are, in fact, more than enough to launch a full-scale war.

The large-scale joint military exercise “Team Spirit 86” is an aggressive, offensive, nuclear war manoeuvre which is aimed at launching the first strike at the northern half of Korea. This military manoeuvre, which is taking place near the Military Demarcation Line, threatens to switch over to a real war at any minute.

Because of the reckless joint military exercise “Team Spirit 86” the dialogue which was being held between north and south in many spheres was suspended, and the dark clouds of a nuclear war are hanging still more heavily over our country.

If a nuclear war breaks out in Korea, Northeast Asia will be the first to suffer. The “Team Spirit 86” joint manoeuvre is therefore a major threat to peace in the Far East and the rest of Asia, to say nothing of the Korean peninsula.

The United States must stop this reckless military manoeuvre at once and pull its nuclear weapons and troops out of south Korea as soon as possible.

All the facts clearly show that it is the threat of northward invasion that really exists in our country, and not any “threat of southward invasion”.

As for the 24th Olympic Games to be held in Seoul, south Korea,

we consider that Seoul is not a suitable place for the Olympic Games. Holding them in one part of a divided Korea will encourage those who seek division in order to create “two Koreas”. It will also aggravate confrontation and enmity between north and south. South Korea reeks with the powder fumes of ceaseless war manoeuvres. There, democracy is being trampled upon right and left, and political instability and confusion continue. That is why holding the Olympic Games in south Korea runs counter to the noble ideal of the Olympics, which is to promote world peace and friendship and cooperation among people.

The peace-loving people and sportsmen throughout the world wish the Olympic movement to proceed in accordance with its noble ideal. If the Olympic Games are held in Seoul only, contrary to their will, it will disgrace Olympic history and bring about division in the Olympic movement.

From our sincere desire to save this movement from crisis and ensure the success of the 24th Olympic Games, we insist that the next Olympic Games should be held under the joint sponsorship of the north and south of Korea.

Our proposal for joint sponsorship is just and reasonable; it accords with the ideal of the Olympic movement and the desire of the progressive people and sportsmen throughout the world. If the idea of joint sponsorship is accepted, all countries, including even those which are undecided whether to participate in the 24th Olympic Games or not, will be able to take part in the games. The Olympic movement will then be saved from crisis. If the Olympic Games are held under the joint sponsorship of the north and south of Korea, the effect on improving the relations between the two parts of our country, on achieving national reconciliation and unity and on holding north-south dialogue, will be beneficial.

Governments and people and sportsmen in many countries have expressed positive support for the proposal for joint Olympic sponsorship and are welcoming it.

If the 24th Olympic Games are held under the joint sponsorship of

the north and south of Korea, the north and south of our country will have to form joint teams for the events. There would be no need for the sportsmen from the two sides to participate separately in the Olympic Games, held in their own country and not in another. If sportsmen from north and south form a single team to participate in the Olympic Games, they will demonstrate to the world the talent and resourcefulness of our nation with its long history of 5,000 years. This will give pleasure to all Koreans and the people of the world.

If the 24th Olympic Games are held under north-south joint sponsorship, we shall provide excellent sports facilities for all the events taking place in Pyongyang and accord hospitality to the sportsmen, officials, journalists, tourists and all other visitors to Pyongyang and make them comfortable.

We hope that all the progressive people throughout the world will make every effort to see that the Olympic Games are held under joint sponsorship, as we have proposed.

Question: Your Excellency, Mr. President, you play an important role in the strengthening and development of the non-aligned movement.

Could Your Excellency tell us what you plan to do in order to develop the non-aligned movement, especially South-South cooperation?

Answer: The non-aligned movement is a progressive movement which advocates the noble ideal of independence against imperialism. By extending and developing this movement we can successfully thwart the acts of aggression and intervention of the imperialists, safeguard world peace and security and settle all international problems in conformity with the requirements and in the best interests of the newly-emerging nations.

As a member nation of this movement, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea is making every effort to strengthen and develop it.

In order to extend and develop the non-aligned movement, it is necessary for the member nations to adhere rigidly to its fundamental principles and, on the basis of this, form a solid union with one another.

It is the fundamental principle of non-alignment to refrain from joining any bloc but to advance independently. When all the member nations of the non-aligned movement steadfastly maintain independence, it will be able to preserve its unique characteristics and implement the noble ideal of anti-imperialist independence. The non-aligned countries must be strong advocates of independence and adhere to it in all their actions.

The unity of the non-aligned countries is the source of strength of the non-aligned movement and a firm guarantee of victory in the common cause of anti-imperialism. Strengthening this unity is all the more important because the imperialists are now resorting to cunning schemes to divide the newly-emerging countries and play them off one against the other.

The non-aligned countries must employ a strategy of unity to counter the imperialist schemes of dividing them and encouraging feuds among them, and must thwart these tricks by concerted action. The non-aligned nations must always regard unity as of the utmost importance, subordinate everything to it and form a strong union with one another regardless of their social systems, political views and religious beliefs. All differences and disputes among individual countries must be settled on the principle of unity.

The non-aligned countries must form a close union and fight together resolutely to realize the noble aim and ideal of non-alignment.

They must first stand firm against the imperialist policy of aggression and war. An important task in frustrating these manoeuvres and safeguarding world peace and security is to press ahead with the worldwide peace movement. The non-aligned nations must form a broad united front of all the peace-loving people of the world, expose and condemn the imperialists' moves to ignite war, and frustrate their schemes to build up military strength and armaments. They must also fight for the removal of all foreign military bases and foreign troops of aggression and aim for the complete abolition of armaments.

An important task now facing the non-aligned countries is to extend and develop South-South cooperation.

South-South cooperation is the common strategy of the non-aligned and developing countries; its aim is to achieve the economic independence of these countries through economic and technical cooperation on the principle of collective self-reliance, and to consolidate their political independence. It is a link in their struggle to destroy the old international economic order and establish a new one.

The conditions and potential for South-South cooperation are numerous. The non-aligned and developing countries have vast human and natural resources as well as no small amount of valuable experience in economic construction and technology.

We consider that, if these countries effect South-South cooperation by turning every condition and potential to their benefit, they will be able to overcome their present economic difficulties, achieve economic independence and establish a new and fair international economic order.

The non-aligned and developing countries must take effective measures to establish South-South cooperation, and these measures must be put into practice without delay. It may be difficult to do this in all areas at the same time. The developing countries should, therefore, begin with those aspects where cooperation between them is feasible immediately and solve their problems one by one, at the same time extending the scope of their cooperation. This is how they should implement South-South cooperation.

The non-aligned and developing countries will have to attach the greatest importance to the food problem and promote cooperation and exchange in the agricultural field. The imperialists are now trying to use food to again win control of the developing countries. So, whether the developing countries can solve their food problem for themselves or not is not only a question of overcoming hunger and poverty, but also a serious question of preventing their renewed subjugation by the imperialists. The non-aligned and developing countries must waste no opportunity for mutual cooperation and must promote cooperation, joint venture and technical exchange in the whole sphere of agriculture in order to develop it quickly. They will thus become self-sufficient in

food production. In addition, cooperation and exchange will be possible in the fields of light industry, construction, resource development, fishing and public health.

It has always been the policy of the Government of our Republic to develop South-South cooperation. Over the years we have made efforts to promote South-South cooperation in many areas, and we are now cooperating with some developing countries in many fields, including rural economy, construction and public health. I think that through our cooperation with these countries we shall gain valuable experience in South-South cooperation.

In the future, too, the Government of our Republic will make every effort to extend and develop the non-aligned movement and promote South-South cooperation by combining forces with the developing countries.

Question: Your Excellency, Mr. President, of late the relations between Korea and Indonesia have been developing happily. Would you kindly tell us about the future development of relations between our two countries?

Answer: The Korean and Indonesian peoples suffered every manner of misery and hardship under imperialist colonial rule in the past, and both aspire to building an independent new society. Because of their common historical fate and because of their common aspirations, they established friendly ties a long time ago and have developed exchange and cooperation in many areas. Today, our two countries are trying to strengthen political solidarity and develop economic and cultural exchange and cooperation with each other.

Korea and Indonesia have favourable prospects for developing their relations. Our two countries, as members of the non-aligned movement, are fighting to realize the noble ideal of anti-imperialist independence. They are peace-loving countries which are fighting against aggression and war and in defence of peace. They adhere to the principles of complete equality and mutual respect in international relations and are interested in developing relations of friendship and

cooperation among themselves. I think, therefore, that the relations between our two countries will develop happily in all spheres.

On the basis of the principles governing our foreign policy—*independence, friendship and peace*—the Government of our Republic and the Korean people will make every effort to develop friendly and cooperative relations with Indonesia.

I should like to take this opportunity to extend my greetings to the Indonesian people and wish them great success in their struggle for the independent development of their country and the prosperity of their nation.

ON IMPROVING THE WORK OF PROTECTING THE ENVIRONMENT

**Talk to Senior Officials of State Administrative
and Economic Organs**

April 10, 1986

We adopted the Law on Environmental Protection yesterday at the Fifth Session of the Seventh Supreme People's Assembly.

The Law on Environmental Protection of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea has newly laid down the principles and ways of the work of protecting and taking care of the natural environment including the air, water, soil and life forms. With the adoption of this law we have a legal guarantee to confirm in law the success already achieved in the field of environmental protection, provide our people with a better natural environment for enjoying an independent and creative life and hand a still more beautiful country down to our posterity.

The adoption of the Environmental Protection Law at the session of the Supreme People's Assembly is another gratifying thing for our people. Without the correct policy of our Party and the Government of our Republic, which love the people and serve them, and the superior socialist system, we would be unable to have such a good law as the Environmental Protection Law that guarantees the eternal prosperity of our country and the everlasting happiness of our people. It is extremely important and honourable to implement the Environmental Protection Law properly. The officials of state administrative and economic

organs must scrupulously organize the work for executing this law, and protect and take good care of our natural environment so that our people may enjoy happiness from generation to generation in a land of joy in which it is good to live.

Natural environment is closely connected with man's existence. People live in diverse natural environments which greatly affect their existence and activity. Without natural environment, human life is inconceivable.

People from olden times have wished to live long and in good health. Environmental protection is extremely important in realizing the desire of people to do this. Of course, if people are to live long free from illness, public health work should be developed to provide effective preventive treatment. However, this alone is not enough. If people are to live long in good health, it is necessary to effectively protect the environment while developing public health work. Creating a clean and healthy living environment for the people through proper work to protect the surroundings is an important condition for providing them with a long life in good health.

Creating a good natural environment for the people through proper work to protect it is a noble duty of us communists. In order to build socialist and communist society in which the masses of the working people enjoy an independent and creative life to the full, the natural as well as social environment suited to this society must be created. A fine natural environment to meet the requirement of socialist and communist society will be created through environmental protection work. Environmental protection is an undertaking that maintains and preserves such natural environments as are favourable to the existence and activity of people, and transforms unfavourable natural environment into favourable. The communists ought to pay full attention to environmental protection.

In the period of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle we already mapped out a far-reaching plan to build, on the liberated homeland, a land in which life is good for the people. Since the first period of building a new country following the liberation, we have set the work

of protecting environment as an important political task and followed a correct policy for protecting the environment at each stage of the revolution and construction.

Having occupied our country in the past, the Japanese imperialists developed coal and ore mines at random to plunder maximum treasure and heedlessly built factories and enterprises emitting harmful gases and other poisonous matter. Owing to this, the natural environment of our country was destroyed completely and our people had to work under extremely polluted circumstances. After liberation, we took positive measures to eliminate those factories and enterprises which were harmful to the lives and health of the working people and revive the destroyed natural environment.

Steel was what we lacked most in building a new society following the liberation, but we tore down the induction furnace at the Songjin Steel Plant, the only one we had. This induction furnace built by the Japanese imperialists for preparing war and making money was provided with nothing to prevent pollution, nor had it the most elementary safety facilities. Consequently, it caused the death of a large number of workers. At that time the workers of the Songjin Steel Plant insisted on continuing to operate the induction furnace, saying that a new country could not be built without steel. This was a manifestation of the ardent patriotism of our working class. We however could not comply with their request. No matter how precious steel was in the building of a new country, we could not exchange steel for the lives of the workers.

Preventing pollution and protecting the natural environment is an important principle invariably maintained by our Party and the Government of our Republic in the building of industries. In siting industries and building factories and enterprises, we have always shown great concern that the natural environment is not destroyed.

Once our economic officials suggested that a gold mine be developed on Mt. Myohyang. I did not agree with them, however, as Mt. Myohyang is the most noted of the five beautiful mountains in our country, and the development of a gold mine on it might spoil its

beauty. I explained to the officials the need to preserve the beautiful scenery of Mt. Myohyang even though we might not be able to mine several tons of gold; I told them to make it more pleasant and turn it into a cultural recreation ground for the people.

Thanks to the correct policy of our Party and the Government of our Republic on protecting the environment and their sound leadership, our country has been turned into a land of joy for the people in which it is good to live, and our people are leading a happy life, singing of youth at sixty and of longevity at ninety in a tidy and hygienically clean environment, without knowing what pollution means. There are a lot of wild animals and fish in our country because it is free from pollution. Pheasants and various other kinds of mountain birds flock to Moran Hill situated in the middle of Pyongyang. A large number of fish such as grey mullet and carp are found in the Taedong River. This means that pollution is unknown in Pyongyang. At present, people the world over are unsparing of their praise, saying that our country is a “country free of pollution” and a “socialist country of joy”. This is by no means accidental.

As the capitalists are now developing industry without taking any measures for environmental protection to squeeze maximum profits in capitalist countries, ecological environment is destroyed and pollution is high; this is considered a serious social issue. In recent years, transformation of forests into desert has been accelerated throughout the world, and water, atmosphere and soil have been contaminated, causing severe environmental pollution. Environmental pollution has reached bottom in south Korea occupied by the US imperialists. The successive rulers of south Korea have recklessly introduced polluting industries rejected as “waste” in the United States, Japan and other capitalist countries, destroying the natural environment and greatly damaging the lives and health of the people.

Today in many countries of the world, people are fighting against pollution, shouting, “Eliminate polluting industries!” and “Leave the blue sky intact!” As pollution arose as a pressing social issue in many countries of the world, the United Nations has adopted a “Declaration

for Human Environment”, fixed a “World Environment Day”, formed various kinds of organizations for environmental protection and is conducting an international campaign to eliminate pollution. Furthermore, some countries have formed Green Parties and various other organizations for protecting environment and are adopting measures to prevent the destruction of the natural environment.

The struggle to protect the natural environment is being conducted on a worldwide scale, but the capitalist countries cannot solve the problem of pollution. Pollution is inevitable in capitalist society in which state power and the means of production are in the hands of the capitalists, and even the natural environment is used as a means of seeking profits; the disaster of pollution is unavoidable as long as the capitalist system exists.

The problem of ending pollution and providing people with a fine natural environment can be solved satisfactorily only in a socialist society, in which the working people are the masters of state power and the means of production and everything serves their interests.

We must not be content because our country is free from pollution, but must further improve environmental protection.

Today, our national economy is developing rapidly. In particular, the scale of industry is enlarging, and many new factories and enterprises are being built. Therefore, if attention is not paid continually to the work of preventing environmental pollution, our country may also become polluted. From olden times our country has been called a 3,000-*ri* land of beautiful scenery for its lovely mountains, crystal-clear water and scenic beauty. We should improve environmental protection to turn our country into an even more beautiful and fine land in which life is good.

The most important aspect of environmental protection is to completely prevent environmental pollution.

This is an important way to maintain and preserve a natural environment favourable to the people’s life and protect and promote their health. If thorough measures are not taken to prevent environmental pollution, the atmosphere, land, rivers and streams as

well as seas will be contaminated by various kinds of toxic matter, refuse and sewage emitted in the course of production and life, doing serious harm to the people's health and the growth of animals and plants.

Air and water are the source of the existence and activity of living organisms. Without them, no living organism, to say nothing of man, could exist. When a person breathes and drinks polluted air and water, instead of clear air and clean water, he will contract various diseases and even succumb to them. People suffer a great deal from such pollutions as noise and vibration.

In order to prevent environmental pollution, we must ensure that residential and industrial areas are sited rationally and that factories and enterprises are fully equipped with facilities for purifying harmful waste matter. Those factories and enterprises which might cause environmental pollution must not as much as possible be allocated in cities, and residential areas of the working people must be sited at a distance from the factories and enterprises. You should also adopt measures to dispose of the refuse and sewage from factories, enterprises and urban dwellings.

In order to check environmental pollution and provide the working people with tidy and hygienically clean conditions, it is advisable to move railway tracks inside towns and residential areas underground, or at least move them outside residential areas. Further, neither should those roads which carry heavy traffic run through towns or residential areas if at all avoidable. I have already assigned the task of transferring railways within Pyongyang to areas outside the residential quarters or moving them underground, and building detours for lorries to run around the city. Recently I saw a model of a plan for Anju. It envisaged moving the railways passing through the Anju county town underground; the idea is ingenious. If the lines are moved underground, it will be good because the noise of trains will not be heard. Now, residents in the neighbourhood of lines cannot sleep comfortably at night because of the whistle and noise of trains.

Special attention must be paid to preventing environmental pollution in Pyongyang.

Pyongyang is the capital of our country. It is not only thickly populated but also has many large and small factories and enterprises. The daily amount of sewage and refuse emitted from Pyongyang is huge. Failure to dispose of them properly and promptly would severely pollute the environment, to say nothing of causing inconveniences to the citizens. Therefore, at every opportunity, I stress the need to prevent environmental pollution completely in Pyongyang.

In order to prevent environmental pollution in Pyongyang, it is necessary, above all else, to build good facilities to purify sewage from factories, enterprises and dwelling houses. It is advisable for Pyongyang to build a good comprehensive sewage works for every area and make a large number of oxide septic tanks for every district. A comprehensive place for purifying sewage is now being built in Phyongchon District, and it must be made a modern one. It may be built underground. Along with this, you should adopt thorough measures to dispose of refuse.

We should prevent the Taedong River from being polluted. This river is an important source of drinking water for Pyongyang citizens and the main source of irrigation water in the western coastal area. Important factories and enterprises of our country are concentrated in the Taedong River basin, and there are also many cultural recreation grounds for our people there. Moreover, with the building of the Nampho Barrage the lower reaches of this river have become a large lake. In these circumstances, unless measures are adopted to prevent pollution in the Taedong River, it may become polluted and cause a lot of trouble in the people's production activity and their daily life, besides killing fish.

In order to prevent pollution of the Taedong River, not only Pyongyang but also those provinces, cities, counties and factories and enterprises which adjoin this river must take every measure to purify industrial wastes, poisonous gas and sewage. We must, further, limit the number of boats that sail the Taedong River. Otherwise, oil that leaks out from them may pollute the water of the Taedong River.

Thorough measures must be taken to prevent pollution in

Hamhung. Hamhung is an industrial city in which chemical works and other major factories and enterprises are concentrated. Since preventing pollution in Hamhung is extremely important, I have since long ago paid great attention to this matter and taken various steps in this direction. South Hamgyong Province has achieved remarkable success in their strenuous efforts to prevent pollution of Hamhung, but this alone is not yet sufficient. This province should adopt thorough measures to purify poisonous gas and sewage from the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex and the February 8 Vinalon Complex, and other factories and enterprises in Hamhung, so that they will not pollute.

Not only Pyongyang and Hamhung but all the other cities in our country must take thorough measures to prevent pollution of the environment.

Our country is bounded on three sides by the sea, with abundant marine resources. There are many rest homes, sanatoria, camps and scenic spots as well as historic remains at the seaside. The air there is highly beneficial to health. Our coasts and territorial waters must be protected and taken good care of, so that the surrounding seas will not be polluted.

In order to protect and take good care of the seas, we should ensure that those ships which sail our territorial and economic waters are provided with facilities for purifying pollutants and that harbours, ports, barrages and wharves take thorough measures to dispose of pollutants. When developing coasts and territorial waters and undertaking coastal projects, attention should be paid to preventing destruction of the marine environment.

Another important aspect of the work to protect environment is to carry out afforestation and water conservancy projects properly.

It has been said from long ago that afforestation and water conservancy projects are the basis of everything, and that effective afforestation and water conservancy projects will make the country prosperous. Only when mountains and rivers are protected well is it possible to prevent damage from flood and drought, protect the natural environment well, and beautify the country to hand down to posterity.

Creating many forests and protecting them positively is of great importance for our country, where mountains take up almost 80 per cent of its territory, not only in developing the national economy but also in creating a good natural environment and giving the country a beautiful appearance.

In order to protect forests properly, it is necessary absolutely to prevent forest fires, end the practices of felling trees at random and prevent damage from insects, as well as provide sufficient conditions for trees to grow well. In particular, it is necessary to create many forests of economic value, forest reserves and woods for scenic beauty and to protect and take good care of them.

At present, some officials pay attention only to felling trees, not to creating and taking care of forests. This is a gross mistake. A long time ago I instructed that 10 trees be planted for the felling of one, but still very few people do so. By mapping out a good long-term plan for creating forests and conducting afforestation work vigorously, we must cover all our mountains with beautiful and rich forests.

While creating, protecting and taking good care of forests, rivers and streams should be well conserved.

The specific features of most of our rivers and streams are that they have abundant sources of good-quality water, are short with rapid flow, as well as presenting drastic changes in quantity and height of the water in different seasons. According to the characteristic features of our rivers and streams, barrages, dams and embankments should be built where they are needed, and necessary dredging projects should be undertaken. Moreover, it is necessary to develop all large and small rivers and streams properly by covering their banks with lawn and stones and planting trees on them. Facilities for cultural recreation must be set up on the rivers and streams as well as on their banks so that people can rest there happily.

In the period of the Japanese imperialist colonial rule the Pothong River was a scene of death by flooding every year; however, thanks to the correct policy of our Party, it has now changed into a delightful cultural recreation ground for the people, into a river of happiness

equipped with excellent facilities for cultural recreation. Once when I made a tour through Pyongyang by car along the Pothong River, I saw many anglers there, adding picturesqueness to the river. It will be very good for the health of old people and those granted social security because of illness to sunbathe there, angle and go boating.

It is advisable to protect and proliferate beneficial animals and rare and useful plants properly. In the mountains and fields of our country there are many beneficial and beautiful animals such as deer, roe deer, pheasants and white-bellied black woodpeckers and rare and useful plants like wild *insam*. There are also many kinds of fish and shellfish as well as beneficial seaweeds in the rivers and seas. The protection and propagation of these animals and plants are not only advantageous economically but also good in adding beauty to the landscape. Once when I went to Mt. Taesong, I found a herd of deer and a flock of pheasants there; it was a very splendid sight. We must protect and increase many beneficial and useful animals and plants throughout the country. In particular, great efforts should be exerted to protecting and increasing those animals and plants which are indigenous only to our country and those which are rare and small in number.

In creating and preserving the natural environment it is important to define natural and special reserves correctly and take good care of them. Our country has various animal and plant preserves, such as plant and animal preserves and reserves for breeding oceanic birds and marine resources. There are also the special reserves of the old revolutionary battle sites on Mt. Paektu, and many natural reserves in such places as Mts. Myohyang and Kumgang. We must keep the natural environments of the natural reserves as well as of the animal and plant reserves in their original state, thoroughly protecting and taking care of them while improving them still further.

Planting streets and parks with trees properly is an important way to protect the natural environment and provide the working people with a clean and healthy living environment. Large areas of trees, flowers and lawn must be planted there, so that the working people may live and work in a pure and healthy environment. The city management sector

must make a plan for city afforestation in a far-sighted way and develop streets, parks and amusement areas well. It is advisable to plant in the streets a large quantity of willows, ginkgoes and other trees which clear the air. It is necessary to plant fruit trees and create excellent flower gardens and lawns there. If magnolia, peony and various other flowers are planted in good combination with such fruit trees as peach, cherry, apricot and pear trees in parks, amusement areas and various other parts of the city, flowers will bloom and fruits ripen in their season to further beautify the scenery of the city; this will benefit the education of the people in patriotism.

In order to improve environmental protection, all the officials must take a correct viewpoint and stand towards this work.

At present, some officials do not have a correct viewpoint and stand on this matter. They think it is all right if only production is ensured even though gas leaks out in the process, and the facilities for purifying sewage do not operate properly. They are grossly mistaken. No matter how important production may be, we can never tolerate production that pollutes the environment and harms the health of the working people. Our efforts to increase production are also intended in the long run to promote the happy life of the working people.

The senior officials must discard their mistaken viewpoint and stand towards environmental protection, paying deep concern for this work with a high degree of revolutionary, Party, working-class, and serve-the-people spirit, as befitting faithful servants of the people. They should first take into consideration, before, production, whether practices of polluting the environment may occur, and even while building a factory they must ensure that construction is started only after thorough measures have been adopted for environmental protection.

It is necessary to strengthen unified guidance of the state over environmental protection. As in all other undertakings, this work can succeed only under the unified leadership and control of the state. Land-management agencies and other organs in charge of environmental protection should, under the unified leadership of the

Administration Council, make an annual plan to protect environment and conduct this work in a far-sighted, planned way.

It is very important to intensify supervision and control in protecting the environment. Since the survivals of outmoded ways of thinking still persist in the minds of people in socialist society, it is impossible to give full play to their responsibility and enthusiasm without properly combining education with supervision and control. The supervision and control organs must intensify their role so that all fields and all units effectively protect and take good care of the natural environment. They should keep informed in detail of those factors which are liable to pollute the environment or destroy it, establish a rigid system for inspecting environment, regularly check any polluted environment, and thus exercise strict control so that the degree of polluted environment will not exceed the standard needed for protecting it. All the officials of those organs, enterprises and organizations, as well as those citizens who have seriously polluted or damaged the environment must be held responsible for it through administrative and legal channels according to its seriousness.

Since ours is an era of science and technology, it is impossible to improve environmental protection unless the work is supported by science and technology.

Thanks to the correct policy of our Party and the Government of our Republic, our country has several research institutes for scientific and technical development in the field of environmental protection, and a large number of observatories and laboratories. If the responsibility and role of the scientific research institutes and scientists and technicians in this field are enhanced, it will be possible to solve successfully various scientific and technical problems arising in environmental protection.

An important aspect of the study of environmental protection is to find solutions to the scientific and technical problems which are raised in disposing of harmful waste matter including toxic waste. There may be physical, chemical, biological and various other methods for disposing of harmful waste matter. We should also continue studying

how to dispose of and utilize the waste materials from factories and enterprises, and the refuse coming from urban dwellers' life. The full recovery and recycling of these things will not only be beneficial in preventing environmental pollution but also be profitable economically. A large area of our forests was once damaged by infestation of pine caterpillars; it is also necessary to study how to protect forests from insect damage. I think there are many other problems which must be studied by the scientists and technicians in the field of environmental protection. They must work hard to solve various scientific and technical problems that arise in the protection of the environment by displaying loyalty to the Party and the revolution and a high degree of patriotism.

The work of protecting the environment must be conducted vigorously as a campaign for all the people. This work is for the masses and should be conducted by them. The work of protecting and taking care of the whole natural environment in which people live and work cannot be done well only with the efforts of a few officials. We must strengthen ideological education among the working people so that they will turn out as one in the work of protecting the environment, being aware of their responsibility as the masters of the country.

TO THE TEACHING STAFF AND STUDENTS OF THE KOREA UNIVERSITY

**Letter of Congratulations on the 30th Anniversary
of the Founding of the Korea University**

April 10, 1986

I would like to extend warm congratulations to all the teaching staff and students of the Korea University on the occasion of the 30th anniversary of the founding of the Korea University, the highest institute of learning for democratic national education of Koreans in Japan.

The Korea University is a valuable achievement won by our compatriots in Japan through arduous struggle to safeguard their democratic national rights and conduct national education. With the founding of this university, Chongryon (the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan) gained its own solid centre for training indigenous cadres and became able to increase democratic national education and develop it to a new, higher stage.

In the past 30 years after its establishment, the Korea University has fully embodied the Juche-oriented educational ideology of our Party in educational work to train a large number of well-qualified indigenous cadres with a firm revolutionary world outlook of Juche, and thus made a great contribution to the strengthening and development of the movement of Koreans in Japan.

Today the graduates of the Korea University are working reliably in Chongryon organizations at all levels and in various establishments

and, thanks to their key role, the movement of Koreans in Japan is honourably handed down through the generations. This achievement is something of which the Korea University can be proud and also a priceless foundation for guaranteeing the victory of the cause of modelling Chongryon on the Juche idea.

By thoroughly establishing Juche-orientation in education and enhancing its quality in keeping with the principle of socialist pedagogy and the requirement of the changing situation, the Korea University has fully shown the superiority and vitality of national education and performed its role creditably in developing the educational work of Chongryon as a whole.

The fact that we have abroad such a splendid institute of learning for national education as the Korea University is a source of pride for our country and of great happiness for all our compatriots in Japan.

All the successes of this university are attributable to the efforts which its teaching staff and students have made with devotion by displaying intense loyalty to our Party and the socialist motherland.

I have a high opinion of the successes achieved by the Korea University and express warm thanks to all its teaching staff and students.

At present, the change in the circumstances in which Chongryon finds itself requires that a new step be made forward in its democratic national education.

The strengthening and development of the movement of Koreans in Japan as well as its destiny depend largely upon the education of the new generations who will shoulder the patriotic work of Chongryon from generation to generation.

The Korea University assumes a very weighty duty in strengthening and developing the movement of Koreans in Japan and their democratic national education. Its main task is to train many revolutionaries of the Juche type and well-qualified cadres who are fully equipped with the Juche idea of our Party, love their socialist motherland unreservedly and make devoted efforts for patriotic tasks including national reunification.

The Korea University should continue to exert great efforts to

establish the ideological system of Juche more firmly among its teaching staff and students and in particular, educate them to increase loyalty to our Party.

Improving the quality of education is a fundamental problem which arises in training the students into competent officials prepared politically and ideologically as well as scientifically and technically. By composing the content of its education correctly and improving its educational method constantly, the Korea University must train all the students into competent cadres, and it must become a model in conducting democratic national education.

The educational workers under Chongryon are directly responsible for democratic national education; they are revolutionaries who train the younger generation into reliable successors to the patriotic cause of Chongryon. All the teachers of the Korea University must study hard and strive strenuously to master their specialized subjects, deeply aware of the honourable mission entrusted to them by the country and nation; they must make a contribution to the education of the rising generation, devoting all their wisdom and energies to it.

Studying is the most important duty of students. The Korea University must establish study discipline and a habit of study within it and ensure that all its students study energetically with a great ideal and clear goals.

National education can be developed successfully only with the active support of all the Korean compatriots in Japan. Chongryon must enhance the role of the Educational Association and make educational work the work of all Korean compatriots so that they love the university and give it every support. By doing so, it must further consolidate the material and technical foundations of the university and provide the students with better conditions for their study and life.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic expect very much from the Korea University.

I firmly believe that all the teaching staff and students of the Korea University will perform their honourable duty with distinction by displaying intense loyalty to our Party and the socialist motherland.

ON FURTHER DEVELOPING THE VINALON INDUSTRY

**Talk to Senior Officials
of the Administration Council**

April 27, 1986

It is my plan and an important policy of our Party to solve the problem of our people's clothing by developing the vinalon industry. In order to effect a great change in solving the clothing of our people by greatly increasing the production of vinalon, our Party has decided to build a large-scale Sunchon Vinalon Complex.

Nearly half a year has passed since work on the complex started following the Party's decision, but the construction is not progressing as it should. Neither the factory design nor the equipment plans have yet been finished, and no tangible progress has been made in the primary project.

The unsteady progress in the construction of the Sunchon Vinalon Complex is ascribable to the fact that the senior officials of the Administration Council have not organized economic work in a responsible way. I stressed many a time that the construction of the Sunchon Vinalon Complex is important in solving the clothing problem of our people; but the senior officials have not promoted construction responsibly. This means that they have an improper understanding of my plan for solving our people's clothing problem by developing the vinalon industry.

As you all know, the most fundamental things in people's

livelihood are food, clothing and housing. The successful solution of the problem of clothing is of great importance in improving the people's standard of living. There is a saying that "clothes make the man"; this shows how important clothing is for people. It is a centuries-old desire of our Korean people to live on rice and meat, dress in silk, and live in tile-roofed houses.

Dressing in these days of modern civilization is not merely whether people dress well or not; it is an important matter connected with the country's civilization and people's cultural standard of living. From the way they dress, one can see the country's civilization and people's cultural standard of living.

Since the first days of building a new society after liberation, I have thought much about how to solve the problem of the people's clothing in our country. Our country has limited cultivated land, and cotton and flax do not grow well. In this condition, if we tried to solve the problem by planting cotton or flax, we would not provide people with enough rice. Therefore, we chose to solve the problem of fibre needed in developing the textile industry by producing a great amount of synthetic fibre.

At first we produced large amounts of cellulose ester fibre and rayon yarn by developing the chemical fibre industry. But developing this industry, too, had its limitations. In order to develop this industry, a large amount of timber was needed, but our country lacks forest resources. In our situation, the chemical fibre industry can be developed to some extent, but not more.

The best way of solving the problem of fibre in our country is to develop the vinalon industry, a synthetic fibre industry that relies on our own abundant raw material resources. As soon as research into vinalon was finished, we began to build a vinalon factory. The February 8 Vinalon Complex was built with a capacity of 20,000 tons, later expanding to produce 50,000 tons. This complex is now greatly contributing to solving our people's clothing problem.

Vinalon was invented by a Korean, and it is our own fibre produced with raw materials abundant in our country. The vinalon industry is a

Juche-oriented industry built by our design, our techniques and our efforts.

Dr. Ri Sung Gi is the inventor of vinalon. Before liberation, he wrote a thesis on vinalon in Japan and went to south Korea after liberation, but the south Korean rulers did not provide him with conditions for continuing his scientific research. Acting as puppets of US imperialism, they were bent only on drawing American capital into south Korea; they did not pay any attention to developing the country's science and technology and national industry. Then Dr. Ri sent us a letter through a democratic figure in south Korea saying that he would come to the northern half of Korea. So we received him with his family. We supplied him with funds and experimental equipment, even in the difficult situation of war, for his continued research into vinalon and, after the war, built a pilot plant. The research was thus finished, and on its basis a vinalon factory was built.

Success in the research into vinalon and the creation of the vinalon industry is a brilliant success achieved by our Party through embodying the Juche idea in the development of the country's science and technology and the building of industry, and our nation is proud of this. We can pride ourselves on inventing vinalon and developing the vinalon industry on our own.

The most important criterion of Juche-oriented industry is relying on one's own raw materials. The industry that does not rely on one's own raw materials cannot be called a Juche-oriented industry. Vinalon is produced from carbide, whose raw materials, i.e. limestone and anthracite, are abundant in our country. No matter on how large a scale our country develops the vinalon industry, there is no danger of limestone and anthracite being exhausted.

When our country started socialist construction, some people suggested that for the industrial solution of the fibre problem we should develop a synthetic fibre industry using petroleum as raw material like other countries. If the synthetic fibre industry relying on petroleum was developed as they said, we could build plants faster and at less cost. But we rejected their suggestion and decided to develop

the vinalon industry which produces synthetic fibre from our own raw materials. Our country is not yet producing petroleum, and if a synthetic fibre plant using petroleum as raw material was built and if we were unable to import petroleum because something happened to the oil-producing countries or its resources were exhausted, we could do nothing but stop production in the plant. So this type of synthetic fibre industry is not suitable in our country.

Our economic executives should have a correct understanding of the Ponghwa Chemical Plant, the Sungni Chemical Complex and the Namhung Youth Chemical Complex. We built these plants to produce oil for rolling stock and harmonize our chemical industry, but never to develop an oil-chemical industry. I have a plan in future to convert the Namhung Youth Chemical Complex into one which uses our own raw materials. I think that proper scientific research will enable this complex to do this.

The vinalon industry is a product of our people's self-reliance. The February 8 Vinalon Complex has been built by our working people and soldiers of the People's Army with our design, equipment and materials. We are planning to build the Sunchon Vinalon Complex, too, by our own design, techniques and efforts.

Vinalon fibre has very good properties. Vinalon wool is far more hard-wearing than cotton wool, its moisture absorption and ventilation are high, unlike nylon, tetoron or other synthetic fibres. With vinalon we can weave various kinds of fabric for shirts, suits and overcoats, and make knitwear and blankets. Recently scientists in the field of light industry have done research and solved the questions of bleaching and dyeing vinalon wool and of producing filaments from it. Some days ago I saw the samples of vinalon fabric and vinalon knitwear displayed by the Academy of Light Industry, and they were as good as nylon or tetoron products; they also dyed well. If scientific research is further promoted in the future, we will be able to produce greater quantities of quality products such as fabric and knitwear with vinalon. Since vinalon is durable and highly resistant to heat and chemical actions, it can be applied widely in industry.

Vinalon is a good fibre popular with our people.

If we are to attain the goal of 1,500 million metres of fabrics as set in the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction, we should build the Sunchon Vinalon Complex with a capacity of 100,000 tons. When the complex is built, we can produce not only vinalon but also various other kinds of chemical products in large quantities. Then we can effect revolution in light industry and produce abundant consumer goods, plus resolving more satisfactorily the problem of food by increasing agricultural production. The Sunchon Vinalon Complex can be called a lifeline in raising the living standard of the people.

The vinalon industry is not new to us, and it is our Party's unshakable determination to markedly raise our people's standard of living by building the complex. The senior officials of the Administration Council must press ahead with the building of this complex without the slightest hesitation or vacillation.

The Sunchon Vinalon Complex should be built well in a modern way.

The February 8 Vinalon Complex is the first plant which was built following the completion of research into vinalon after the war. As our scientific and technical attainments were low and the economic and technical foundations were weak at that time, the plant's standard of modernization was not high. But things have changed now. The level of our scientists and technicians has been raised remarkably, and our economic and technical foundations, too, have been built up firmly. In the course of running the February 8 Vinalon Complex and increasing its production capacity for 25 years, we are well acquainted with its merits and demerits. If the Sunchon Vinalon Complex is built on the principle of making use of the merits of the February 8 Vinalon Complex and of correcting its mistakes, it will be constructed into a large, modern vinalon production base.

At present, the February 8 Vinalon Complex produces carbide through electric furnaces. When the complex was built, open electric furnaces were installed first to produce carbide; but afterwards, they

were reconstructed into hermetic ones to prevent the loss of much heat and the effusion of gas and dust. However, the method of producing carbide through hermetic electric furnaces is far from good. As the method requires much electricity, it is not advisable.

At the Fourth Congress of the Party, I already set the task of studying how to produce carbide by an oxygen-blowing method. If this method is introduced, we can save a lot of electricity while increasing carbide production markedly and producing methanol, chemical fertilizers and other various chemical products with gas emitted in the course of producing carbide. Since our scientists have recently studied how to produce carbide by an oxygen-blowing method, the Sunchon Vinalon Complex should be built according to that method. If the industrialization of carbide production by an oxygen-blowing method is successful, our chemical industry can be developed steadily on a very sound basis. If this industrialization succeeds in the Sunchon Vinalon Complex, we will introduce the oxygen-blowing method in all units with industrial furnaces, including iron works and smelteries. The success of this industrialization can be called a revolution in our science and technology and in the industrial development of our country.

The February 8 Vinalon Complex produces aldehyde by a mercurial method, which is not ideal, either. When the production and technical processes of this complex are examined, there may be quite a few other outdated ones as well. The Sunchon Vinalon Complex should be equipped with modern production and technical processes.

Introducing automation in production is a trend of modern industrial development. In step with this trend we should introduce automation in the production processes of the Sunchon Vinalon Complex. As we are building a large chemical-industry base at the moment, we must ensure that it is not out of date.

The Sunchon Vinalon Complex should be built into a great comprehensive base of the chemical industry.

One of the important problems in building the complex is to assess the conditions for supplying raw materials. It is advisable to build the

Sunchon Vinalon Complex so that it produces the raw materials for the production of vinalon mainly by itself.

In order to produce carbide, the basic raw material of vinalon, there must be limestone and oval briquettes. As the Sunchon Vinalon Complex would use about 2.4 million tons of limestone and one million tons of oval briquettes a year to produce carbide, it is no easy job supplying them. We should develop a limestone mine and build an oval briquette plant in advance in step with the creation of the production capacity of carbide in the Sunchon Vinalon Complex. Only then can we put carbide production on a normal footing soon after the building of carbide furnaces, and produce vinalon when the process of vinalon production is completed. The Administration Council must also take measures in advance to supply anthracite and other raw materials needed for running an oval briquette plant.

For the production of vinalon, we must also build a caustic soda plant. As the production capacity of caustic soda is not sufficient, such a plant should be built in the Sunchon Vinalon Complex to produce caustic soda on its own. Otherwise vinalon production will be hindered by lack of caustic soda. If the caustic soda plant is built, vinyl chloride can be made with chlorine released during the production of caustic soda.

It will be very good if a large amount of vinyl chloride is produced with this chlorine. At present the use of vinyl chloride is increasing worldwide. Vinyl chloride resin is used not only in the consumer-goods industry but also in agriculture, the fishing industry, the machine industry and in almost all other sectors. When the vinyl chloride factory is set up in the Sunchon Vinalon Complex and quantities of vinyl chloride are produced, it will be a major factor in implementing the Party's policy of effecting a revolution in light industry. With vinyl chloride we can produce a great deal of various consumer goods to supply the people. It can be said that the production of vinyl chloride is in effect the production of consumer goods. The mass production of vinyl chloride will render possible the production of the vinyl sheets needed for agricultural production, the production

of rope for fishing and cultivation of shallow-sea products, and for transforming the packing industry. Vinyl chloride resin can be used in making the handles of tools, conveyor belts and the like. The conveyor belts made of vinyl chloride resin are good for use in the coal and ore mine pits, I am told.

We must build a sodium carbonate factory, too. Since the Sunchon Vinalon Complex can produce on its own ammonia and carbon dioxide needed for the production of sodium carbonate, it is advisable to set up a sodium carbonate factory there. If such a factory is built there and processes glauberite brought from its mine now under development, sodium carbonate and gypsum can be produced, resolving the problems of sodium carbonate and gypsum. Sodium carbonate is used in various industries—glass, fibre, paper, foodstuff and pharmaceutical works. Many factories and enterprises are at present hindered in production for lack of sodium carbonate. In the period of the new long-term plan, large amounts of gypsum are required to produce 20 million tons of cement. It is impossible to import all that gypsum.

One of the important problems in building the Sunchon Vinalon Complex is to effectively use the gas released during carbide production to make various chemical products. Ammonia, methanol and other various chemical products can be made from this gas; the complex should be built with an eye as to what and how much would be produced.

A factory producing urea fertilizer with the gas is envisaged, and that is excellent. The major bottleneck in increasing agricultural production at present is chemical fertilizer. If quantities of chemical fertilizers are produced, grain production can be increased remarkably. According to our experience, when different kinds of chemical fertilizer are applied in a harmonious way in farming, the proportion of nitrogenous fertilizer applied and the grain produced is one to ten. If the Sunchon Vinalon Complex is built and produces 800,000 tons of nitrogenous fertilizer, the cooperative farms will be able to use it abundantly. As our country has already built many fertilizer plants, the construction will not be difficult.

A large amount of methanol should be produced with the gas released during carbide production. Only then is it possible to provide methanol for vinalon production, while the remainder is used for other purposes. As the February 8 Vinalon Complex is now using methanol from another chemical factory, vinalon production is often slowed because of insufficient supply of methanol. Methanol is used not only in the production of vinalon but also in producing other chemical products. We must take proper consideration of how to use the methanol produced in the Sunchon Vinalon Complex and build the necessary processes in advance.

A large repair and maintenance base should be created in the Sunchon Vinalon Complex. Proper management of the large-scale base of the chemical industry requires a reliable repair and maintenance base. It is advisable to create this base in a place convenient for the systems producing carbide, vinalon and other products, and convenient for other factories.

When the factories producing vinalon, fertilizer, oval briquettes, caustic soda, vinyl chloride and sodium carbonate are built in the complex along with a repair and maintenance base in their service, this complex will become a large-scale, comprehensive base of the chemical industry which is equipped with everything needed.

The Sunchon Vinalon Complex must not pollute environment.

As we built the February 8 Vinalon Complex in the difficult situation after the war, we failed to take thorough measures to prevent pollution. Following its construction, projects to remove pollution and restructure noxious processes were undertaken on several occasions, but gas still leaks from some production processes and its smell still lingers. The Sunchon Vinalon Complex must be built without harmful processes. In addition, you should adopt measures and install a proper ventilating system to ensure that gas does not leak from production processes, polluting the air. Foreigners from many countries visiting ours, are unsparing in their praise that it is free from pollution. In building a large, modern chemical-industry base, we must pay attention to preventing gas pollution. We must regard it as a principle

in building factories and enterprises to take thorough measures to prevent pollution.

We must pay particular attention to dealing with the waste water from the Sunchon Vinalon Complex. If the waste water from this complex flows into the Taedong River and contaminates it, it would cause a big problem. Since the Fatherland Liberation War I had been planning to build the Sunchon area into a large base of the chemical industry and ensured that a pharmaceutical factory was built there first. But then we did not build any more chemical factories there because if the area was turned into a large base of the chemical industry, it would pollute the environment of Pyongyang. As we have decided this time to build a vinalon complex in Sunchon, we must take thorough measures to prevent its waste water from contaminating the Taedong River.

We should not prolong the project of the Sunchon Vinalon Complex but finish it in about three and a half years by concentrating all factors. Needless to say, it is not an easy job to build a modern and comprehensive, large chemical-industry base like the Sunchon Vinalon Complex in three and a half years. However, if our officials, with high revolutionary spirit, organize economic work meticulously and properly enlist the creative ability of the broad masses of working people, they can build the Sunchon Vinalon Complex quickly. We have the great Party that has led the revolution and construction without any deviations in the most difficult situations, a heroic people who are unfailingly faithful to the leadership of the Party and the solid foundations of the socialist independent national economy that have been laid through hard work. Today, our economic and technical foundations have been built so firmly as to produce and supply on our own the equipment and materials needed in the building of the Sunchon Vinalon Complex.

The senior officials of the Administration Council should, with conviction and optimism, organize economic work efficiently to expedite the construction of the Sunchon Vinalon Complex.

To expedite the building of the Sunchon Vinalon Complex, designs

must first be completed. Only then can the construction be promoted on schedule and by stages. Without completing the designs, the work would come to nothing however much manpower is enlisted. You should see to it that the designers are mobilized to complete the blueprints quickly for the construction of this complex.

Primary efforts should be given to the oxygen-blown carbide furnace in the designing of the complex. We are familiar with all other things including the system of vinalon production, but not yet with the oxygen-blown carbide furnace. As carbide production by the oxygen-blowing method is our invention and as we are introducing it in industry for the first time, it will not be easy to build this furnace. Unexpected scientific and technical problems may arise in the building and operation of the furnace. There is no guarantee that the production of carbide through the oxygen-blowing method will be free from problems in the stage of industrialization, even though it was successful in the experimental stage. We must therefore concentrate our efforts on the designing of the furnace to finish it quickly, build a couple of such furnaces first and, while operating them, confirm their technical index, acquire techniques in their operation, and accumulate experience and skill.

Designing ordered equipment should be speeded up. Only when the designing is completed quickly is it possible to produce various ordered equipment without holding up construction. As soon as the designs are finished, you should examine them and assign machine factories to produce such equipment.

If you are to complete the designs for the Sunchon Vinalon Complex, you should quickly solve the problems arising in the technical processes of production. I am told that there are problems on whether to introduce in the system of vinalon production the screw equipment or belt equipment for the saponifying process, and on whether to introduce into the system of methanol production the method of low temperature and pressure or that of high temperature and pressure. You must not delay the construction, while arguing about these problems.

The problems arising in connection with the technical processes of production at the Sunchon Vinalon Complex should by all means be solved to suit our situation according to the Juche standpoint. Formerly, there arose among our social scientists diverse opinions on the period of transition from capitalism to socialism and the dictatorship of the proletariat. At that time I solved these problems on the standpoint of Juche, proceeding from the practical experience of our revolution and construction. As in the field of social science, all the problems arising in the field of natural science and technology should also be solved according to the standpoint of Juche, proceeding from the practical experience of the socialist construction in our country.

When the designs of the Sunchon Vinalon Complex are completed, scientists, technicians and officials concerned must meet for deliberation and collective discussion on them. Only when the designs are completed with scientific and technical guarantee can repeated and unnecessary building operations be eliminated and construction stepped up.

If the designs are finished, you should map out a building schedule on their basis and push its construction forward. You should ensure that its construction is carried out rapidly by deciding correctly the order of priority and concentrating on the main link in its whole chain. The construction of the Thaechon Power Station was started without a set order of priority. As a result, structures that could be built at a later date were finished before the main structure, thus wasting much manpower and causing difficulties in electricity production capacity. In building the Sunchon Vinalon Complex, proper order of priority must be fixed for each construction project, so as to prevent putting the cart before the horse.

You should not refrain from performing construction you can do, waiting for the completion of designs on the excuse that you are instructed to accelerate the construction with the finished designs. As the construction requires the building of quite a few projects that could be done even before the completion of designs, efforts must be concentrated on these projects to press ahead with the construction.

Now that we have declared the building of this complex to the world, we must not slow down the pace of construction. As we are now on a horse, we should push forward without dismounting from it and, not at a slow pace, but at full speed in the spirit of Chollima plus the speed campaign.

In order to finish the project as soon as possible, measures must be taken to supply equipment and materials on time.

The gist in this project is to produce and supply ordered equipment and other necessary equipment in good time. The building of a chemical factory is as good as finished only if its equipment is produced. Its building comes to an end when the equipment needed is produced and when the pieces are linked through pipes. At the time of the building of the February 8 Vinalon Complex I found that the building of the complex finished at the same time as the manufacturing of its equipment. The Administration Council must ensure that the factories and enterprises which are responsible for the production of ordered equipment and various other equipment needed in the building of the Sunchon Vinalon Complex, produce and supply them unconditionally on schedule.

These factories and enterprises must, on producing the equipment, bring them to the spot for assembly. The equipment should be assembled under the unified guidance of the Equipment Assembly Complex. If they are assembled by each of the factories and enterprises which produced them and not under the unified guidance of this complex, it may look like a pair of old trousers patched up. The assembling of equipment in chemical factories has already been performed by the Equipment Assembly Complex, and it has been done laudably.

Measures should also be adopted to supply materials. The materials needed for building the Sunchon Vinalon Complex should be planned and provided in a unified way by the Administration Council and the State Planning Commission. They should supply steel, cement and other materials by specification, quality and size on time.

Building materials should be economized to the maximum in the

construction of the Suncheon Vinalon Complex. When building a factory in the past, the senior officials of the Ministry of Construction requested thousands of tons of steel pipe for the project of drawing water for industrial use from a river. At that time the situation of steel was very strained, and this demand was not proper in that it paid no heed to the situation of the country. So I advised them to make a waterway with cement. The factory is still drawing water for industrial use through the cement waterway made at that time as I advised. Revolutionaries must build everything by economizing on the property of the country and the people. You should ensure in this project of the Suncheon Vinalon Complex that the valuable materials provided by the state are not wasted.

Manpower should be provided and organized properly.

Building such a large chemical-industry base as the Suncheon Vinalon Complex in a short time requires a great deal of labour. Some time ago I gave in detail a task to mobilize the construction companies and the soldiers of the People's Army in the building of this complex and organize their forces properly for each project to be built. Therefore, I will not further dwell on the matter today. The point is how to make good use of the manpower of the construction companies and the soldiers to be mobilized. As tens of thousands of manpower are mobilized for this project, you should organize labour rationally and provide proper working conditions so that all builders work to the best of their ability.

The builders from the construction companies and the soldiers participating in the building of the Suncheon Vinalon Complex should cooperate well. The senior officials of the construction companies and the senior officers of the People's Army units should rationally allocate technicians, skilled and other workers, and soldiers in conformity with the building processes so that they can join their strength and wisdom.

Measures should be taken in advance to train technicians and skilled workers for running the Suncheon Vinalon Complex.

In order to run this complex efficiently in future, many technicians

and skilled workers will be needed. Without training them in advance, it is impossible to run the complex properly after its construction. You should send graduates from universities and senior middle schools and other labour needed for running the complex to the February 8 Vinalon Complex and other related factories and enterprises to train them as technicians and skilled workers.

You should provide good living conditions for the soldiers and builders mobilized in the building of the Sunchon Vinalon Complex.

Since a great number of soldiers and builders are participating in the building of this complex, there may be difficulties in their life, including board and lodging. The soldiers would camp out, and you should provide them with enough tents so that they do not lack. The Administration Council must pay close attention to ensuring living conditions for builders, particularly for the soldiers of the People's Army.

The project of the Sunchon Vinalon Complex should be supported through an all-inclusive mass movement.

The building of the Sunchon Vinalon Complex is a colossal project of building up several large plants simultaneously and therefore it requires enlistment of enormous human and material resources. The complex cannot be built speedily only through the efforts of the soldiers and builders participating in the construction at the moment. The entire Party, the whole country, all the people as well as the whole army should be set on the move to make an all-out effort to render mental, material and labour support to the construction of this complex.

The construction of the Sunchon Vinalon Complex is a worthwhile undertaking to further strengthen the Juche character of the chemical industry and its independence, further consolidate the economic foundations of the country and provide the people with a more abundant and happier life by implementing our Party's policy of effecting an upsurge in light industry. The entire Party, the whole country, all the people as well as the whole army must make an all-out effort to complete the construction of the Sunchon Vinalon Complex ahead of schedule and thus must demonstrate once again to the world the might of Juche Korea.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE EDITOR-IN-CHIEF
OF THE YUGOSLAV NEWSPAPER
*OSLOBODJENJE***

May 20, 1986

Question: Esteemed Comrade President, a quarter of a century is a very short period if it is measured from an historical point of view.

The past 25 years of the non-aligned movement have been crowned with success.

What do you think is the success achieved by this movement during the 25 years and what is the most important aspect of this movement?

What do you expect from the Eighth Summit Conference of Non-aligned Countries to be held in Harare?

Answer: Twenty-five years have passed since the Heads of State of Yugoslavia and many other countries met in Belgrade and raised the flag of the non-aligned movement with the noble idea of peace and progress.

As you said, 25 years is only a moment in the context of long historical progress. But during this period the non-aligned movement has made rapid, giant strides in step with the strong current of independence of our time. It has grown on a global scale and has become an organized and influential political force.

In the whole course of its development, the non-aligned movement has fought staunchly against imperialism and for independence.

Through this struggle it has made a positive contribution to thwarting the imperialists' policy of aggression and war and preserving world peace, defended the sovereignty of newly-emergent nations and given powerful encouragement to the oppressed people in their national-liberation struggles. Today it is playing an important part on the international political front and pressing ahead with history in accordance with the aspirations and desire for independence of the progressive people of the world.

The non-aligned movement which had 25 newly independent member nations when it started its march, has become a worldwide movement embracing more than 100 newly-emergent countries, and its influence on the process of revolutionary change in the world and on international development has increased beyond compare. This indisputable fact clearly shows the wide growth and great progress in this movement.

The most important task in developing the non-aligned movement today is for its member nations firmly to maintain independence and strengthen their solidarity.

This movement is one which is developing on the basis of the idea of independence, a movement to meet the people's aspirations and desire for independence. It is the fundamental principle of this movement to oppose domination and subjugation and advance independently. The non-aligned nations must on no account follow any bloc or become involved in one. They must respect each other's sovereignty and refrain from interfering in the affairs of other countries. This is the only way for it to preserve its inherent qualities as an independent political force which is outside blocs and successfully achieve the cause of global independence.

Solidarity is the source of strength and a basic guarantee for all victories. Strengthening the solidarity of the non-aligned movement is all the more important today in view of the intensified stratagems of the imperialists to divide the non-aligned countries and make bad blood between them. The non-aligned nations must place solidarity above everything else and subordinate everything to this and unite

solidly regardless of social systems, political views and religion. They must always support and encourage one another in every way and take unified steps on the international front.

This year the Eighth Summit Conference of Non-aligned Countries will be held in Harare, the capital of Zimbabwe. The peoples of non-aligned countries and other progressive people throughout the world warmly welcome the forthcoming Eighth Summit Conference of Non-aligned Countries to be held in Harare, the capital of Zimbabwe, which is advancing steadfastly under the unfurled banner of anti-imperialism and independence. They expect a great deal from this meeting and are showing a keen interest in it.

The Harare Summit Conference will be held at a time when the peoples of non-aligned countries and other progressive people of the world are faced with the task of extending and developing the non-aligned movement further and, in particular, the urgent task of pressing ahead with the anti-war, anti-nuclear peace campaign.

Because of the imperialists' war policy and their reckless arms race, aggressive military bases exist and large amounts of nuclear weapons are deployed the world over. In south Korea, for instance, there are more than 1,000 US nuclear weapons of various kinds. In fact, south Korea has become a large nuclear armoury of the United States. With so many nuclear weapons deployed in many parts of the world, a war breaking out anywhere may easily become a nuclear world war. In order to prevent a new world war, a thermonuclear war, and save mankind from a possible nuclear holocaust, the aggressive military bases must be removed, and nuclear weapons withdrawn, from south Korea and many other parts of the world; furthermore, all nuclear weapons must be completely abolished. The non-aligned movement must naturally give priority to this important and urgent question.

We hope that the Harare Summit Conference will be held successfully by the joint efforts of all the non-aligned countries so as to contribute greatly to the settlement of the burning questions facing our time and the non-aligned movement, such as those of adhering to the

fundamental principle of non-alignment, of forcefully developing the anti-war, anti-nuclear peace campaign, of promoting South-South cooperation and establishing a new international economic order. We also hope that the forthcoming Summit Conference will be an important occasion to give powerful encouragement to the front-line countries and all the African people in their struggle against the policy of apartheid and aggressive acts of the South African racists and for the complete liberation of Africa and in defence of their national independence and sovereignty.

The Government of our Republic attaches great importance to the Eighth Summit Conference of Non-aligned Countries to be held in Harare and will make every effort to make it a success.

Question: At present the world is characterized by the daily increasing aggressive manoeuvres of the great powers to maintain and extend their spheres of influence. On account of their jockeying for position, the heaviest pressure is being brought to bear upon the non-aligned nations and developing countries.

What do you think is the most effective way to check the great powers' aggressive manoeuvres to maintain and extend their spheres of influence?

Answer: On the international scene today the imperialist powers are resorting to ceaseless aggression and scimmages for the maintenance and extension of their spheres of influence, and these acts are spreading with every passing day. The non-aligned nations and developing countries are the major targets of these great powers in their scramble for spheres of influence, and they are also the major victims of this action.

With a view to maintaining and extending their spheres of influence the imperialists are now continuing armed intervention, subversion and destructive activities against non-aligned and developing countries and are artfully working in order to bring these countries under their political, economic and military control. The barbarous bombing of Libya by the United States last April, an incident which provoked

strong protests and resentment amongst peace-loving people throughout the world, clearly shows how shameless and reckless the imperialists are in perpetrating aggression and intervention against the non-aligned and developing countries which are advancing independently.

The imperialists' moves for the maintenance and extension of their spheres of influence have continued to produce a grave situation in which the independence and sovereignty of non-aligned and developing nations are trampled underfoot. They have wrecked peace and security in many parts of the world and are increasing international tension.

I think the most effective way to frustrate the imperialist aggressive attempts to maintain and expand their spheres of influence is for the non-aligned nations and all anti-imperialist forces to form a broad united front and, in close association, develop a powerful anti-imperialist, anti-US struggle.

Without waging this anti-imperialist, anti-US struggle, it is impossible for the non-aligned and newly-emergent nations to preserve their independence and sovereignty. These nations must not be deceived by the imperialists' tricks to disguise their true colours as aggressors and must not give up their principles and compromise with imperialism. They must stand firm against imperialism, completely expose, condemn and foil the imperialists' policy of aggression and intervention, give active support in every possible form, including military support, to the peoples who are fighting against imperialist aggression and intervention. In addition, they must fight to abolish the imperialists' overseas aggressive military bases and compel foreign troops to withdraw.

Question: There are some predictions that this year the whole world will spend 1,000,000 million dollars on arms production and other military activities. If this enormous amount of material wealth were used for social development, poverty and destitution would disappear from the earth.

What do you think the non-aligned countries can do in this field?

Answer: The imperialists who are still bent on a wild dream of world conquest are in favour of the arms race, openly pursuing “power politics”, and are escalating military expenditure every year. Particularly in recent years, the United States has been intensifying the arms race, even to the extent of the adventurous “Star Wars” programme.

Today the United States and some other developed capitalist countries are wasting enormous amounts of wealth which cost the people blood and sweat on increasing destructive means of war, while the peoples in many developing countries are suffering from poverty and starvation. This is a serious contradiction in our time and an important question facing humanity.

As you rightly pointed out, poverty and destitution can be wiped off the face of the earth if the tremendous amounts of money spent on military purposes are used for social progress.

The arms race must be stopped, and the social wealth created by the working masses ought to be used for the promotion of the people’s well-being and the common interests of society. The non-aligned countries must unite and develop a powerful joint struggle to oppose the war policy of the imperialists and thwart their arms race and buildup of arms.

Military blocs are a lasting factor which gives rise to the arms race. As long as military blocs exist in confrontation, the continuation of the arms race is inevitable. The non-aligned countries must fight for the dissolution of all military blocs.

When the military blocs are dissolved and when the imperialists’ moves for aggression and the buildup of arms are ended, mankind will become free from the heavy burden of military expenditure, and more of the wealth which has been produced by people’s creative labour will be used for the promotion of their own well-being and social progress.

Question: The present world has inherited many unsettled disputes from the past, disputes which in some regions are even being “settled” through armed conflict.

What do you think the non-aligned countries should do to eliminate or settle these disputes in a peaceful way?

Answer: The disputes between newly-emergent countries which are now on the international scene are the product of the colonialist system. As a consequence of imperialist colonial rule, various disputes frequently arise between newly-emergent countries, and in some areas they result in local armed conflicts and even develop into war. This state of affairs hinders the non-aligned movement in uniting its forces and developing a common struggle against imperialism and for independence, and causes suffering to the people.

Newly-emergent countries ought not to try to settle their disputes by force of arms. These, no matter how serious, are disputes between the countries which are fighting for a common goal. They must therefore in all circumstances be settled peacefully on the principles of mutual understanding and solidarity.

The non-aligned nations must always refrain from any action that may aggravate the disputes between newly-emergent countries or lead them to armed conflict. Moreover, they must not support or oppose either side involved in these disputes. If an outside force interferes in disputes between individual countries and supports or opposes either side, it will aggravate the disputes and, worse still, may bring about the grave consequences of dividing the non-aligned movement.

The non-aligned countries should always take an impartial position and help newly-emergent countries to settle their disputes themselves in a peaceful way in the interests of both sides and as required for the solidarity of the non-aligned movement and for the cause of world peace.

Question: The non-aligned countries are making great efforts to establish a new, fair international economic order.

What do you think are the most effective actions which these countries should take to this end?

Answer: The non-aligned countries have long been fighting to abolish the old international economic order and set up a new, fair one. Through their strenuous efforts, the declaration and action programme for the establishment of a new international economic order have already been adopted at many international conferences including the special session of the UN General Assembly, appropriate steps have been taken and various organizations for international cooperation formed. This is an inspiring success in the struggle of the peoples of the non-aligned countries to establish a new international economic order.

However, this struggle has not achieved the desired effect because of the unjust stand and attitude of the United States and other developed capitalist industrial powers to maintain the old economic order.

The recent Tokyo summit of seven Western industrial powers has once again clearly demonstrated that the imperialists are unhesitatingly committing piratical acts of prejudicing the economic interests of the developing and other countries and trampling upon their sovereignty, in order to maintain their monopolistic position and fulfil their aggressive ambition.

The struggle to establish a new international economic order is an international cause to promote the common interests of the peoples of the developing countries; it can only succeed through the united efforts of the non-aligned countries. All the non-aligned countries must firmly unite and fight resolutely to destroy the inequitable, old international economic order and establish a new one based on the principles of independence, equality and mutual benefit.

We consider that the most effective way of ending the old international economic order and setting up a new one at present is to increase South-South cooperation.

South-South cooperation is a new international economic relationship between developing countries.

The developing countries have enormous manpower resources and inexhaustible natural resources as well as rich and useful experience and techniques which they can share in common. If the non-aligned

and other developing countries conduct extensive economic and technical cooperation and exchange by turning these potentials to good account, they will not only succeed in building independent national economies, but also build up collective strength to withstand any economic pressure from the developed capitalist industrial powers. If the non-aligned countries develop their capabilities to counter and negotiate with these capitalist countries and fight while relying on them, they will make it impossible for the imperialists to continue imposing the unfair, old economic relations on the developing countries. The developed capitalist industrial countries cannot exist without the raw materials and fuel of the developing countries. When they have no alternative in their dilemma, the imperialists will be compelled to comply with the demands of the developing countries whether they want to or not.

The non-aligned countries must adopt and work hard to implement effective measures to increase South-South cooperation through joint consultation. It will be a good idea to practise this cooperation by starting in agriculture, where it is feasible and urgent, and by extending it gradually, solving problems one by one.

The Government of our Republic will do everything possible to extend and develop South-South cooperation and establish a new international economic order by combining its efforts with those of the non-aligned countries.

Question: The principle of self-reliance is becoming paramount in the economic policies of the non-aligned nations.

The Democratic People's Republic of Korea has achieved great success in revolution and construction as well as in the national economy by implementing your Juche idea thoroughly and by consistently adhering to the principle of self-reliance.

Which do you think is the most significant success achieved in your country?

What do you think of the major prospects of the development of your economy, and on what are they based?

Answer: Self-reliance is, in brief, a revolutionary spirit and fighting principle of independent people who shape their own destiny themselves. It is the spiritual fibre of revolutionary people which is derived from unshakable faith in the justice of their cause and from their revolutionary optimism.

Self-reliance means believing in one's own strength and solving all the problems in the revolution and construction by one's own efforts. It fundamentally contradicts dependence on others, the weak attitude of yielding to difficulties and giving up the struggle, and the slothful attitude of waiting around for favourable conditions. If people rely on their own strength, they can do any difficult work; if they depend on others by losing the spirit of self-reliance, they can do nothing.

In the past our Party, the Government of our Republic and our people have implemented the Juche idea to the letter and maintained the revolutionary principle of self-reliance consistently in all spheres of the revolution and construction and so have been able to achieve great success in the building of socialism.

Our country, once very backward, has today become a socialist state which is independent, self-supporting, and self-reliant in defence. This is a valuable result of the arduous and heroic struggle of our people who have demonstrated the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance.

The greatest success our people have achieved in building the socialist economy is that they have removed the root cause of age-old backwardness and poverty and built a socialist, independent national economy for the prosperity of the nation and for the well-being of all generations to come.

Our people have built the independent national economy in very difficult circumstances. Our people took over a backward and one-sided colonial economy from the old society, and even that was totally destroyed in the three-year war. After the war we had to start economic construction from scratch. At that time we were short of materials and funds and had few technicians of our own. But, courageously overcoming difficulties and hardships by fully displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, our people founded

heavy industry with the machine industry as its core by their own efforts and technology, and built a large number of light-industry factories, towns and villages. We have carried out several long-term plans successfully so as to improve the structure of the national economy and its technical equipment considerably.

Today the potentials of our independent national economy are enormous. In our country, which could hardly manufacture even a simple farm implement properly in the past, we are now easily producing modern machinery and equipment such as precision machines, large mining equipment, heavy-duty lorries, large tractors, electric locomotives, large ships, a 10,000-ton power press and a large oxygen plant. We also produce plants for modern factories and enterprises. Our country is pushing ahead with great projects for the transformation of nature including the Nampho Barrage, which made it necessary to wall off the sea for 8 kilometres, and also providing adequate material conditions—food, clothing and housing—for the people, on the strength of the solid foundations of the independent national economy.

Our people are very proud of having built this powerful independent national economy by their own efforts and technology, even though they had to start virtually from nothing.

As far as the prospects of our economic development are concerned, we have set a very high goal and are optimistic about its attainment.

We are now preparing a new long-term plan, drawing on the success we have already scored. In this new plan period we intend to reach the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction which were put forward at the Sixth Congress of our Party. These objectives are to produce in the near future 100,000 million kwh of electricity, 120 million tons of coal, 15 million tons of steel, 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals, 20 million tons of cement, 7 million tons of chemical fertilizer, 1,500 million metres of fabrics, 5 million tons of seafood, and 15 million tons of grain annually, and to reclaim 300,000 hectares of tideland in ten years.

When the objectives are attained, our country will rank high amongst the countries which lead the world in economic progress, and

our people will have made a great advance in their fight for the complete victory of socialism.

The ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction are accurate and feasible because they were set by calculating the great potentials of our independent national economy, rich natural resources, unlimited scientific and technological capability, as well as the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and immeasurable creative power of our people. We are therefore confident that these objectives will be achieved successfully during the new long-term plan.

Question: It is already 40 years since the division of the Korean people, but this tragedy still exists.

We know the principles of reunification put forward by you at the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea. Your country has been exerting great efforts for reunification. The Korean question has been on the agenda of the UN General Assembly for a long time.

What do you think is the most important task at present in ending the division of the Korean peninsula?

Answer: In order to reunify our country it is most important at present to thwart the US scheme for "two Koreas" and create conditions to reunify it independently and peacefully in accordance with the aspirations and desire of the Korean people.

The United States is responsible for the division of our nation and it is the principal obstacle to the reunification of our country. It has been occupying south Korea by force of arms for more than 40 years, imposing a harsh colonial rule upon it and working in every way to keep our country divided for ever by creating "two Koreas". To create "two Koreas" is the main strategy of the United States in its present Korea policy. Therefore, it is completely supporting the south Korean stooges in their anti-communist confrontation and military fascist policy and continuing to increase tension in our country. Early this year it again caused critical tension in our country by staging the joint military exercise "Team Spirit 86" in south Korea, the biggest of its

kind in history, by mobilizing more than 200,000 troops and large amounts of modern war equipment.

If our country is to be reunified independently and peacefully, the US troops must be withdrawn from south Korea. As long as they remain there, the barrier between north and south cannot be destroyed nor can the tension on the Korean peninsula be eased.

The 30th UN General Assembly session held in 1975 adopted a resolution that called on the signatories to the Korean Armistice Agreement to pull out the US army from south Korea and replace the Armistice Agreement with a peace agreement. But the United States has not implemented the UN General Assembly resolution and, instead, is trying to keep south Korea as its colonial military base for ever, making much of the fictitious “threat of southward invasion”.

In the sincere hope of creating favourable conditions to remove the main obstacle to the settlement of the Korean question and to achieve the independent, peaceful reunification of Korea, the Government of our Republic made a significant proposal in 1984 for tripartite talks between the DPRK, the United States and south Korea.

If a peace agreement is concluded between our Republic and the United States and if a declaration of nonaggression is adopted between the north and the south through the tripartite talks, the US army will be obliged to withdraw from south Korea, the tension on the Korean peninsula will be eased, and north-south relations will improve. Then our people will be able to reunify the country peacefully by establishing a Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo through the efforts of the whole nation and a north-south coalition, as proposed by the Sixth Congress of the Workers’ Party of Korea.

The United States, clinging to its false illusions, still turns a deaf ear to our proposal for tripartite talks. The south Korean authorities, with US encouragement, continue to follow the road of national betrayal by obstructing the reunification of the country. However, history will follow the people’s aspirations and the trend of the times; those who oppose them are doomed to failure.

Reunifying the country independently and peacefully is the

unanimous aspiration of all the Korean people; it is also demanded by the peace-loving people throughout the world. Today all the Korean people—not only the people in the northern half of Korea but those in south Korea and abroad—are fighting to accelerate the independent, peaceful reunification of the country, and the progressive people of the world are supporting and encouraging them in this cause in every way. We are firmly convinced, therefore, that our people’s cause of national reunification will be achieved.

Question: The idea of the Olympic movement is to promote peace and friendship amongst nations.

The Olympic Games have long been true to this idea.

What do you expect from the Olympic Games to be held in the Korean peninsula in 1988?

Answer: The 24th Olympic Games to be held in Seoul, south Korea, in 1988, are not a simple sports event. They are a serious political issue affecting the reunification of Korea.

The decision to hold the 24th Olympic Games in Seoul, south Korea, is the product of the US policy for “two Koreas”. The United States and the south Korean authorities have an ulterior motive, the political aim of embellishing south Korea, its colony, as an “independent state” and establishing the division of Korea by means of the Seoul Olympic Games. Therefore, participating in the Olympic Games in south Korea means approving the US occupation of south Korea and encouraging the United States and the south Korean authorities who are plotting “two Koreas” and the permanent division of our country.

In fact, south Korea is not a suitable place for the Olympic Games. The Olympic Games which have the noble aim of promoting world peace and friendship among nations ought to be held in a place with political stability, democratic freedom and a peaceful climate. But in south Korea tension is the greatest in the world, with the danger of a new war always present.

In south Korea more than 40,000 US troops and nearly one million south Korean puppet soldiers are always ready to unleash a war, holding continued war manoeuvres reeking of powder fumes. South Korea is the worst place in the world where human rights, even elementary democratic freedom and rights, are trampled underfoot and where students and other people are fighting against the United States and their own “government” every day, where political instability and chaos continue. It is only natural that the progressive people, many governments and sportsmen around the world are now opposed to the Seoul Olympic Games, expressing great anxiety about them.

In connection with the decision to hold the 24th Olympic Games in Seoul, south Korea, the Olympic movement is faced with the danger of division.

In order to save the Olympic movement from crisis, facilitate the opening of the Olympic Games and also to create favourable conditions for the peaceful reunification of Korea, we claim that the 24th Olympic Games should be held under the joint sponsorship of the north and the south of Korea.

This proposal of ours is absolutely just and reasonable in that it accords with the idea of the Olympic movement and the desire of the progressive people and sportsmen throughout the world. If our proposal for joint sponsorship is accepted, all countries including those which are still considering whether to participate in the 24th Olympic Games or not will be able to take part in them, and the Olympic movement will be saved from the danger of division. If the Olympic Games are held under the joint sponsorship of the north and the south of Korea, it will have a good influence on eliminating misunderstanding and distrust between the two parts of our country, on attaining national reconciliation and unity and on advancing north-south dialogues.

For its justice and reasonableness our proposal for joint sponsorship of the Olympic Games enjoys the positive support and approval of the governments, peoples and sportsmen of socialist and many other countries.

If the 24th Olympic Games are held under the joint sponsorship of the north and south of Korea, we shall provide excellent facilities for all events to be held in Pyongyang, warmly receive the players, staffs, journalists, tourists and all other guests visiting Pyongyang and offer them every convenience.

We hope that the governments and peoples of all peace-loving countries will show a keen interest in our fair proposal and try hard to put it into effect.

Question: The relations established by you and President Tito, between the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia are characterized by sincerity, friendship and agreement on an appreciation of most international problems.

What is your estimate of the future development of the relations of friendship and cooperation between our two countries?

Answer: The relations of friendship and cooperation between Korea and Yugoslavia which were established on the basis of exceptional friendship and close intimacy sealed between Comrade Josip Broz Tito and me are now flourishing and developing fully in all respects due to the joint efforts of the two peoples.

Our two countries are supporting each other politically, cooperating closely economically and culturally and taking joint steps on the international scene, with the same opinion on major international problems. The relations between our two countries are sincere, lasting and comradely. The visit to our country of Comrade President of the Presidency of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia last March was an important occasion to strengthen and develop the excellent relations of friendship and cooperation established between Korea and Yugoslavia.

I am very satisfied with the fact that the relations of friendship and cooperation between our two countries are constantly developing well. These relations will develop still better in future.

We are both socialist and non-aligned nations. Our two peoples are

class brothers and comrades-in-arms who are fighting side by side to win the cause of socialism and communism and implement the noble idea of non-alignment. It is the common aspiration of our two peoples to develop the relations of friendship and cooperation between Korea and Yugoslavia still more. This is necessary at present in order to accelerate socialist construction in the two countries and extend and develop the non-aligned movement.

Both Korea and Yugoslavia are adhering to independence firmly in the field of international relations and implementing to the letter the principles of complete equality and mutual respect. This is an important factor in steadily developing friendly and cooperative relations between our two countries. I am very optimistic about the future of these relations.

These relations will continue to grow and develop through the joint efforts of our two peoples.

I should like to take this opportunity to express my sincere wish that the fraternal Yugoslav people may achieve greater success in the building of socialism and greet the 13th Congress of the League of Communists of Yugoslavia with brilliant labour achievements.

